
SPECIFICATIONS (FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)

SOLICITATION NO. DACA45-02-R-0033

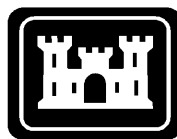
CONSTRUCT HYDRANT FUEL SYSTEM PDC NO. QJVF 95-2002P1



MINOT AFB, North Dakota

VOLUME 2 OF 3 – DIVISION 04 THRU DIVISION 15[15190A]

JUNE 2002



**Prepared By : U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Omaha District**

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF

CONSTRUCT HYDRANT FUEL SYSTEM
PDC NO. QJVF 95-2002P1

MINOT AFB, NORTH DAKOTA

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 3

DIVISION 00 – CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

S1442	SOLICITATION, OFFER & AWARD (STD. FORM 1442), PAGES 00010-1 & 2
00010	PRICING SCHEDULE
00100	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS
00110	PROPOSAL SUBMISSION, EVALUATION, AND CONTRACT AWARD
SUBCONPLN	SAMPLE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN
APPENDCC	APPENDIX CC, SUBCONTRACTING PLAN CHECKLIST
00600	REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS
00700	CONTRACT CLAUSES
00800	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
ND020002	GENERAL WAGE DECISION - HIGHWAY
ND020005	GENERAL WAGE DECISION - BUILDING
ND020015	GENERAL WAGE DECISION - HEAVY

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01005	SITE SPECIFIC SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIRMENTS
AF103	AF FORM 103, BASE CIVIL ENGINEERING WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST
01040	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
01200	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01320A	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
REGISTER	SUBMITTAL REGISTER
E4025	ENG. FORM 4025, TRANMITTAL REGISTER
01351A	SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)
01355A	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01355AT	ATTACHMENT TO SECTION 01355
01356	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01400	SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01450A	CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01566	(NORTH DAKOTA) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES
01566AT	ATTACHMENT TO SECTION 01566
01670	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01730	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (OMSI)
01731	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02210	GRADING
02218	FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE LINER (FML)
02220a	DEMOLITION
02315a	EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

02316a	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02372a	CONTAINMENT GEOMEMBRANE
02373a	GEOTEXTILE
02441N	TRENCHLESS EXCAVATION USING MICROTUNNELING
02510a	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531a	SANITARY SEWERS
02532a	FORCE MAINS; SEWER
02556a	GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02564	(NORTH DAKOTA) PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02612	CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR CONTAINMENT DIKES
02630a	STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02721a	SUBBASE AND RIGID BASE COURSE
02754a	CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02760a	FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
02763a	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02821a	FENCING
02921a	SEEDING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a	EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300	CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200a	MASONRY
--------	---------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05106	ROLLING COVER (CUSTOM FABRICATED)
05120a	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210a	STEEL JOISTS
05300a	STEEL DECKING
05500a	MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 – WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06410a	LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07600a	SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07840a	FIRESTOPPING
07900a	JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08510	STEEL WINDOWS
08710	DOOR HARDWARE
08810a	GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250A	GYPSUM WALLBOARD
09650A	RESILIENT FLOORING
09900A	PAINTING, GENERAL
09971	EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES
09973	INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10800A	TOILET ACCESSORIES
--------	--------------------

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11313N	PACKAGE GRINDER PUMP STATION
--------	------------------------------

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13100A	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A	CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13112A	CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)
13120A	STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
13850A	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14602A	CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB
--------	--

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING
15060	PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM
15080A	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15101	CONTROL VALVES, FUELING SYSTEM
15140	PUMPS, FUELING SYSTEM
15176	FUEL STORAGE TANK AND COMPONENTS
15177	PETROLEUM TANK CLEANING
15190A	GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

VOLUME 3 OF 3

15400	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15569A	WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15653	AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)
15880	FILTER SEPARATOR, FUELING SYSTEM
15895A	AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15899	SYSTEM START-UP, FUELING SYSTEM
15899AT	ATTACHMENT TO SECTION 15899
15970	PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16264A	DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
16370A	ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A	ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

16415A	ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A	EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710A	PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711A	TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200A

MASONRY

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
 - 1.3.1 Masonry Units
 - 1.3.2 Reinforcement
 - 1.3.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 CONCRETE BRICK
- 2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
 - 2.3.1 Kinds and Shapes
 - 2.3.2 Fire-Rated CMU
- 2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS
 - 2.4.1 Splash Blocks
- 2.5 MORTAR
 - 2.5.1 Admixtures
- 2.6 GROUT
 - 2.6.1 Admixtures
 - 2.6.2 Grout Barriers
- 2.7 BAR POSITIONERS
 - 2.7.1 Bar Positioners
- 2.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
- 2.9 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
- 2.10 FLASHING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2.1 Preparation
 - 3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On
- 3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
 - 3.2.1 Surface Preparation
 - 3.2.2 Forms and Shores
 - 3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units
 - 3.2.4 Tolerances
 - 3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting
 - 3.2.6 Jointing
 - 3.2.6.1 Flush Joints
 - 3.2.6.2 Tooled Joints
 - 3.2.6.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.2.7 Joint Widths
 - 3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units
- 3.2.8 Embedded Items
- 3.2.9 Unfinished Work
- 3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections
- 3.3 MORTAR
- 3.4 REINFORCING STEEL
 - 3.4.1 Positioning Bars
 - 3.4.2 Splices
- 3.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
- 3.6 PLACING GROUT
 - 3.6.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
 - 3.6.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
 - 3.6.3 Cleanouts
 - 3.6.3.1 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
 - 3.6.4 Grouting Equipment
 - 3.6.4.1 Grout Pumps
 - 3.6.4.2 Vibrators
 - 3.6.5 Grout Placement
 - 3.6.5.1 Low-Lift Method
 - 3.6.5.2 High-Lift Method
- 3.7 BOND BEAMS
- 3.8 CONTROL JOINTS
- 3.9 LINTELS
 - 3.9.1 Masonry Lintels
- 3.10 SPLASH BLOCKS
- 3.11 POINTING AND CLEANING
 - 3.11.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces
- 3.12 BEARING PLATES
- 3.13 PROTECTION
- 3.14 TEST REPORTS
 - 3.14.1 Field Testing of Mortar
 - 3.14.2 Field Testing of Grout

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04200A

MASONRY
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66 (1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82 (1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 55 (1999) Concrete Brick

ASTM C 90 (2000) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 91 (1999) Masonry Cement

ASTM C 140 (1999b) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 270 (2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 476 (1999) Grout for Masonry

ASTM C 494/C 494M (1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 780 (2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

ASTM C 1019 (2000) Sampling and Testing Grout

ASTM C 1072 (2000) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G-ED

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown.

Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Brick

Cold Weather Installation; G-RE

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G-RE

Concrete Brick; G-RE

Bar Positioners; G-RE

Two of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement; G-RE

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing of Mortar; G-RE

Field Testing of Grout; G-RE

Masonry Cement; G-RE

Fire-rated CMU; G-RE

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the

same as that proposed for use in this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Bar Positioners
Joint Reinforcement
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement
Precast Concrete Items
Mortar Admixtures
Grout Admixtures

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.3.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather.

1.3.2 Reinforcement

Steel reinforcing bars and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.3.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 CONCRETE BRICK

Concrete brick shall conform to ASTM C 55, Type I, Grade N-I. Concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.3.1 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.3.2 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating.

TABLE I
FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness inches for fire rating of:		
	4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	4.7	4.0	3.0
Expanded slag	5.0	4.2	3.3
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	5.7	4.8	3.7
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	5.9	5.0	4.0
Calcareous gravel	6.2	5.3	4.2
Siliceous gravel	6.7	5.7	4.5

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in inches. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Splashblocks shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 4,000 psi minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 3/4 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 80 pounds shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.4.1 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be as detailed. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.5 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; when masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.5.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.6 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.6.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.6.2 Grout Barriers

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.7 BAR POSITIONERS

2.7.1 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections.

2.9 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.10 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of

heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.
- b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.
- d. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
- b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be

grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

3.2.4 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

TOLERANCES

Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.5 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.6 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.6.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight.

3.2.6.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.6.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.7 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.7.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints.

3.2.8 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.9 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.10 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.3 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been

used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.4 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.4.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.6 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.6.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.6.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.6.3 Cleanouts

3.6.3.1 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.6.4 Grouting Equipment

3.6.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.6.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.6.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.6.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.6.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.7 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.8 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using mortar to fill the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.9 LINTELS

3.9.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.10 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.11 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.11.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.12 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar. Bedding mortar shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.13 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.14 TEST REPORTS

3.14.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and

allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.14.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05106

ROLLING COVER (CUSTOM FABRICATED)

03/99; Rev. 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 METALWORK AND MACHINE WORK DETAIL DRAWINGS
- 1.4 Welder Qualifications
- 1.5 WORKMANSHIP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Bolts and Cap Screws
 - 2.1.2 Nuts
 - 2.1.3 Washers
 - 2.1.4 Tube Steel
 - 2.1.5 Rolling Cover Shell
 - 2.1.5.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.1.5.2 Aluminum
- 2.2 WHEELS
 - 2.2.1 Axles

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION
 - 3.1.1 General
 - 3.1.2 Dimensional Tolerances
 - 3.1.3 Steel
 - 3.1.4 Aluminum
 - 3.1.5 Bolted Connections
 - 3.1.5.1 Bolted Steel Connections
 - 3.1.5.2 Bolted Aluminum Connections
- 3.2 MACHINE WORK
 - 3.2.1 Finished Surfaces
 - 3.2.2 Unfinished Surfaces
- 3.3 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
 - 3.3.1 Metallic Coatings
 - 3.3.2 Cleaning of Stainless Steel
- 3.4 WELDING
 - 3.4.1 Welding of Structural Steel
 - 3.4.2 Welding of Aluminum
 - 3.4.3 Welding Inspection
 - 3.4.3.1 Visual Examination
 - 3.4.4 Steel Welding Repairs
- 3.5 ASSEMBLY
- 3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
 - 3.6.1 Lubrication After Assembly

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.6.2 Aluminum
- 3.7 SHOP TESTING
 - 3.7.1 Wheel Assembly Testing
 - 3.7.2 Assembly Test
- 3.8 PREPARATION FOR SHIPPING
- 3.9 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05106

ROLLING COVER (CUSTOM FABRICATED)
03/99; Rev. 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

This specification covers the factory fabrication, assembly, testing, and shipping requirements for custom fabricated rolling covers having aluminum shells as indicated in vault schedule on the vault drawings. Covers are to be field installed on variously sized new and/or existing hydrant fueling system vaults and tanks.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA SAS-30 (1986) Specifications for Aluminum Structures

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B4.1 (1967; R 1999) Preferred Limits and Fits for Cylindrical Parts

ASME B46.1 (1995) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)

ASME BPV IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 276 (1998b) Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

ASTM A 307 (2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 psi Tensile Strength

ASTM A 500 (1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 563 (2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

ASTM B 209 (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet

and Plate

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.2 (1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Assembly Test; G-RE.

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance, advising the contracting officer of the Assembly Test.

Acceptance Testing; G-RE.

A letter, at least 7 days in advance, advising the contracting officer of the Acceptance Test.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G-ED.

Detail drawings for metalwork and machine work shall be submitted and approved prior to fabrication. Detail drawings shall include a sketch showing final wheel to axle mounting (i.e., washers, nuts, spacers).

SD-03 Product Data

Wheels; G-RE.

To include wheel manufacturer's catalogue cuts and dimensional sheets. Data shall contain a description of the item, materials of construction, and dimensions. Submittal shall include data sufficient to indicate compliance with specifications. Items pertaining to specifications shall be marked with a heavy black arrow.

Materials List; G-ED.

Materials list for fabricated items shall be submitted at the time of submittal of detail drawings.

Welding; G-ED

WPS not prequalified.

Welding of Aluminum; G-ED.

Schedules of welding processes for aluminum fabrications shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing fabrication.

Steel Welding Repairs; G-ED.

Welding repair plans for steel shall be submitted and approved prior to making repairs.

SD-07 Certificates

Welder Qualifications

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welding of Aluminum; G-ED.

Certified report for aluminum welding qualification tests shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing welding.

1.3 METALWORK AND MACHINE WORK DETAIL DRAWINGS

Detail drawings for metalwork and machine work shall include catalog cuts, templates, fabrication and assembly details, and type, grade, and class of material as appropriate. Elements of fabricated items inadvertently omitted on contract drawings shall be detailed by the fabricator and indicated on the detail drawings. Drawings shall include all dimensional and tolerance data for each size of vault being fabricated.

1.4 Welder Qualifications

The Contractor shall certify that the welders, welding operators and tack welders who will perform structural steel welding have been qualified for the particular type of work to be done in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 4, prior to commencing fabrication. The certificate shall list the qualified welders by name and shall specify the code and procedures under which qualified and the date of qualification. Prior qualification will be accepted if welders have performed satisfactory work under the code for which qualified within the preceding three months. The Contractor shall require welders to repeat the qualifying tests when their work indicates a reasonable doubt as to proficiency. Those passing the requalification tests will be recertified. Those not passing will be disqualified until passing. All expenses in connection with qualification and requalification shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Workmanship shall be of the highest grade and in accordance with the best modern practices to conform with the specifications for the item of work being furnished. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.1.1 Bolts and Cap Screws

All bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A, Hex.

2.1.2 Nuts

Shall conform to ASTM A 563, Grade A, Hex, and shall be of the same finish as the fasteners they are used with.

2.1.3 Washers

Flat washers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 276 (stainless steel).

2.1.4 Tube Steel

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.1.5 Rolling Cover Shell

Cover shell material shall be as indicated on the drawings and specified as follows:

2.1.5.1 Structural Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.5.2 Aluminum

Aluminum sheets and strips shall comply with ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose.

2.2 WHEELS

Wheels shall be of the heavy duty industrial type and shall be the product of a company regularly engaged in the production of wheels. The wheels shall have solid rubber tires that are molded onto spoked or solid centers that are either cast, forged, or machined. The rubber shall have a hardness rating of 80-90 Shore A durometer. Tires shall not stretch or work loose from the metal center. The wheels shall be fitted with roller bearings and shall be pressure lubricated from a grease fitting when available. The wheels shall work in a temperature range of -40°F to +200°F. The entire wheel assembly shall be symmetrical and shall spin concentrically around the bearing. Metal centers shall be finished with either an epoxy paint, a powder coating, or shall be manufacture galvanized. The diameter of the carrier wheels shall be 6" and the diameter of the side wheels shall be 3". The fabricator shall use appropriate washers and spacers to lock the inner bearing bushing to the axle. Wheels shall be similar or equal to the following:

6" Dia. x 2" wide - McMaster-Carr Cat.105, Pg. 935 No. 8368T25

3" Dia. x 1 3/8" wide - McMaster-Carr Cat.105, Pg. 935 No. 2319T1

2.2.1 Axles

The axle assembly shall be stainless steel and shall be eccentrically machined. A slotted adjustment cam plate shall be attached to the axle by welding as indicated on the drawings. Eccentric offset shall be a minimum

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

of 1/4 inch. Diameter, tolerance and finish of the mating axle shaft shall be coordinated with the wheel manufacturer's diameters and tolerances for a close fit. All fits and tolerances shall be indicated on the shop drawings. Material, weld, and nut shall all be a 300 series stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

3.1.1 General

Material must be straight before being laid off or worked. If straightening is necessary it shall be done by methods that will not impair the metal. Sharp kinks or bends shall be cause for rejection of the material. Material with welds will not be accepted except where welding is definitely specified, indicated or otherwise approved. Bends shall be made by approved dies, press brakes or bending rolls. Where heating is required, precautions shall be taken to avoid overheating or warping the metal and it shall be allowed to cool in a manner that will not impair the original properties of the metal. Proposed flame cutting of material other than structural steel shall be subject to approval and shall be indicated on detail drawings. Shearing shall be accurate and all portions of the work shall be neatly finished. Corners shall be square and true unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Re-entrant cuts shall be filleted to a minimum radius of 3/4 inch unless otherwise approved. Finished members shall be free of twists, bends and open joints. Bolts, nuts and screws shall be tight.

3.1.2 Dimensional Tolerances

Dimensions shall be measured by a calibrated steel tape of approximately the same temperature as the material being measured. The overall dimensions of an assembled structural unit shall be within the tolerances indicated on the drawings or as specified in the particular section of these specifications for the item of work. Where tolerances are not specified in other sections of these specifications or shown, an allowable variation of 1/32 inch is permissible in the overall length of component members with both ends milled and component members without milled ends shall not deviate from the dimensions shown by not more than 1/16 inch for members 30 feet or less in length and by more than 1/8 inch for members over 30 feet in length.

3.1.3 Steel

Structural steel may be cut, when approved, by mechanically guided or hand-guided torches, provided an accurate profile with a surface that is smooth and free from cracks and notches is obtained. Surfaces and edges to be welded shall be prepared in accordance with AWS D1.1, Subsection 3.2. Where structural steel is not to be welded, chipping or grinding will not be required except as necessary to remove slag and sharp edges of mechanically guided or hand-guided cuts not exposed to view. Hand-guided cuts which are to be exposed or visible shall be chipped, ground or machined to sound metal.

3.1.4 Aluminum

Laying out and cutting of aluminum shall be in accordance with the AA SAS-30, Section 6.

3.1.5 Bolted Connections

3.1.5.1 Bolted Steel Connections

Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of the type specified or indicated. Beveled washers shall be used where bearing faces have a slope of more than 1:20 with respect to a plane normal to the bolt axis. Bolt holes shall be accurately located, smooth, perpendicular to the member and cylindrical. Holes for Bolts shall be drilled or subdrilled and reamed in the shop and shall not be more than 1/16 inch larger than the diameter of the bolt unless otherwise approved, or as indicated on the drawings or specified below. Poor matching of holes will be cause for rejection. Drifting occurring during assembly shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes.

Reaming to a larger diameter of the next standard size bolt will be allowed for slight mismatching.

3.1.5.2 Bolted Aluminum Connections

Punching, drilling, reaming and bolting for bolted aluminum connections shall conform to the requirements of AA SAS-30, Section 6.

3.2 MACHINE WORK

Tolerances, allowances and gauges for metal fits between plain, non-threaded, cylindrical parts shall conform to ASME B4.1 for the class of fit shown or required unless otherwise shown on approved detail drawings. Where fits are not shown they shall be suitable as approved. Tolerances for machine-finished surfaces designated by non-decimal dimensions shall be within 1/64 inch, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Sufficient machining stock shall be allowed to ensure true surfaces of solid material.

Assembled parts shall be accurately machined and all like parts shall be interchangeable. All drilled holes shall be accurately located.

3.2.1 Finished Surfaces

Surface finishes indicated or specified herein shall be in accordance with ASME B46.1. Values of required roughness heights are arithmetical average deviations expressed in microinches. These values are maximum. Lesser degrees will be satisfactory unless otherwise indicated. Compliance with surface requirements shall be determined by sense of feel and visual inspection of the work compared to Roughness Comparison Specimens in accordance with the provisions of ASME B46.1. Values of roughness width and waviness height shall be consistent with the general type of finish specified by roughness height. Where the finish is not indicated or specified it shall be that which is most suitable for the particular surface, provide the class of fit required and be indicated on the detail drawings by a symbol which conforms to ASME B46.1 when machine finishing is provided. Flaws such as scratches, ridges, holes, peaks, cracks or checks which will make the part unsuitable for the intended use will be cause for rejection.

3.2.2 Unfinished Surfaces

All work shall be laid out to secure proper matching of adjoining unfinished surfaces unless otherwise directed. Where there is a large discrepancy between adjoining unfinished surfaces they shall be chipped and ground smooth or machined to secure proper alignment. Unfinished surfaces shall be true to the lines and dimensions shown and shall be chipped or

ground free of all projections and rough spots. Depressions or holes not affecting the strength or usefulness of the parts shall be filled in an approved manner.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Metallic Coatings

Zinc Coatings. Zinc coatings shall be applied in a manner and of a thickness and quality conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M. Where zinc coatings are destroyed by cutting, welding or other causes the affected areas shall be regalvanized. Coatings 2 ounces or heavier shall be regalvanized with a suitable low-melting zinc base alloy similar to the recommendations of the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association to the thickness and quality specified for the original zinc coating.

3.3.2 Cleaning of Stainless Steel

Oil, paint and other foreign substances shall be removed from stainless steel surfaces after fabrication. Cleaning shall be done by vapor degreasing or by the use of cleaners of the alkaline, emulsion or solvent type.

3.4 WELDING

3.4.1 Welding of Structural Steel

Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

3.4.2 Welding of Aluminum

Welding of aluminum shall conform to AA SAS-30 or AWS D1.2, Sections 1 through 7, 9 and 10. The welding process and welding operators shall be prequalified as required by AWS D1.2, Section 5 or AA SAS-30, Subsection 7.2.4 in accordance with the methods described in ASME BPV IX, Section IX. A certified report giving the results of the qualifying tests shall be furnished for approval. A complete schedule of the welding process for each aluminum fabrication to be welded shall be furnished for approval.

3.4.3 Welding Inspection

The Contractor shall maintain an approved inspection system and perform required inspections in accordance with Contract Clause CONTRACTOR INSPECTION SYSTEM. Welding shall be subject to inspection to determine conformance with the requirements of AWS D1.1, the approved welding procedures and provisions stated in other sections of these specifications.

3.4.3.1 Visual Examination

All completed welds shall be cleaned and carefully examined for insufficient throat or leg sizes, cracks, undercutting, overlap, excessive convexity or reinforcement and other surface defects to ensure compliance with the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 3 and Section 9, Part D.

3.4.4 Steel Welding Repairs

Defective welds shall be repaired in accordance with AWS D1.1, Section 5. Defective weld metal shall be removed to sound metal by use of air carbon-arc or oxygen gouging. The surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before welding. Welds that have been repaired shall be retested by the same methods used in the original inspection. Costs for repairs and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor. Repair procedure shall be submitted for approval prior to doing repair.

3.5 ASSEMBLY

All parts to be assembled shall be thoroughly cleaned. Packing compounds, rust, dirt, grit and other foreign matter shall be removed. Holes and grooves for lubrication shall be cleaned. Enclosed chambers or passages shall be examined to make sure that they are free from damaging materials. Where units or items are shipped as assemblies they will be inspected prior to installation. Pipe wrenches, cold chisels or other tools likely to cause damage to the surfaces of rods, nuts or other parts shall not be used for assembling and tightening parts. Bolts and screws shall be tightened firmly and uniformly but care shall be taken not to overstress the threads.

When a half nut is used for locking a full nut the half nut shall be placed first and followed by the full nut. Threads of all bolts, nuts and screws shall be lubricated with a lubricant before assembly. Threads of corrosion-resisting steel bolts and nuts shall be coated with an approved antigalling compound. Driving and drifting bolts or keys will not be permitted.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

3.6.1 Lubrication After Assembly

After assembly all wheels shall be pressure lubricated or oiled.

3.6.2 Aluminum

Aluminum in contact with structural steel in the area of the cover shell fastener angle clips shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by being given a coat of zinc-chromate primer and a coat of aluminum paint.

3.7 SHOP TESTING

3.7.1 Wheel Assembly Testing

The first wheel assembly shall be tested for correct fit and operation in the presence of the Contracting Officer unless otherwise waived in writing.

The wheel shall rotate concentricly and smoothly on the bearings. The cam adjuster shall provide at least 1/8 inch of adjustment in each vertical direction. Waiving of tests will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any fault in operation, workmanship or material that occurs before the completion of the contract or guarantee.

3.7.2 Assembly Test

Each rolling cover including the shell, carrier, frame, and temporary brackets shall be assembled in the shop to determine the correctness of the fabrication and matching of the component parts. Tolerances shall not exceed those shown on the drawings. Each cover assembly shall be closely checked to ensure that all necessary clearances have been provided and that

binding does not occur in any moving part. Assembly in the shop shall be done on a straight and level floor or platform, the frame shall be mounted on temporary supports in a level position. The carrier shall move smoothly and with minimal effort. Misalignment or poor operation, or defects disclosed shall be immediately remedied by the Contractor without cost to the Government. Assembly, testing, and disassembly work shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing. Ten working days notice of the first rolling cover assembly shall be given the Contracting Officer.

3.8 PREPARATION FOR SHIPPING

Before disassembly for shipment each rolling cover subassembly shall be match-mark stamped (or as otherwise approved) to facilitate correct reassembly in the field. The location of stampings shall be indicated by circling with a ring of white chalk after the shop finish has been applied or as otherwise directed. Each subassembly shall be wood crated, slatted, skid mounted, or otherwise packaged such that abrasion does not occur during shipment.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

The rolling cover shall be field tested by the contractor to ensure proper wheel adjustments to eliminate binding and track misalignment. In addition contractor shall demonstrate to the Contracting Officer's Representative that the cover, and cover tracks are level. The rolling cover shall be rolled the full distance of the tracks. The test shall be repeated a sufficient number of times (minimum of three) to demonstrate proper operation. Misalignment or poor operation, or defects disclosed shall be immediately remedied by the Contractor without cost to the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel necessary to conduct the tests. Testing shall be performed in the presence of Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to testing operations.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 STORAGE
- 1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL
 - 2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel
- 2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING
- 2.3 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.4 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.5 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE
- 2.6 WASHERS
- 2.7 PAINT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION
- 3.2 ERECTION
 - 3.2.1 Structural Connections
 - 3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates
 - 3.2.3 Field Priming
- 3.3 WELDING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections
AISC Design Guide No. 10	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC S303	(2000) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2000) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM F 436	(2000) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959	(1999a) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding,
----------	--------------------------------------

Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS D1.1

(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

SSPC: THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25

(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw
Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead
and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel System; G-ED
Structural Connections; G-ED

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-03 Product Data

Erection;

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

Welding; G-RE

WPS not prequalified.

WPS prequalified.

SD-04 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts
Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts
Nuts Dimensional Style

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Washers

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Test Reports

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Welder Qualifications

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welding Inspector

Welding Inspector qualifications.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

Welding Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade C.

2.4 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.5 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Carbon steel nuts shall be Hex or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325.

2.6 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASTM F 436 or ASTM F 959.

2.7 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with AISC S303 and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

- a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a structural engineer licensed by the state in which the project is located.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC S303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC Design Guide No. 10.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar. Bedding mortar shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the

same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.3 WELDING

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
- 2.3 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 BEARING PLATES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders
--------------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joists; G-ED

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Joists; G-ED

Certificates stating that the steel joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI Specs & Tables. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted under Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists were produced. For spans over 40 ft through 60 ft one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 60 ft bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be provided as indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DECK UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Composite Deck
- 2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
- 2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
- 2.4 CLOSURE PLATES
 - 2.4.1 Closure Plates for Composite Deck
 - 2.4.1.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels
 - 2.4.1.2 Sheet Metal
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 SHORING
- 3.3 ATTACHMENTS
- 3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated
Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet
Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphragm Mnl (1991) Diaphragm Design Manual

SDI Pub No. 29 (1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks,
Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal
Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

SSPC: THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20 (1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I -
"Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G-ED

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Accessories; G-ED
Attachments; G-ED
Holes and Openings; G-ED

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded and fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units; G-ED

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments; G-RE

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units
Accessories

A 2 sq. ft. sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units
Attachments

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No. 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inchlaps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed

units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Composite Deck

Deck to receive concrete as a filler or for composite deck assembly shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Deck used as the tension reinforcing in composite deck shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating class. Deck units used in composite deck shall have adequate embossment to develop mechanical shear bond to provide composite action between the deck and the concrete.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over, including but not limited to:

2.4.1.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut. Butt joints in composite steel deck may receive a tape joint cover.

2.4.1.2 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories

shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Pub No. 29, SDI Diaphragm Mnl and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 SHORING

Shoring is not required for placing and curing of concrete in the composite floor deck assemblies shown.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No. 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphragm Mnl.

3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
- 1.5 WORKMANSHIP
- 1.6 ANCHORAGE
- 1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
- 1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE GUARDS
- 2.2 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES
- 2.3 HANDRAILS
 - 2.3.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS
 - 2.4.1 Carbon Grade Steel
 - 2.4.2 Structural Tubing
 - 2.4.3 High-Strength Bolts
 - 2.4.4 Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts
- 2.5 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
- 2.6 FLOOR BRIDGE
- 2.7 WAITING SHELTER BUILDING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VENTS
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
- 3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS
 - 3.4.1 Installation of Steel Handrails
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
- 3.6 WAITING SHELTER BUILDING
- 3.7 TOUCH-UP PAINT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 307 (2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 psi Tensile Strength

ASTM A 325 (2000) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A 500 (1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 563 (2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

ASTM E 814 (2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-344 (Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NAAMM MBG 531

(1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10

(1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 211

(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G-ED
Waiting Shelter building; G-ED

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Steel Bar Grating and Supports, Handrails, Floor Bridge, Containment Dike Drainage Structure, Miscellaneous Shapes, and Waiting Shelter building drawings

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items.

Samples of the following items: Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have standard mill finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.2 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Carbon steel grating shall be fabricated in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531. Edges shall be banded. Banding at supports shall be with bars 1/4 inch

less in height than bearing bars for grating sizes above 3/4 inch. Banding at penetrations and cut-outs shall be with full depth bars. Banding at cut-outs and penetrations shall be welded to every bearing bar. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing grating. Grating shall be anchored to supports with removable saddle clips. Support frames and anchorage shall be as indicated. Floor gratings and frames shall be galvanized after fabrication.

2.3 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.3.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M. Steel railings shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

- a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

- (1) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

- (2) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.4.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M

2.4.2 Structural Tubing

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.4.3 High-Strength Bolts

High-strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325, unless otherwise indicated. Nuts and washers for high-strength bolts shall be as specified in ASTM A 325.

2.4.4 Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.5 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Cabinets to be located in fire-rated walls shall be fire-rated type, fabricated in accordance with ASTM E 814, and shall be listed by an approved testing agency for 1- and 2-hour combustible and non-combustible wall systems. The testing agency's seal shall be affixed to each fire-rated cabinet. Cabinets shall be of the recessed type suitable for 10 pound extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and panel shall have the manufacturer's standard white baked enamel finish inside and out. Provide one 10 pound ABC type fire extinguisher with each cabinet. Provide one 10 pound ABC type fire extinguisher with standard hanging bracket in the following rooms: Generator room, Boiler room, and two in the pumproom.

2.6 FLOOR BRIDGE

Provide prefabricated floor bridge where indicated in Pump Room over 2" drain line to product recovery tank. Contractor shall verify height of top of drain line and provide 1/2" clearance (minimum) over pipe. Floor bridge shall be 48" wide and shall have a capacity of 2000 lbs. Plates shall have a nonskid safety tread surfaces and edges shall be beveled. Floor bridge shall be constructed of aluminum or steel at the option of the contractor. Steel floor bridge shall be galvanized after fabrication. Aluminum surfaces shall have a standard mill finish.

2.7 WAITING SHELTER BUILDING

Shelter building shall be similar or equal to Shelter buildings as manufactured by Austin Fabricating Inc. of Utica, New York. Building shall be fabricated with the following minimum requirements. Building shall be a minimum of 4-foot wide by 5-foot long and have a minimum of 96-inch ceiling height. Frames for this building shall be constructed out of 3-inch by 3-inch by 1/8-inch steel A-500 Grade B tubing, Windows shall be a single glazing of 1/4-inch tempered glass full height with glass on all four sides, roofing shall be constructed of 20-gage G-90 interlocking pan sections with 3-inch seams roof shall support a minimum of 50 psf live load. Roof shall drain to a perimeter gutter system that drains to downspouts at the rear of the building.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VENTS

Vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 211. Roof housing and other accessories required for a complete installation shall be provided.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.4.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be by base plates bolted to stringers or structural steel framework or with expansion anchors in concrete as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

3.6 WAITING SHELTER BUILDING

Installation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.7 TOUCH-UP PAINT

After installation, field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in finishes shall be cleaned and primed with paint to the same quality as that used for shop coating. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated items shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high zinc dust content.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LUMBER
 - 2.1.1 Grading and Marking
 - 2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
 - 2.1.1.2 Plywood and Other Products
 - 2.1.2 Sizes
 - 2.1.3 Treatment
 - 2.1.3.1 Lumber
 - 2.1.3.2 Plywood
 - 2.1.4 Moisture Content
 - 2.1.5 Miscellaneous Wood Members
 - 2.1.5.1 Nonstress Graded Members
 - 2.1.5.2 Blocking
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
 - 2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
 - 2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
 - 2.2.3 Nails and Staples

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING
 - 3.1.1 General
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
 - 3.2.1 Blocking
 - 3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T01 (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997;
Supple T02) National Design Specification
for Wood Construction

AF&PA T11 (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC 111 (1979) Recommended Practice for Protection
of Structural Glued Laminated Timber
During Transit, Storage and Erection

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307 (2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60
000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM F 547 (1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms
Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and
Wood-Base Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2 (2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and
Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes

AWPA C9 (1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes

AWPA M4 (1999) Standard for the Care of
Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (2000) Standards for Waterborne
Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA EWS R540C (1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and
Handling of Glulam Beams

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49

(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet -
Perimeter Flashing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking;

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Plywood and Other Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

- a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.

2.1.3.1 Lumber

Lumber shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated and Untreated Lumber : 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

- c. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.5.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size (inch)
Corner bracing	1 x 4.

Member	Size (inch)
Furring	1 x 2.

2.1.5.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T01. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11. Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T01 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 8 feet for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06410A

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Lumber
 - 2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim
 - 2.1.2 Panel Products
 - 2.1.2.1 Plywood
 - 2.1.2.2 Particleboard
 - 2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard
- 2.2 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
 - 2.2.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
 - 2.2.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
 - 2.2.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade
 - 2.2.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade
 - 2.2.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade
 - 2.2.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
- 2.3 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)
- 2.4 CABINET HARDWARE
- 2.5 FASTENERS
- 2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
 - 2.6.1 Adhesives
 - 2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery
 - 2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
 - 2.6.2 Caulk
 - 2.6.3 Sealant
- 2.7 WOOD FINISHES
- 2.8 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.8.1 Grommets
- 2.9 FABRICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
 - 3.1.1.1 Floor
 - 3.1.1.2 Wall

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

3.1.2 Hardware

3.1.3 Drawers and Removable Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06410A

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI A161.2 | (1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops,
Performance Standards for Fabricated High
Pressure |
| ANSI A208.1 | (1999) Particleboard Mat Formed Woods |
| ANSI A208.2 | (1994) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM D 1037 | (1999) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base
Fiber and Particle Panel Materials |
| ASTM F 547 | (1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms
Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and
Wood-Based Materials |

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| AWI Qual Stds | (1999) Architectural Woodwork Quality
Standards |
|---------------|--|

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| BHMA A156.9 | (1994) Cabinet Hardware |
|-------------|-------------------------|

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| NEMA LD 3 | (1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates |
|-----------|---|

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| NWWDA I.S. 1-A | (1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework computer desk as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with

Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied finish.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. All items designated with a "G", including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams, drawings, and samples shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-ED

Shop drawings showing all fabricated casework items in plan view, elevations and cross-sections to accurately indicate materials used, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and erection, and installation methods proposed. Shop drawing casework items shall be clearly cross-referenced to casework items located on the project drawings. Shop drawings shall include a color schedule of all casework items to include all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes to include finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates; G-ED

Two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size.

Cabinet Hardware; G-ED

One sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, drawer glides, and key board pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance; Laminate Clad Casework;

A quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements, in general, and the specific AWI Qual Stds requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control

statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the premium grade quality standards as outlined in AWI Qual Stds, Section 400G and Section 400B for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Contractor must demonstrate knowledge and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements for the quality grade indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Casework may be delivered fully assembled. All units shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Work shall be coordinated with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Field measurements shall be verified as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim

Standing or running trim casework components which are specified to receive a transparent finish shall be red oak hardwood species, plain sawn. AWI grade shall be premium. Location, shape, and dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes shall be veneer core hardwood plywood, AWI Qual Stds Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels shall be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Particleboard

All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot), 3/4 inch thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered countertops and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D 1037 and ANSI A208.1.

2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) shall be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ANSI A208.2.

2.2 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on the drawings. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.2.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.2.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.2.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.2.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.2.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.2.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance

dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.3 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) shall be used for casework cabinet interior and drawer interior surfaces.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

All hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

- a. Cabinet Pulls: shall be similar to Lamp flush type SD-160 pulls.
- b. Drawer Slide: Side mounted Bottom edge drawer slide type, BHMA No. B05011 with full extension and a minimum 100 pound load capacity. Slides shall include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.
- c. Pullout Keyboard drawer: Keyboard bracket shall be Model No. 50-8-1020, as manufactured by Nova Office Furniture Inc. of Effingham, IL 62401 or equal.

2.5 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547 where applicable.

2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.6.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use urea-formaldehyde resin formula. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be a water-based contact adhesive. PVC edgebanding shall be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.6.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100

percent silicone.

2.6.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.7 WOOD FINISHES

Stain and their applications required for laminate clad casework components shall be light oak. Color and location shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Grommets

Grommets shall be plastic material for cutouts with a diameter to allow for electrical wiring and plugs to pass through inches. Locations shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.9 FABRICATION

Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI premium grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for AWI Qual Stds premium quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Computer desk shall have fasteners that are not visible from the finish side of the casework assembly. Where assembly abutts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Shelving to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on

the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euro screws". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.3 Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with AWI Qual Stds premium grade requirements.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Accessories
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions
 - 2.1.3 Sealant
 - 2.1.4 Fasteners
 - 2.1.5 Felt
 - 2.1.6 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 2.1.7 Copper
 - 2.1.8 Stainless Steel
 - 2.1.9 Solder
 - 2.1.10 Louver Screen

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM
 - 3.2.1 Paint
 - 3.2.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket
- 3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING
 - 3.3.1 Soldering
 - 3.3.2 Riveting
 - 3.3.3 Seaming
- 3.4 CLEATS
- 3.5 FLASHINGS
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS
- 3.7 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089	(1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)
--------------	---

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
---------------------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials; G-RE

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5.

2.1.3 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.5 Felt

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.6 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, anodized clear clad, form, alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.7 Copper

ASTM B 370, Temper H 00.

2.1.8 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.9 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.10 Louver Screen

Type I commercial bronze or Type III aluminum alloy bird screening conforming to ISWA IWS 089.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.2.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.2.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.3.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be

done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.3.2 Riveting

Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.3.3 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 1 inch wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 3 inches unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.4 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 1/8 inch apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.5 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations.

Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.7 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
- 1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
 - 2.1.2 Toxicity
 - 2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
 - 2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
 - 3.2.2 Fire Dampers
- 3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 1399	(1997) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; .

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; .

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications; .

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection; .

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.
- b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Ceiling Assemblies : F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between roof decks and walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling assemblies.
- b. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- c. Construction joints in fire rated walls and partitions.
- d. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BACKING
 - 2.1.1 Rubber
 - 2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber
- 2.2 BOND-BREAKER
- 2.3 PRIMER
- 2.4 CAULKING
- 2.5 SEALANT
 - 2.5.1 LATEX
 - 2.5.2 ELASTOMERIC
- 2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Surface Preparation
 - 3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
 - 3.1.3 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Masking Tape
 - 3.2.2 Backing
 - 3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
 - 3.2.4 Primer
 - 3.2.5 Sealant
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 570	(1995) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing; G-RE.

Bond-Breaker; G-RE.

Sealant; G-RE.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant; .

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to

the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 1, open cell, Class B, Grade 0, round cross section.

2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 CAULKING

Oil- and resin-based caulking shall be ASTM C 570, Type 1.

2.5 SEALANT

2.5.1 LATEX

Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.5.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

b. Polyurethane sealant: Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

c. Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, .

2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant.

Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
 - 2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
- 2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Moldings
- 2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.4.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.4.2 Knock-Down Frames
 - 2.4.3 Anchors
 - 2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors
 - 2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors
- 2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- 2.6 FINISHES
 - 2.6.1 Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.6.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.6.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
- 2.7 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.7.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
- 3.2 PROTECTION
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI A250.6 | (1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors
(Reinforcement - Application) |
| ANSI A250.8 | (1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 591 | (1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic
Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass
Applications |
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM A 924/A 924M | (1999) General Requirements for Steel
Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process |

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| ANSI/DHI A115 | (1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards
(Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and
A115.12 through A115.18) |
|---------------|---|

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

- | | |
|----------|----------------------------|
| HMMA HMM | (1992) Hollow Metal Manual |
|----------|----------------------------|

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| SDI 105 | (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames |
| SDI 111-F | Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for
Standard Steel Doors and Frames |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G-ED

Frames; G-ED

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G-ED

Schedule of frames; G-ED

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G-ED

Frames; G-ED

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors.

Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless

otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffenercores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Close tops of all exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent wall intrusion.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of HMMA HMM. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, sidelights, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.4.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.4.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not

lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and

2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.6 FINISHES

2.6.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8, or paintable A25 galvanized steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.6.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The Coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.6.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.7 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.7.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08510

STEEL WINDOWS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Sheet Steel
 - 2.1.2 Zinc-Coated Sheet Steel
 - 2.1.3 Zinc Coating
 - 2.1.4 Corrosion Resisting Sheet Steel
 - 2.1.5 Screws and Bolts
- 2.2 FABRICATION OF WINDOWS
- 2.3 FIRE RATED WINDOWS
- 2.4 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING
- 2.5 METAL-TO-METAL JOINTS
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Anchors
 - 2.6.2 Fasteners
 - 2.6.3 Metal Sub-frames and Stools
- 2.7 WINDOW FINISH
 - 2.7.1 Shop Primed Finish
- 2.8 WINDOW TYPES
 - 2.8.1 Fixed Windows

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ANCHORS AND FASTENINGS
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08510

STEEL WINDOWS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B18.6.3 (1972; R 1997) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts

ANSI B18.6.4 (1981; R 1997) Thread Forming and Threaded Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 569/A 569M (1998) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 101 (1997) Life Safety Code

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

SWI SWS (1990) Steel Window Specifications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G-RE

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, metal subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, other related items, and installation details.

SD-03 Product Data

Fasteners; G-RE

SD-04 Samples

Color coating; G-RE

Submit chart of manufacturer's color coatings if factory finish is to be provided in lieu of field painting.

Windows; G-RE

Submit one complete, full size glazed window of each type proposed for use, complete with hardware, anchors, and other accessories. After approval, install each sample in the work, clearly identified, with location recorded.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver to project site in undamaged condition. Store windows and components on edge, out of contact with the ground, under weathertight covering, and arranged to avoid bending, warping, or other damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Sheet Steel

ASTM A 569/A 569M.

2.1.2 Zinc-Coated Sheet Steel

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.3 Zinc Coating

ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.1.4 Corrosion Resisting Sheet Steel

ASTM A 167.

2.1.5 Screws and Bolts

ANSI B18.6.3 or ANSI B18.6.4 as applicable.

2.2 FABRICATION OF WINDOWS

Form permanent joints by welding or mechanically fastening as specified for each type window. Use joints of strength to maintain structural value of members connected. Weld joints solid, remove excess metal, and dress smooth on exposed and contact surfaces. Closely fit joints formed with mechanical fastenings and make permanently watertight. Assemble frames and sash, including ventilators, at the plant and ship as a unit with hardware unattached. Provide the following construction:

- a. Design glazed windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown on drawings .
- b. Use flathead, cross recessed type, exposed head screws and bolts with standard threads on windows, trim and accessories. Screw heads shall finish flush with adjoining surfaces. Self tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable.
- c. For hot-dipped galvanized windows, use stainless steel or hot-spun galvanized steel fasteners. For windows with painted finish use cadmium plated or electro-galvanized fasteners. Finish exposed heads to match finish of windows.

2.3 FIRE RATED WINDOWS

Provide sash and frame with necessary hardware to conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), for class of window indicated. Submit proof of conformance. UL label will be accepted as proof. Labeled window details take precedence over details indicated or specified for nonlabeled windows, except when sections required for nonlabeled windows are heavier than those required by UL. In lieu of UL label, written certification by approved nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted. Certification must state that complete window unit of type provided has been tested and conforms to published standards, including methods of tests, of UL.

2.4 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Design sash for insideglazing and for securing glass with metal beads and glazing compound. Glass and glazing is specified in Section 08810a, "Glass and Glazing."

2.5 METAL-TO-METAL JOINTS

Set in mastic, using type recommended by window manufacturer to provide weathertight joints. Remove excess mastic before it hardens.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

Provide windows with hardware, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and fastenings, necessary for complete installation and operation of ventilators.

2.6.1 Anchors

Use hot-dip galvanized steel anchors. Secure anchors and fastenings to heads, jambs, and sills of openings, and fasten securely to windows or frames. Use anchors recommended by window manufacturer for specific type of construction and conceal. Anchor each frame at jambs with minimum of three adjustable steel anchors.

2.6.2 Fasteners

Stainless steel stainless steel or aluminum materials; zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel elsewhere. Prime exposed heads of coated or plated fasteners and finish to match adjacent material.

2.6.3 Metal Sub-frames and Stools

Manufacturer's standard type designed to suit the particular window. Exposed surfaces to match windows.

2.7 WINDOW FINISH

2.7.1 Shop Primed Finish

After fabrication, clean all surfaces of windows, fins, mullions, cover plates, and screen frames and provide a phosphate-treated and shop-primed finish. The methods of cleaning, chemical treatment, galvanizing, and painting shall conform to SWI SWS. Windows shall receive finish paint coats as specified in Section 09900A, "Painting, General."

2.8 WINDOW TYPES

Conform to SWI SWS. Provide types and sizes indicated on the drawings. Each window shall consist of a unit including frame, sash, trim, and anchors.

2.8.1 Fixed Windows

Heavy Intermediate windows.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Install fire rated windows in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

Build in windows as work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment. Brace and stay to prevent distortion and misalignment. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant recommended by window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind.

3.2 ANCHORS AND FASTENINGS

Make provision for securing units to each other and to adjoining construction. Windows installed in direct contact with masonry shall have head and jamb members designed to enter into masonry not less than 7/16 inch.

Where windows are set in prepared masonry openings, build in anchors and fastenings to jambs of openings and fasten securely to windows or frames and to adjoining construction. Space anchors not more than 18 inches apart

on jambs and sills, and install a minimum of three anchors on each side of each opening. Anchors and fastenings shall have sufficient strength to hold member firmly in position. Where type, size, or spacing of anchors is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws as best suited to construction material. Provide expansion shield and bolt assemblies of type designed to give holding power beyond tensile and shearing strength of bolt. Minimum fastener penetration shall be not less than that recommended by manufacturer for type fastener and wall material involved.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance and to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weatherstripping, or interference with operation of hardware. Clean and touch up abraded surfaces. Replace with new windows any stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to original condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
- 1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- 2.2 HARDWARE ITEMS
 - 2.2.1 Hinges
 - 2.2.2 Locks and Latches
 - 2.2.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
 - 2.2.2.2 Auxiliary Locks
 - 2.2.3 Exit Devices
 - 2.2.4 Cylinders and Cores
 - 2.2.5 Keying System
 - 2.2.6 Lock Trim
 - 2.2.6.1 Knobs and Roses
 - 2.2.6.2 Lever Handles
 - 2.2.7 Keys
 - 2.2.8 Door Bolts
 - 2.2.9 Closers
 - 2.2.9.1 Identification Marking
 - 2.2.10 Door Stops and Silencers
 - 2.2.11 Thresholds
 - 2.2.12 Weather Stripping
 - 2.2.12.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
 - 2.2.13 Special Tools
- 2.3 FASTENERS
- 2.4 FINISHES
- 2.5 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation
 - 3.1.2 Lightproofing Installation
 - 3.1.3 Threshold Installation
- 3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
- 3.3 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
------------	--

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(1996) Bored and Preamsembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(1997) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(1996) Thresholds

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

ANSI/SDI 100	(1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames
--------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G-RE

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Keying system; G-RE

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G-RE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation; G-RE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items; G-RE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference Publi- cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designa- tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
- Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either

directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.2.1 Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 4 1/2 by 4 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.2.2 Locks and Latches

2.2.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.2.2.2 Auxiliary Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.2.3 Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Touch bars may be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons, not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches.

2.2.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders and cores shall have seven pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer, and cores shall be the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.2.5 Keying System

Provide a grand master keying system Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.2.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.2.6.1 Knobs and Roses

In addition to meeting test requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 0.050 inch thick if unreinforced. If reinforced, outer shell shall be 0.035 inch thick and combined thickness shall be 0.070 inch, except knob shanks shall be 0.060 inch thick.

2.2.6.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs. Lever handles for exit devices shall meet the test requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.2.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish 3 construction master keys, and 3 control keys for removable cores. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.2.8 Door Bolts

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.2.9 Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.2.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.2.10 Door Stops and Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

each single door, two for each pair.

2.2.11 Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.2.12 Weather Stripping

A set shall include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be one of the following:

2.2.12.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized.

2.2.13 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.3 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.4 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have prime coat finish, and except steel hinges which shall have BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated). Hinges for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Exit devices may be provided BHMA 630 finish. Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be finished to match the doors.

2.5 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type E8331 (25 hooks).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.2 Lightproofing Installation

Install as specified for stop-applied weather stripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

ANSI/SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware for aluminum doors shall be provided under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

HW-1

3 pr.	Butts	A5111
1 ea.	Closer	CO2021
1 ea.	Exit Device	Type 1 F08
1 set	Flush Bolts	LO4081
1 set	Weatherstripping	
1 ea.	Threshold	J32180

HW-2

1 1/2 pr.	Butts	A5111
-----------	-------	-------

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

1	ea.	Closer	CO2021
1	ea.	Exit Device	Type 1 FO8
1	set	Weather Stripping	
1	ea.	Threshold	J32180

HW-3

1 1/2	pr.	Butts	A5111
1	ea.	Lockset	F22
1	ea.	Wall Stop	LO2011

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING

05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROLLED GLASS
 - 2.1.1 Wired Glass
- 2.2 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Preformed Tape
 - 2.2.2 Sealant
 - 2.2.3 Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.2.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.2.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.2.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING
05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings
------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM D 395	(1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual
---------------------	-----------------------

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(1996) Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-RE

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Glazing Accessories; G-RE

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLED GLASS

2.1.1 Wired Glass

Wired glass shall be Type II flat type, Class 1 - translucent 1 - wired and polished both sides, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 1 - diamond. Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated for 45 minutes when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors shall be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252.

2.2 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.2.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.2.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.2.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.2.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.2.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass

surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250A

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 NOT USED
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 MATERIALS

- 2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS
 - 2.1.1 Studs
 - 2.1.2 Runner Tracks
- 2.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
- 2.3 GYPSUM BOARD
 - 2.3.1 Standard Gypsum Board
 - 2.3.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board
- 2.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Taping and Embedding Compound
 - 2.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.4.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.4.4 Joint Tape
 - 2.4.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings
- 2.5 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES
 - 2.5.1 Nails
 - 2.5.2 Screws
 - 2.5.3 Adhesives
 - 2.5.4 Hangers
 - 2.5.5 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings
 - 2.5.5.1 Tie Wire
 - 2.5.5.2 Clips

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING
 - 3.1.1 Wall Openings
 - 3.1.2 Wall Control Joints
 - 3.1.3 Blocking
- 3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING
 - 3.2.1 Hangers
 - 3.2.2 Main Runners
 - 3.2.3 Furring Channels
 - 3.2.4 Ceiling Openings
 - 3.2.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers
 - 3.2.6 Control Joints

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.2.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief
- 3.2.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief
- 3.3 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.3.1 Adhesively-Applied Gypsum Board
- 3.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION
- 3.5 GYPSUM BOARD FINISH
- 3.6 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250A

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993; R 1998) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM B 164	(1998) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1999) Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2000) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1999a) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 840	(1999) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board
--------	---

Finish

GA 216 (1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

1.2 NOT USED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Framing; G-RE
Control Joints; G-RE

Drawings and installation details for ceiling framing, furring, special wall framing, and framed openings in walls and ceilings.

SD-07 Certificates

Gypsum Board;
Steel Framing;
Cementitious Backer Units;

Certificates stating that the steel framing and gypsum wallboard meet the specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from jobsite.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 40 degrees F shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive,

a room temperature of not less than 50 degrees F shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of 0.0284 in made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.1.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 1 inch flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown.

The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be formed from minimum 0.0548 in thick cold-rolled steel, 1-1/2 x 3/4 inch. Furring members shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 7/8 x 2-9/16 inch. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be asbestos-free. Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

2.3.1 Standard Gypsum Board

Regular gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, and shall be 48 inches wide.

2.3.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 48 inches wide.

2.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

2.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.4.4 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.4.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

2.5 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

2.5.1 Nails

Nails shall conform to ASTM C 514. Nails shall be hard-drawn low or medium-low carbon steel, suitable for intended use. Special nails for predecorated gypsum board shall be as recommended by predecorated gypsum board manufacturer.

2.5.2 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type G for gypsum board to gypsum board Type S for wood or light-gauge steel framing.

2.5.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall conform to ASTM C 557. Adhesives shall be formulated to bond gypsum board to wood framing members. For securing gypsum board to metal framing, adhesive shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.5.4 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be soft, annealed steel wire not less than No. 8 SWG, conforming to ASTM A 853 or flat iron or steel straps, at least 3/32 x 7/8 inch size, coated with zinc, cadmium, or rust-inhibiting paint.

2.5.5 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings

Tie wire, clips, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A, or nickel-copper alloy conforming to ASTM B 164, annealed condition except that walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces not incorporated in ceiling construction may be erected with soft, annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.5.5.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG. Tie wire for other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG.

2.5.5.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing the furring channels to the runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strip not less than 1/8 inch thick or shall be hairpin clip, formed of wire not less than 0.01620 inch nominal diameter. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING

Steel framing and furring members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Members shall be in alignment with spacings not to exceed the maximum spacings indicated on drawings. Runners shall be aligned accurately at the floor and ceiling and securely anchored.

3.1.1 Wall Openings

The framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames for wall openings at doors, pass-through openings, and access panels. Partitions abutting continuous suspended ceilings shall be strengthened for rigidity at rough openings of more than 30 inches wide. Studs at openings shall be 0.0329 in minimum bare metal thickness and spot grouted at jamb anchor inserts. Double studs shall be fastened together with screws and secured to floor and overhead runners. Two studs shall be used for framing solid-core doors, doors over 36 inches wide and extra-heavy doors such as X-ray room doors.

3.1.2 Wall Control Joints

Control joints for expansion and contraction in the walls shall be constructed with double studs installed 1/2 inch apart in interior walls or wall furrings where indicated on drawings. Control joint spacing shall not exceed 30 feet. Ceiling-height door frames may be used as vertical control joints. Door frames of less than ceiling height may be used as control joints only if standard control joints extend to ceiling from both corners of top of door frame. Control joints between studs shall be filled with firesafing insulation in fire rated partitions.

3.1.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for mounted equipment. Blocking shall be metal or wood and shall be cut to fit between framing members. Blocking shall be rigidly anchored to the framing members. Under no circumstances will accessories or other wall mounted equipment be anchored directly to gypsum wallboard.

3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

3.2.1 Hangers

Hangers shall be spaced not more than 48 inches along runner channels and 36 inches in the other direction or 42 inches in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 6 inches from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joists, or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists which develop in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and the ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 6 inches of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 12 inches with flanges of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around the channels.

3.2.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 754. Furring channels shall be secured to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 2 inches of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 1/2 inch short of abutting walls.

3.2.4 Ceiling Openings

Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support members shall be not less than 1-1/2 inch main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least the minimum support specified herein for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of the structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.2.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.2.6 Control Joints

Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where required. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

3.2.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 50 feet in either direction nor more than 2500 square feet.

3.2.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 30 feet in either direction nor more than 900 square feet.

3.3 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216 and as specified. Paragraph 17.3.1 GENERAL of ASTM C 840 which permits usage of water resistant gypsum board as a base for adhesive application of ceramic or plastic tile on ceilings, does not apply. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Boards of maximum practical length shall be used so that an absolute minimum number of end joints occur. Gypsum board partitions in rooms with ceiling heights less than 10 feet shall have full height boards installed vertically with no end joints in the gypsum installation.

3.3.1 Adhesively-Applied Gypsum Board

Walls scheduled to receive adhesively-applied gypsum board shall be dry, free of dust, oil, or form release agents, protrusions or voids, or foreign matter that would affect a proper bond.

3.4 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216.

3.5 GYPSUM BOARD FINISH

Gypsum board shall be finished in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214.

3.6 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650A

RESILIENT FLOORING

07/96

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE
- 2.2 RESILIENT BASE
- 2.3 ADHESIVE
- 2.4 POLISH
- 2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
- 2.6 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.3 MOISTURE TEST
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE
- 3.6 CLEANING
- 3.7 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09650A

RESILIENT FLOORING

07/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(1999) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(1997) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1999) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G-ED

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Flooring; G-ED

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 70 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 100 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 10 tiles for each 500 tiles installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 12 inches square and 1/8 inch thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber, coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch

thick. Job Formed corners shall be furnished.

2.3 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.4 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

2.6 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.6 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine.

3.7 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900A

PAINTING, GENERAL

07/92

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING
- 1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.6.1 Worker Exposures
 - 1.6.2 Toxic Compounds
 - 1.6.3 Training
 - 1.6.4 Coordination

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT
 - 2.1.1 Colors and Tints
 - 2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide
 - 2.1.3 Lead
 - 2.1.4 Chromium
 - 2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Concrete,
 - 3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces
 - 3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces
 - 3.2.5 Mastic-Type Surfaces
 - 3.2.6 Previously Painted Surfaces
- 3.3 MIXING AND THINNING
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 Ventilation
 - 3.4.2 Respirators
 - 3.4.3 First Coat
 - 3.4.4 Timing
 - 3.4.5 Ferrous-Metal Primer
- 3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.6 SURFACES TO BE PAINTED
- 3.7 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
- 3.8 CLEANING
- 3.9 PAINTING SCHEDULES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

SECTION 09900A

PAINTING, GENERAL
07/92

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1999) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices
--------------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3273	(1994) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coating in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D 3274	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4258	(1999) Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2246	(Rev B) Paint, Latex
CID A-A-2247	(Basic) Paint, Latex (Semigloss, Interior)
CID A-A-2248	(Basic) Paint, Latex, (Flat, Interior)
CID A-A-2542	Sealer, Terrazzo and Concrete Floors, Waterbased
CID A-A-2867	Coating, Polyurethane, Single Component Moisture Cure, Alipathic
CID A-A-2994	Primer Coating, Interior, for Walls and Wood
FS TT-E-2784	(Rev A) Enamel (Acrylic-Emulsion, Exterior Gloss and Semigloss) (Metric)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 23	(1991) Latex Primer for Steel surfaces
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE 4	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Paint;

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials regardless of quantities in states where VOC content limitations apply.

Mixing and Thinning;
Application;

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system. Detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times between coats for epoxy, moisture-curing polyurethane, and liquid glaze coatings. Detailed application instructions for textured coatings shall be provided.

SD-04 Samples

Paint; G-RE

While the material is at the site or source of supply, and at a time agreeable to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, a 1 quart sample of each color and batch, except for quantities of 50 gallons or less, shall be taken by random selection from the sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. The contents of the containers to be sampled shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is representative. Samples shall be identified by designated name, specification number, manufacturer name and address, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

SD-06 Test Reports

Paint;

A statement as to the quantity represented and the intended use, plus the following test report for batches in excess of 50 gallons:

a. A test report showing that the proposed batch to be used meets specified requirements:

b. A test report showing that a previous batch of the same formulation as the batch to be used met specified requirements, plus, on the proposed batch to be used, a report of test results for properties of weight per gallon, viscosity, fineness of grind, drying time, color, and gloss.

SD-07 Certificates

Lead;

Mildewcide and Insecticide;

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content;

Certificate stating that paints for interior use contain no mercurial mildewcide or insecticide. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use contain not more than 0.06 percent lead by weight of the total nonvolatile. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use meet Federal VOC regulations and those of the of the local Air Pollution Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons.

Paints and thinner shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions and as a minimum stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 40 and 95 degrees F. Paints shall be stored on the project site or segregated at the source of supply sufficiently in advance of need to allow 30 days for testing.

1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

When samples are tested, approval of materials will be based on tests of the samples; otherwise, materials will be approved based on test reports furnished with them. If materials are approved based on test reports furnished, samples will be retained by the Government for testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. In addition to any other remedies under the contract the cost of retesting defective materials will be at the Contractor's expense.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise recommended by the paint manufacturer, the ambient temperature shall be between 45 and 95 degrees F when applying coatings other than water-thinned, epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings.

Water-thinned coatings shall be applied only when ambient temperature is between 50 and 90 degrees F. Epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

coatings shall be applied only within the minimum and maximum temperatures recommended by the coating manufacturer. Moisture-curing polyurethane shall not be applied when the relative humidity is below 30 percent.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.6.1 Worker Exposures

Exposure of workers to hazardous chemical substances shall not exceed limits established by ACGIH Limit Values, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation.

1.6.2 Toxic Compounds

Toxic products having ineffective physiological warning properties, such as no or low odor or irritation levels, shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Training

Workers having access to an affected work area shall be informed of the contents of the applicable material data safety sheets (MDSS) and shall be informed of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive mists and odors from the painting operations. Workers involved in preparation, painting and clean-up shall be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Personnel having a need to use respirators and masks shall be instructed in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

1.6.4 Coordination

Work shall be coordinated to minimize exposure of building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from preparation, painting and clean-up operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The term "paint" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, paints, sealers, and other coatings, whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coat. Paint shall conform to the requirements listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, except when the required amount of a material of a particular batch is 50 gallons or less, an approved first-line proprietary paint material with similar intended formulation, usage and color to that specified may be used. Additional requirements are as follows:

2.1.1 Colors and Tints

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, as indicated. Manufacturer's standard color is for identification of color only. Tinting of epoxy and urethane paints shall be done by the manufacturer. Stains shall conform in shade to manufacturer's standard color. The color of the undercoats shall vary slightly from the color of the next coat.

2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide

Paint specified for all coats applied to fabrics and vapor barrier jackets over insulation and surfaces in area shall contain a mildewcide that will not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating. The mildewcide shall be incorporated into the paint by the manufacturer and shall attain a surface disfigurement rating of 8 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Mercurial mildewcide shall not be used in interior paint. Insecticides shall not be used in paint.

2.1.3 Lead

Paints containing lead in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content (calculated as lead metal) shall not be used.

2.1.4 Chromium

Paints containing zinc chromate or strontium chromate pigments shall not be used.

2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Paints shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards and shall conform to the restrictions of the local air pollution control authority.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED

Items not to be painted which are in contact with or adjacent to painted surfaces shall be removed or protected prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Items removed prior to painting shall be replaced when painting is completed. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Surfaces contaminated by coating materials shall be restored to original condition.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Concrete,

Concrete surfaces shall be allowed to dry at least 30 days before painting,

except concrete slab on grade which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting. Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with ASTM D 4258. Glaze, efflorescence, laitance, dirt, grease, oil, asphalt, surface deposits of free iron and other foreign matter shall be removed prior to painting. Surfaces to receive polyurethane or epoxy coatings shall be acid-etched or mechanically abraded as specified by the coating manufacturer, rinsed with water, allowed to dry, and treated with the manufacturer's recommended conditioner prior to application of the first coat.

3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous surfaces including those that have been shop-coated, shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be cleaned mechanically with hand tools according to SSPC SP 2, power tools according to SSPC SP 3 or by sandblasting according to SSPC SP 7/NACE 4. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces

Gypsum board surfaces shall be dry and shall have all loose dirt and dust removed by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first-coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

3.2.5 Mastic-Type Surfaces

Mastic-type surfaces shall be prepared by removing foreign material.

3.2.6 Previously Painted Surfaces

Previously painted surfaces damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings. If existing surfaces are glossy, the gloss shall be reduced.

3.3 MIXING AND THINNING

When thinning is approved as necessary to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, or application methods, paints may be thinned in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than

1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.4 APPLICATION

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

3.4.1 Ventilation

Affected areas shall be ventilated during paint application so that workers exposure to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH Limit Values, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation. Interior work zones having a volume of 10,000 cubic feet or less shall be ventilated at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Ventilation in larger work zones shall be maintained by means of mechanical exhaust. Solvent vapors shall be exhausted outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Return air inlets in the work zone shall be temporarily sealed before start of work until the coatings have dried.

3.4.2 Respirators

Operators and personnel in the vicinity of operating paint sprayers shall wear respirators.

3.4.3 First Coat

The first coat on gypsum wallboard, and other surfaces shall include repeated touching up of suction spots or overall application of primer or sealer to produce uniform color and gloss. Excess sealer shall be wiped off after each application. The first coat on both faces of wood doors shall be applied at essentially the same time. Glazed doors and sashes shall be given the specified coating system within 3 weeks of the time they are glazed, but not before the glazing material has set; paint shall overlay glass about 70 mils all around. Each varnish coat shall be sanded lightly prior to application of subsequent coats.

3.4.4 Timing

Surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting shall be given a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface. Sufficient time shall elapse

between successive coats to permit proper drying. This period shall be modified as necessary to suit weather conditions. Oil-based or oleoresinous solvent-type paints shall be considered dry for recoating when the paint feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the thumb, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion. Manufacturer's instructions for application, curing and drying time between coats of two-component systems shall be followed.

3.4.5 Ferrous-Metal Primer

Primer for ferrous-metal shall be applied to ferrous surfaces to receive paint other than asphalt varnish prior to deterioration of the prepared surface. The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Pipes in exposed areas and in accessible pipe spaces shall be provided with color band and titles adjacent to all valves, except those provided at plumbing fixtures, at not more than 40 foot spacing on straight pipe runs, adjacent to change in direction, and on both sides where pipes pass through walls or floors. Color code marking shall be of the color listed in TABLE I and the size listed in TABLE II. The arrows shall be installed adjacent to each band to indicate the direction of flow in the pipe. The legends shall be printed in upper-case black letters as listed in TABLE I. Letter sizes shall be as listed in TABLE II. Marking shall be painted or applied using colored, pressure-sensitive adhesive markers of standard manufacture. Paint shall be as specified for insulated and uninsulated piping.

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE

Material	Band	Letters and Arrow*	Legend
Cold water (potable)	Green	White	POTABLE WATER
Fire protection water	Red	White	FIRE PR. WATER
Fire Sprinkler Water	Red	White	FIRE SPR. WATER
Hot water (domestic)	Green	White	H.W.
Hot water recirculating (domestic)	Green	White	H.W.R.
High temp. water supply	Yellow	Black	H.T.W.S.
High temp. water return	Yellow	Black	H.T.W.R.
Boiler feed water	Yellow	Black	B.F.
Low temp. water supply (heating)	Yellow	Black	L.T.W.S.
Low temp. water return (heating)	Yellow	Black	L.T.W.R.
Condenser water supply	Green	White	COND. W.S.
Condenser water return	Green	White	COND. W.R.
Chilled water supply	Green	White	C.H.W.S.
Chilled water return	Green	White	C.H.W.R.
Treated water	Green	White	TR. WATER
Chemical feed	Yellow	Black	CH. FEED
Compressed air	Blue	White	COMP. AIR
Natural gas	Yellow	Black	NAT. GAS
Propane Gas	Yellow	Black	PROP. GAS
Refrigerants	Blue	White	REFRIGERANT
Fuel oil	Yellow	Black	FUEL OIL
Steam	Yellow	Black	STEAM
Condensate	Yellow	Black	CONDENSATE

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE

Material	Band	Letters and Arrow*	Legend
Hydraulic fluid under 600 psi	Green	White	HYDRAULIC FLUID-_____PSI
Hydraulic fluid 600 psi and Greater	Yellow	Black	HYDRAULIC FLUID-_____PSI

TABLE II. COLOR CODE MARKING SIZES

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering (Inches)	Length of Color Band (inches)	Arrow Length x Width (Inches)	Size of Legend Letters and Numerals (Inches)
Less than 1-1/2	8	8 x 2-1/4	1/2
1-1/2 to 2-3/8	8	8 x 2-1/4	3/4
2-1/2 to 7-7/8	12	8 x 2-1/4	1-1/4
8 to 10	24	12 x 4-1/2	2-1/2
Over 10	32	12 x 4-1/2	3-1/2

3.6 SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, other than those listed in paragraph SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED, shall be painted as scheduled.

3.7 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces in the following areas shall not to be painted: Surface of hardware, sprinkler heads, fire detection elements, electrical swith and outlet plates, and other factory finished items.

3.8 CLEANING

Cloths, cotton waste and other debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers and removed at the end of each day. Upon completion of the work, staging, scaffolding, and containers shall be removed from the site or destroyed in an approved manner. Paint and other deposits on adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the entire job left clean and acceptable.

3.9 PAINTING SCHEDULES

The following painting schedules identify the surfaces to be painted and prescribe the paint to be used and the number of coats of paint to be applied. Contractor options are indicated by -----or----- between optional systems or coats.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

<u>Surface</u>	<u>First Coat</u>	<u>Second Coat</u>	<u>Third Coat</u>
<hr/>			
Ferrous metal unless otherwise specified			
SSPC Paint 23	FS TT-E-2784 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type II	
<hr/>			
Galvanized metal.	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III
<hr/>			
Aluminum aluminum-alloy, and other non- ferrous metal (non-galvanized)	CID A-A-2867	CID A-A-2867	None
	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III
<hr/>			

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

<u>Surface</u>	<u>First Coat</u>	<u>Second Coat</u>	<u>Third Coat</u>
Gypsum board, concrete, and concrete masonry units not requiring a smooth finish, unless otherwise specified	CID A-A-2994 Type II	CID A-A-2246 -----or----- CID A-A-2247 -----or----- CID A-A-2248	CID A-A-2246 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper -----or----- CID A-A-2247 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper -----or----- CID A-A-2248 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper
Concrete: floors requiring dust reduction	CID A-A-2542 Type I	None	None
Ferrous Metal unless otherwise specified	SSPC Paint 23	FS TT-E-2784 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type II
Ferrous metal factory-primed mechanical and electrical equipment.	Two coats of paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer		None
Galvanized metal:	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	None
Ferrous Metal: Convactor enclosures, electrical conduit runs: metallic tubing uninsulated ducts and pipes, pipe hangers,	SSPC Paint 23	None	None

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

louvers, grilles,
and air outlets,
in areas having
painted adjacent
surfaces.

Aluminum and Galvanized Surface Metal:

Convactor FS TT-E-2784

enclosures,
electrical
conduit runs
metallic tubing
uninsulated
ducts and pipes,
pipe hangers,
louvers, grilles,
and air outlets,
in areas having
painted adjacent
surfaces.

CID A-A-2246

CID A-A-2246

-----or-----

CID A-A-2247

CID A-A-2247

-----or-----

CID A-A-2248

CID A-A-2248

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09971

EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES

07/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Test Reports
 - 1.4.1.1 Coatings Qualification Test Reports
 - 1.4.1.2 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)
 - 1.4.2 Certificates
 - 1.4.2.1 Work Plan
 - 1.4.2.2 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
 - 1.4.2.3 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings
 - 1.4.2.4 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive
 - 1.4.2.5 Qualifications of Coating Contractors
 - 1.4.2.6 Coating Materials
 - 1.4.2.7 Coating System Component Compatibility
 - 1.4.2.8 Non-metallic Abrasive
 - 1.4.2.9 Metallic Abrasive
 - 1.4.3 Product Data
 - 1.4.3.1 Coating System Instructions
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 COATING HAZARDS
- 1.7 JOB SITE REFERENCES
- 1.8 PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COATING SYSTEM
 - 2.1.1 Zinc-Rich Epoxy Primer Coat
 - 2.1.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat
 - 2.1.3 Polyurethane Topcoat
- 2.2 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT
- 2.3 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT
- 2.4 SOLUBLE SALTS TEST KITS
 - 2.4.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chlorides on Steel Surfaces
- 2.5 ABRASIVE
 - 2.5.1 Non-metallic Abrasive
 - 2.5.2 Metallic Abrasive
 - 2.5.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit
 - 2.5.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection
- 3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection
- 3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports
- 3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports
- 3.2 SURFACES TO BE COATED
- 3.3 LIGHTING
- 3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.4.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment
 - 3.4.2 Surface Standard
 - 3.4.3 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination
 - 3.4.3.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination
 - 3.4.3.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination
 - 3.4.4 Abrasive Blasting
 - 3.4.5 Disposal of Used Abrasive
 - 3.4.6 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination
 - 3.4.6.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination
 - 3.4.6.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination
 - 3.4.6.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness
- 3.5 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM
 - 3.5.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application
 - 3.5.1.1 Mixing Sealant, Primer and Intermediate Coat Materials
 - 3.5.1.2 Mixing Topcoat Material
 - 3.5.1.3 Pot Life
 - 3.5.1.4 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows
 - 3.5.2 Application of Coating System
 - 3.5.2.1 Application of Primer
 - 3.5.2.2 Application of Stripe Coat
 - 3.5.2.3 Application of Intermediate Coat
 - 3.5.2.4 Application of Topcoat
 - 3.5.2.5 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating
 - 3.5.2.6 Structure Occupancy After Coating Application
- 3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTION
 - 3.6.1 Coating Inspector
 - 3.6.2 Field Inspection
 - 3.6.2.1 Inspection Requirements
 - 3.6.2.2 Daily Inspection Reports
 - 3.6.2.3 Inspection Logbook
 - 3.6.2.4 Inspection Equipment
 - 3.6.3 Hold Points for Quality Control Inspections
- 3.7 FINAL CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09971

EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES
07/00

PART 1 GENERAL

Coat exterior portions of the 2 each tanks, exterior railings and stairs. Do not coat any aluminum or stainless exterior items. Do not coat grounding plate at base of tank stairs. Contractor shall protect all aluminum, API Name Plates, grounding plates, galvanized and stainless steel items from overspray.

1.1 REFERENCES

The following publications of the issues listed below, but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the references thereto:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D1200	(1999) Standard Test Method for Viscosity by Ford Viscosity Cup
ASTM D3276	(1996) Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors (Metal Substrates)
ASTM D3925	(1991) Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D4285	(1999) Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
ASTM D4417	(1993) Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR))

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595	(Rev. B) Colors Used in Government Procurement
-------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-22262	(Rev. B) Abrasive Blasting Media Ship Hull Blast Cleaning
-------------	---

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

MIL-DTL-24441	(Rev. C; Supp. 1) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide
MIL-DTL-24441/19	(Rev. B) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Zinc Primer, Formula 159, Type III
MIL-DTL-24441/31	(Rev. A) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, White, Formula 152, Type IV
MIL-PRF-85285	(Rev. C) Coating: Polyurethane, High-Solids

SSPC: THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC AB 2	(1999) Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
SSPC AB 3	(1997) Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
SSPC Guide to VIS 1	(1989) Guide to Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC SP COM	(2000) Surface Preparation Commentary
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA 2	(1997) Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages
SSPC Guide 12	(1998) Guide for Illumination of Industrial Painting Projects
SSPC QP 1	(1998) Evaluating Qualifications of Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)
ENGINEERING MANUAL	
EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions are provided throughout this Section, generally in the Article where used, and denoted by capital letters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Coatings Qualification Test Reports; G-RE

Coating Sample Test Reports; G-RE

Abrasive Sample Test Reports; G-RE

Daily Inspection Reports

Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly);
G-RE

SD-07 Certificates

Work Plan; G-RE

Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH); G-RE

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings; G-RE

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive; G-RE

Qualifications of Coating Contractors; G-RE

Coating Materials

Coating System Component Compatibility; G-RE

Non-metallic Abrasive

Metallic Abrasive

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Coating System Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Disposal of Used Abrasive; G-RE

Inspection Logbook

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Test Reports

1.4.1.1 Coatings Qualification Test Reports

Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of each coating material. U.S. Department of Defense laboratories are considered to be independent laboratories for purposes of compliance with "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" requirements herein. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Submit results for epoxy materials as required in article entitled "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" of MIL-DTL-24441,

and as revised by article entitled "Coating System" herein. Submit results for polyurethane materials as required in article entitled "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" of MIL-PRF-85285, and as revised by article entitled "Coating System" herein. Note that requirement for "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" is a pre-qualification requirement, and involves the same testing required for listing in the Qualified Products List of the respective material. See appropriate Military Specification for specific test requirements.

1.4.1.2 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

Submit test results from independent laboratory of daily and weekly Quality Control testing required by SSPC AB 2.

1.4.2 Certificates

1.4.2.1 Work Plan

Submit a written plan describing in detail all phases of coating operations. Address work sequencing, surface preparation, coating application, recoat and cure time projections, as well as how each step will be controlled, tested, and evaluated. Describe process of determining the existing surface profile under paint, and procedures for ensuring that the profile is not increased beyond the maximum profile specified herein. Describe equipment and methods used to measure and monitor weather conditions, including but not limited to temperature, relative humidity, and dew point. Provide detailed procedures, including manufacturer's instructions, for repairing defects in the coating film such as runs, drips, sags, holidays, overspray, etc. Address safety measures, work scheduling around weather, and record keeping. See Section 01400 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for Accident Prevention Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis requirements. The Certified Industrial Hygienist shall review and approve all portions of these plans pertaining to painting activities. Provide a signature page with health and safety documents, indicating the Certified Industrial Hygienist's approval of the work procedures and equipment for painting tasks.

1.4.2.2 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party CIH. Submit documentation that hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. Provide evidence of experience with hazards involved in industrial coating application work.

1.4.2.3 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.2.4 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of abrasive for compliance with specification requirements. Submit

documentation that laboratory has experience in testing samples of abrasive for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.2.5 Qualifications of Coating Contractors

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on industrial steel structures on a minimum of three separate projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility
Employer (if other than the Contractor)
Name of facility owner
Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner
Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference
Location, size and description of structure
Dates work was carried out
Description of work carried out on structure

1.4.2.6 Coating Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements.

1.4.2.7 Coating System Component Compatibility

Provide certification from each manufacturer of components of the coating system, epoxy primer, epoxy intermediate, and polyurethane topcoat, that the supplied coating material is suitable for use in the specified coating system. Each manufacturer shall identify the specific products, including manufacturer's name, which their product may be used with. The certification shall provide the name of the manufacturer that will provide technical support for the entire system. When all coating materials are manufactured by one manufacturer, this certification is not required.

1.4.2.8 Non-metallic Abrasive

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Provide manufacturer's certification that the materials meet MIL-A-22262 Abrasive Blasting Media Ship Hull Blast Cleaning.

1.4.2.9 Metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements and provide copies of test results.

1.4.3 Product Data

1.4.3.1 Coating System Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed mixing and application procedures, number and types of coats required, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include materials safety data sheets (MSDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Ship, store, and handle materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1, and as modified in this Section. Maintain temperature in storage spaces between 40 and 75 degrees F, and air temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point at all times. Inspect materials for damage prior to use and return non-compliant materials to manufacturer. Remove materials with expired shelf life from government property immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. Expired materials may be returned to manufacturer, tested, and if compliant, issued a shelf life extension.

1.6 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all aspects of the Accident Prevention plan. Specified coatings may have potential health hazards if ingested or improperly handled. The coating manufacturer's written safety precautions shall be followed throughout mixing, application, and curing of the coatings. During all cleaning, cleanup, surface preparation, and paint application phases, ensure that employees are protected from toxic and hazardous chemical agents which exceed concentrations in 29 CFR 1910.1000. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134. The CIH shall approve work procedures and personal protective equipment as outlined in the Accident Prevention Plan.

1.7 JOB SITE REFERENCES

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of ASTM D3276, ASTM D3925, ASTM D4285, ASTM D4417, SSPC SP COM, SSPC SP 1, SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 10, SSPC PA 1, SSPC PA 2, SSPC Guide 12, SSPC Guide to VIS 1, SSPC VIS 1, and an SSPC Certified Contractor Evaluation Form at the job site.

1.8 PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

After approval of submittals but prior to the initiation of coating work, Contractor representatives, including at a minimum, project superintendent and QC manager, paint foreman, Contracting Officer representatives, coating inspector, shall have a pre-application coating preparatory meeting. This meeting shall be in addition to the pre-construction conference. Specific items addressed shall include: work plan, safety plan, inspection standards, inspector qualifications and tools, test procedures,

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

environmental control system, safety plan, and test logs. Notify Contracting Officer at least ten days prior to meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COATING SYSTEM

Alternate systems or products will not be considered. All primer, intermediate coat and topcoat materials shall be supplied by one supplier. The entire coating system is intended to be applied in the field.

The Military specification epoxy and polyurethane products specified in this Section do not require approval for listing on the QPL prior to contract award, as indicated in paragraph 3.2 of MIL-DTL-24441 and paragraph 3.1 of MIL-PRF-85285. Testing of products by an independent laboratory to the "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" requirements of MIL-DTL-24441 and MIL-PRF-85285 prior to contract award is required. See specific submittal requirements in Article entitled "Quality Assurance."

2.1.1 Zinc-Rich Epoxy Primer Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/19 (Formula 159, Type III).

2.1.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/31 (Formula 152, Type IV, White (Tinted)). Tint to approximately FED-STD-595 color number 27778 parchment using pigment dispersions prepared for epoxy paint tinting. Manufacturer shall tint material and appropriately label. All other requirements of this Military Specification apply.

2.1.3 Polyurethane Topcoat

Polyurethane coating topcoat of MIL-PRF-85285, Type II, Beige FED-STD-595 color number 37769.

Modify paragraph 3.6.4 of MIL-PRF-85285, Viscosity and Pot Life, as follows:

The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

Modify paragraph 3.7.1 of MIL-PRF-85285, Drying Time, as follows:

When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM-D1640, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

2.2 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one quart can for the base of each coating material, an appropriately sized can for each activator, dipping cups for each component to be sampled, a shipping box sized for the samples to be shipped, and packing material. Mark cans for the appropriate component.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the Contracting Officer to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.3 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one suitable plastic bag or container for each sample to be collected. Mark containers for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the Contracting Officer to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.4 SOLUBLE SALTS TEST KITS

2.4.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chlorides on Steel Surfaces

Provide test kits called CHLOR*TEST, as manufactured by CHLOR*RID International Inc. of Chandler, Arizona (www.chlor-rid.com) or equal. An "equal" test kit shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Kit contains all materials, supplies, tools and instructions for field testing and on-site quantitative evaluation;
- b. Kit extract solution is acidic, factory pre-measured, pre-packaged, and of uniform concentration;
- c. Kit components and solutions are mercury free and environmentally friendly;
- d. Kit contains a factory sealed titration device;
- e. Kit contains new materials and solutions for each test;
- f. Test container (vessel, sleeve, cell. etc.) creates a sealed, encapsulated environment during chloride ion extraction;
- g. Test container is suitable for testing the following steel surfaces: horizontal (up/down configuration), vertical, flat, curved, smooth, pitted, and rough;
- h. Kit uses test container, with resulting chloride ion extract solution, as the titration container;
- i. Chloride ion concentration is directly measured in micrograms per square centimeter without using either conversion charts or tables.

2.5 ABRASIVE

The referenced abrasive specifications have maximum limits for soluble salts contamination, however, this maximum level of contamination does not guarantee that contamination will not be transferred to the steel surface during abrasive blasting. Other factors such as on-site handling and recycling can allow contamination of abrasive. Contractors are cautioned to verify that the chosen abrasive, along with work and storage processes, allow the final surface cleanliness requirements to be achieved. Successful testing of chlorides in abrasive does not negate the final acceptance testing of steel surfaces.

2.5.1 Non-metallic Abrasive

Conform to MIL-A-22262, Type I (Inorganic materials). Use sampling procedures and testing frequencies as prescribed in MIL-A-22262. Use abrasive that is specifically selected and graded to provide a sharp, angular profile to the specified depth. Do not use ungraded abrasive. Make adjustments to processes or abrasive gradation to achieve specified surface profile. Recycled non-metallic abrasive shall meet all requirements of the specification each time that it is placed in the blast pot.

2.5.2 Metallic Abrasive

2.5.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 3.

2.5.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 2

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING

3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection

Notify Contracting Officer three days in advance of sampling. The Contracting Officer and either the QC Manager or NACE Coating Inspector shall witness all sampling. Provide a sample collection kit as required in Article entitled "Coating Sample Collection and Shipping Kit." Obtain a one quart sample of each batch of each base material, and proportional samples of each activator based on mix ratio, by random selection from sealed containers in accordance with ASTM D3925. Prior to sampling, mix contents of each sealed container to ensure uniformity. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The Contracting Officer will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph entitled "Coating Sample Testing."

3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection

Notify Contracting Officer three days in advance of sampling. The Contracting Officer and either the QC Manager or NACE Coating Inspector shall witness all sampling. Provide suitably sized containers for each sample to be taken. Provide a sample collection kit as required in Article entitled "Abrasive Sample Collection and Shipping Kit." For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot shall consist of all abrasive materials of the same type from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. Obtain samples of each abrasive lot using the sampling techniques and schedule of MIL-A-22262. The addition of any substance to a batch shall constitute a new lot. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, lot number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The Contracting Officer will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company

to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the Article entitled "Abrasive Sample Testing."

3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports

Test samples of all primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials for compliance with requirements of Table I. Reject entire batch represented by samples that fail one or more tests, reselect, and retest samples.

3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Test samples of abrasive materials for compliance with the appropriate abrasive specification. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, reselect, and retest samples.

3.2 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat exterior surfaces of tank including steel roof, shell, stair, railing, and other exterior appurtenances.

3.3 LIGHTING

Provide lighting for all work areas as prescribed in SSPC Guide 12.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.4.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment

Use abrasive blasting equipment of conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type. Maintain a minimum pressure of 95 psig at nozzle. Confirm that air supply for abrasive blasting is free of oil and moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D4285. Test air quality at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours.

3.4.2 Surface Standard

Inspect surfaces to be coated, and select plate with similar properties and surface characteristics for use as a surface standard. Blast clean one or more 1 foot square steel panels as specified in Article entitled "Surface Preparation." Record blast nozzle type and size, air pressure at nozzle and compressor, distance of nozzle from panel, and angle of blast to establish procedures for blast cleaning. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4417. When the surface standard complies with all specified requirements, seal with a clearcoat protectant. Use the surface standard for comparison to abrasive blasted surfaces throughout the course of work.

3.4.3 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination

Perform testing, abrasive blasting, and testing in the prescribed order.

3.4.3.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Inspect all surfaces for oil and/or grease contamination using two or more of the following inspection techniques: 1) Visual inspection, 2) WATER BREAK TEST, 3) CLOTH RUB TEST. Reject oil and/or grease contaminated surfaces, clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1, and recheck for contamination until surfaces are free of oil and grease.

WATER BREAK TEST - Spray atomized mist of distilled water onto surface, and observe for water beading. If water "wets" surface rather than beading up, surface can be considered free of oil or grease contamination. Beading of water (water forms droplets) is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

CLOTH RUB TEST - Rub a clean, white, lint free, cotton cloth onto surface and observe for discoloration. To confirm oil or grease contamination in lightly stained areas, a non-staining solvent may be used to aid in oil or grease extraction. Any visible discoloration is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

3.4.3.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for soluble salts, and wash as required, prior to abrasive blasting. Soluble salt testing is also required in Article entitled "Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination" as a final acceptance test of prepared surfaces after abrasive blasting, and successful completion of this phase does not negate that requirement. This phase is recommended since pre-preparation testing and washing are generally more advantageous than attempting to remove soluble salt contamination after abrasive blasting. Effective removal of soluble salts will require removal of any barrier to the steel surface, including rust. This procedure may necessitate combinations of wet abrasive blasting, high pressure water rinsing, and cleaning using a solution of water washing and soluble salts remover. The soluble salts remover shall be acidic, biodegradable, nontoxic, noncorrosive, and after application, will not interfere with primer adhesion. Delays between testing and preparation, or testing and coating application, may allow for the formation of new contamination. Use potable water, or potable water modified with soluble salt remover, for all washing or wet abrasive blasting. Test methods and equipment used in this phase are selected at the Contractor's discretion.

3.4.4 Abrasive Blasting

Abrasive blast steel surfaces to near-white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 10. Prepared surfaces shall conform to SSPC VIS 1 and SSPC Guide to VIS 1 and shall match the prepared test-panels. Provide a 2 to 3 mil surface profile. Reject profile greater than 3 mils, discontinue abrasive blasting, and modify processes and materials to provide the specified profile. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4417. Measure profile at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. Provide two additional measurements for each non-compliant measurement. When surfaces are reblasted for any reason, retest profile as specified. If Method C of ASTM D4417 is used to measure profile, attach test tapes to Daily Inspection Reports. Following abrasive blasting, remove dust and debris by brushing, blowing with oil-free and moisture-free compressed air, or vacuum cleaning. Time interval between abrasive blasting and application of primer shall not exceed eight hours.

3.4.5 Disposal of Used Abrasive

Dispose of used abrasive off Government property in accordance with Federal, State, and Local mandated regulations.

3.4.6 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination

3.4.6.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Ensure tank surfaces are free of contamination as described in Article entitled "Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination," except that only questionable areas need be checked for beading of water misted onto surface.

3.4.6.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for chloride contamination using the Test Kit described in article entitled "Test Kit for Measuring Chlorides on Steel Surfaces." Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Perform 30% of tests on bare steel at welds, divided equally between horizontal and vertical welds. One or more readings greater than 5 micrograms per square centimeter of chlorides is evidence of chloride contamination. Reject contaminated surfaces, wash as discussed in article entitled "Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination," allow to dry, and re-test until all required tests show allowable results. Reblast tested and cleaned areas as required. Label all test tubes and retain for test verification.

3.4.6.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness

Apply coatings to dust free surfaces. To test surfaces, apply strip of clear adhesive tape to surface and rub onto surface with finger. When removed, the tape should show little or no dust, blast abrasive, or other contaminant. Reject contaminated surfaces and retest. Test surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. Provide two additional tests for each failed test or questionable test. Attach test tapes to Daily Inspection Reports.

3.5 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM

3.5.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application

Each of the sealant, primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials is a two-component material supplied in separate containers.

3.5.1.1 Mixing Sealant, Primer and Intermediate Coat Materials

Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, which may differ for each product. Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix materials in same temperature and humidity conditions specified in article entitled "Delivery and Storage." Allow mixed material to stand for the required induction time based on its temperature.

3.5.1.2 Mixing Topcoat Material

Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix polyurethane coating materials in same temperature conditions specified in article entitled "Delivery and Storage." The polyurethane coating material is moisture sensitive and any introduction of moisture or water into the material during mixing or application will shorten usable pot life. Use a mixer that does not create a vortex. Do not add solvent without specific written recommendation from the manufacturer. No induction time is required, only thorough agitation of the mixed material.

3.5.1.3 Pot Life

Apply mixed products within stated pot life for each product. Stop applying when material becomes difficult to apply in a smooth, uniform wet film. Add all required solvent at time of mixing. Do not add solvent to extend pot life. Pot life is based on standard conditions at 70 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity. For every 18 degrees F rise in temperature, pot life is reduced by approximately half, and for every 18 degrees F drop it is approximately doubled. Usable pot life depends on the temperature of the material at the time of mixing and the sustained temperature at the time of application. Other factors such as the shape of the container and volume of mixed material may also affect pot life. Precooling or exterior icing of components for at least 24 hours to a minimum of 50 degrees F in hot climates will extend pot life. High humidity at time of mixing and application shortens pot life of the Polyurethane topcoat material. Following are approximate pot life times:

Sealant	As specified by manufacturer
Epoxy primer and intermediate materials	4 hours
Polyurethane topcoat materials	2 hours.

3.5.1.4 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows

The application condition requirements for the coating system are very time and temperature sensitive, and are intended to avoid the delamination problems frequently found on industrial structures. Plan coating application to ensure that specified temperature, humidity, and condensation conditions are met. If conditions do not allow for orderly application of sealant, primer, stripe coat, intermediate coat and topcoat, use appropriate means of controlling air and surface temperatures, as required. Partial or total enclosures may be required, as well as other measures, to control conditions to allow for orderly application of all required coats.

Apply coating only when ambient air and steel temperatures are between 60 and 100 degrees F, and steel surface temperature is more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point of the ambient air during application and the first four hours for epoxy and the first eight hours for polyurethane. Do not apply coatings above 100 degrees F or below 60 degrees F.

Use Table entitled "RECOAT WINDOWS" to determine appropriate recoat windows for each coat after the initial coat. Apply each coating during appropriate RECOAT WINDOW.

If coating is not applied during RECOAT WINDOW, apply during EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW. Application of any epoxy coat within the EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW requires application of a TACK COAT prior to applying any full coat.

Perform cure test immediately prior to application of TACK COAT to determine condition of applied coating. If CURE TEST indicates that surface is fully cured, provide GLOSS REMOVAL prior to application of TACK COAT.

If coating is not applied during EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW, or if surface temperature exceeds 120 degrees F between applications, wash surface with water and detergent, rinse clean with fresh water and allow surface to dry thoroughly, provide GLOSS REMOVAL, apply TACK COAT, where applicable, within 24 hours, and apply next full coat within TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

RECOAT WINDOWS

EPOXY OVER EPOXY

Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-72	18-60	16-48	12-36	8-18	4-6
EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	72-168	60-140	48-120	36-96	18-36	6-12
TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	6-72	4-60	4-48	3-36	2-18	1-6

POLYURETHANE OVER EPOXY

Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-96	24-72	16-48	12-36	10-24	8-16
EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	96-168	72-144	48-120	36-96	24-48	16-24
TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-96	24-72	16-48	12-36	10-24	8-16

POLYURETHANE OVER POLYURETHANE

Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	8-48	6-48	4-36	3-24	2-12	1-2
EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	NONE -----					
TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	NO TACK COAT USED -----					

The temperature ranges shown in the table above are for determining recoat windows. Choose recoat window based on the highest surface temperature that was sustained for one or more hours between coats. This applies to the entire time between coats. Measure and record air and surface temperatures on hourly basis to determine appropriate recoat windows. If surface temperature goes above 100 degrees F, measure and record temperatures every half hour.

CURE TEST - Where indicated, test surface for cure using high-flash aromatic Naphtha only (cas #64742-95-6). Do not use aliphatic VMP Naphtha.

Wipe surface with rag saturated with Naphtha, and check for surface tackiness, loss of gloss, or other indications that solvent has softened surface. If softening is found on 95% of test sites, this is indication that coating has not fully cured, and GLOSS REMOVAL is not required if TACK COAT is applied within three hours and full coat is applied within the TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW. Test surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof.

TACK COAT - Where indicated, apply coat of intermediate coat epoxy, at 1 to 2 mils WFT, then apply next specified full coat within TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW. Thin TACK COAT material approximately 25% by volume, using appropriate epoxy thinner.

GLOSS REMOVAL - Where indicated, remove all gloss by hand sanding with 150-200 grit wet/dry sandpaper in a linear fashion, pressure wash or wipe down with a clean rag soaked with denatured alcohol to remove dust. Do not

use rotary sanders or grinders.

3.5.2 Application of Coating System

Apply coatings in accordance with SSPC PA 1 and as specified herein. Apply coatings to surfaces that meet all stated surface preparation requirements.

After application of primer coat and prior to application of each subsequent coat, perform testing prescribed in article entitled "Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination," as necessary, to ensure minimal intercoat contamination. This testing may be reduced to one half of the prescribed rate for bare steel if the testing indicates no contamination when sampling is evenly distributed over surfaces being tested. If contamination is found between coats, revert to the specified testing rate. Generally, oil and grease contamination and soluble salts contamination are not encountered if subsequent coats are applied within specified recoat windows and unusual atmospheric events do not occur. Such atmospheric events as a coastal storm blowing onshore can bring unusual chloride contamination. Concern for intercoat contamination should be continually prevalent, and spot testing should be accomplished to verify satisfactory conditions. Where visual examination or spot testing indicates contamination, perform sufficient testing to verify non-contamination, or to define extent of contamination for appropriate treatment.

Apply each coat in a consistent wet film, at 90 degrees to previous coat. Ensure that primer and intermediate coat "cold joints" are no less than six inches from welds. Apply stripe coat by brush. Apply all other coats by spray application. Use appropriate controls to prevent airborne coating fog from drifting beyond 15 feet from the structure perimeter. Cover or protect all surfaces that will not be coated. The cleanliness, temperature, recoat windows, and airborne paint containment requirements may necessitate the use of enclosures, portable shelters, or other appropriate controls.

Apply coatings at the following specified thickness:

Coat	Desired Thickness Range Mils DFT	Minimum Mils DFT	Maximum Mils DFT
Primer	2 - 5	2	6
Intermediate	3 - 5	3	8
Top	2 - 3	2	4
Total system	-----	9	12

3.5.2.1 Application of Primer

Apply primer coat, maintaining paint supply container height within 3 feet of the paint nozzle for applying zinc primer. Maintain constant agitation of paint pot to ensure that zinc does not settle in container.

3.5.2.2 Application of Stripe Coat

Apply a stripe coat of intermediate coat epoxy material within RECOAT WINDOW of primer, allowing sufficient dry time to allow application of intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer. Apply by brush, working material into corners, crevices, angles, and welds, and onto outside corners and angles.

3.5.2.3 Application of Intermediate Coat

Apply intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer coat.

3.5.2.4 Application of Topcoat

Make all required repairs to primer and intermediate coats as specified in paragraph entitled "Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating" prior to applying topcoat. Apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of intermediate coat. The polyurethane topcoat may require multiple passes to achieve desired aesthetics and required thickness. Consult manufacturer for thinning and application procedures for anticipated temperature, humidity, and wind conditions. Touch-up blemishes and defects within recoat window of polyurethane topcoat. Retain sample of polyurethane topcoat, from the same batch used to coat structure, to make touch-ups that might be required later.

3.5.2.5 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating

Repair coating film defects at the earliest practicable time, preferably before application of the succeeding coat. Observe all requirements for soluble salts contamination, cleanliness between coats, and application conditions. Prepare defective area in accordance with SSPC SP 10, and feather coating as required to leave 4 inches of each succeeding coat feathered and abraded. Protect adjacent areas from damage and overspray. Remove dust and solvent wipe the prepared area plus an additional 4 inches beyond the prepared area with clean denatured alcohol. Apply each coat within RECOAT WINDOW of preceeding coat. Within four hours of preparation, apply zinc-rich primer to prepared steel and feather onto prepared primer. Apply intermediate coat to primed area and feather to prepared intermediate area. Apply topcoat to intermediate coat and feather to prepared topcoat. Apply each repair coat to approximate thickness of surrounding coating system.

3.5.2.6 Structure Occupancy After Coating Application

Use clean canvas or other approved shoe covers when walking on coated surfaces, regardless of curing time allowed. For heavily trafficked areas, provide cushioned mats for additional protection.

3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTION

For marking of tank surfaces, use chalk for marking bare steel, and water based markers for marking coated surfaces, and remove marks prior to coating. Do not use any wax or grease based markers, or any other markers that leave a residue or stain.

3.6.1 Coating Inspector

The coating inspector shall be considered a QC Specialist, shall work for the QC Manager, and shall be qualified in accordance with Section 01451A. The Coating Inspector shall be present during all pre-preparation testing, surface preparation, coating application, initial cure of the coating system, and during all coating repair work. The Coating Inspector shall provide complete documentation of conditions and occurrences on the job site, and be aware of conditions and occurrences that are potentially detrimental to the coating system. The requirements for inspection listed in this Section are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting

requirements outlined in Section 01451A. The Coating Inspector shall prepare a project reference sheet outlining all requirements, tests, test methods, and evaluation criteria, and hold regular meetings with contractor personnel, including nozzle men and applicators, to review requirements and evaluation criteria for upcoming work in advance of the work.

3.6.2 Field Inspection

3.6.2.1 Inspection Requirements

Accomplish field inspection in accordance with ASTM D3276 and as required herein. Perform all appropriate tests and inspections, except that viscosity and weight per gallon measurements are not required. Provide all tools and instruments required to perform the required testing, as well as any tools or instruments that the inspector considers necessary to perform the required inspections and tests. Document each inspection and test, including required hold points and other required inspections and tests, as well as those inspections and tests deemed prudent from on-site evaluation, as follows:

- a. Location or area;
- b. Purpose (required or special);
- c. Method;
- d. Criteria for evaluation;
- e. Results;
- f. Determination of compliance;
- g. List of required rework;
- h. Observations.

Collect and record Environmental Conditions as described in ASTM D3276 on a 24 hour basis, as follows:

- a. During surface preparation, every two hours or when changes occur;
- b. During coating application and the first four days of initial cure, every hour, or when changes occur;
- c. Overnight hours may be excluded if conditions are measured and recorded through 1800 hours and then prior to dawn the next day;
- d. Note location, time, and temperature of the highest and lowest surface temperatures each day.
- e. Use a non-contact thermometer to locate temperature extremes, then verify with contact thermometers.

Document all equipment used in inspections and testing, including manufacturer, model number, serial number, last calibration date and future calibration date, and results of on-site calibration performed.

3.6.2.2 Daily Inspection Reports

Submit one copy of daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section, to the Contracting Officer. Use ASTM D3276 Appendix X1 Inspection Checklist to monitor daily activity and prepare Daily Inspection Report. Use of forms containing entry blocks for all required data is encouraged. The data may be in any format, but must be legible and presented so that it can be easily interpreted. Note all non-compliance issues, and all issues that were reported for rework in accordance with QC procedures of Section 01451A. Submit report within 24 hours of date recorded on the report.

3.6.2.3 Inspection Logbook

A continuous record of all activity related to this Section shall be maintained in an Inspection Logbook on a daily basis. The logbook shall be hard or spiral bound with consecutively numbered pages, and shall be used to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information. The Coating Inspector's Logbook that is sold by NACE is satisfactory. Submit the original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the project and prior to final payment.

3.6.2.4 Inspection Equipment

All equipment shall be in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use of each device.

3.6.3 Hold Points for Quality Control Inspections

Provide appropriate QC inspections at the following hold-points:

<u>Step</u>	<u>Action</u>
Prior to preparation of structure(s) for cleaning and repair	Safety inspection
After cleaning of structure(s) and prior to abrasive blasting	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Safety inspection, removal of dirt, trash, debris, and any hindrance to abrasive blasting.2. Surface inspection for oil, grease, soluble salts, or other contaminants
Initiation of abrasive blasting, and at each work stoppage	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Confirm environmental conditions are suitable for abrasive blasting and coating, and are expected to remain suitable to the point where the coating will be unaffected.2. Surface inspection to insure all aspects of surface preparation are properly addressed, as specified in article entitled "Surface Preparation."3. Test compressor air for oil and water contamination
After abrasive blasting	Surface inspection to insure all aspects of surface preparation are properly addressed, as specified in article entitled "Surface Preparation."
Immediately prior to coating application - provide for each coating application evolution	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Confirm environmental conditions are suitable for coating application and are expected to remain suitable to the point where the coating will be unaffected.2. Surface inspection to insure all aspects of surface preparation are properly addressed,

as specified in article entitled "Surface Preparation."

3. Confirm that testing equipment for monitoring for hazardous conditions during coating application are working properly and are prepared for use as outlined in contractor's Safety Plan.

During and after coating application.

Coating application inspection per paragraphs entitled "Application of Coating System" and "Field Tests and Inspection".

After final cleanup

Clean-up inspection specified in the paragraph entitled "Final Cleanup."

3.7 FINAL CLEANUP

Following completion of the work, remove debris, equipment, and materials from the site. Remove temporary connections to Government or Contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

TABLE 1
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia - Zinc-rich Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/19 Formula 159

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent (zinc dust)	---	---	81.5	85.5	---	---
Volatiles, percent	42.8	44.3	8.0	8.4	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle percent	53.7	57.7	8.3	8.7	---	---
Weight, Kilograms/liter	0.87	1.01	3.30	3.40	---	---
Pounds/gallon	7.3	8.4	27.5	28.4	---	---
Flashpoint Degrees C	35.6	---	37.8	---	---	---
Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Consistency, grams	---	---	250	500	---	---
Set to touch time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	2
Dry-hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
VOC Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	304
Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.5

NOTES:

Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

TABLE 1
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ib. - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV
(White (Tinted))

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent	44.0	49.0	33.0	38.0	---	---
Volatiles, percent	29.0	35.0	16.0	21.0	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle, percent	17.5	23.5	44.0	49.0	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	0.3	---	0.3	---	---
Consistency, grams Weight	180	320	300	470	---	---
Kilograms/liter	1.39	1.45	1.29	1.35	---	---
Pounds per gallon	11.6	12.1	10.8	11.3	---	---
Set to touch, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	3
Dry-hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Fineness of grind, Hegman	4	---	4	---	---	---
Flashpoint						
Degrees C	35.5	---	37.8	---	---	---
Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Titanium dioxide, percent of pigment	91	---	---	---	---	---
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance						
Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
Color of dry film to approximate color of FED-STD 595 color 27778	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Contrast ratio, at 75 micrometers, 3 mils DFT	---	---	---	---	0.98	---
VOC						
Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.8

GENERAL NOTES:

Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-DTL-24441/31.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

TABLE 1
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table 1c - Polyurethane Topcoat MIL-PRF-85285 Type II
(White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Moisture content, percent	---	1	---	---	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	---	---	---	---	.5
Viscosity	---	---	---	---	See Note 1	
Fineness of grind, Hegman	---	---	---	---	7	---
Drying to touch (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	4
Dry hard (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	8
VOC, grams per liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Color	---	---	---	---	delta E+-1.0	
Gloss 60 degree specular gloss						
Gloss	---	---	---	---	---	90
Semi-gloss	---	---	---	---	15	45
Opacity	---	---	---	---	0.95	---
Flexibility	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Fluid resistance	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Heat resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Solvent resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Condition in container	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Odor	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Lead percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06
Cadmium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06
Chromium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.00

NOTES:

(1) Modify paragraph 3.6.4 Viscosity and Pot Life, of MIL-PRF-85285 as follows:

The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

(2) Modify paragraph 3.7.1 Drying Time, of MIL-PRF-85285

When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM-D1640, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

GENERAL NOTES:

- Test methods as specified in MIL-PRF-85285.
- Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-PRF-85285.

-- End of Section --

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09973

INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS

07/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Design Data
 - 1.4.1.1 Environmental Control System
 - 1.4.2 Test Reports
 - 1.4.2.1 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)
 - 1.4.3 Certificates
 - 1.4.3.1 Work Plan
 - 1.4.3.2 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
 - 1.4.3.3 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings
 - 1.4.3.4 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive
 - 1.4.3.5 Qualifications of Coating Contractors
 - 1.4.3.6 Epoxy Coating Materials
 - 1.4.3.7 Non-metallic Abrasive
 - 1.4.3.8 Metallic Abrasive
 - 1.4.4 Product Data
 - 1.4.4.1 Coating System Instructions
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 COATING HAZARDS
- 1.7 WORK SEQUENCE
- 1.8 JOB SITE REFERENCES
- 1.9 PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COATING SYSTEM
 - 2.1.1 Epoxy Primer, Intermediate, and Topcoats
 - 2.1.1.1 Epoxy Primer Coat
 - 2.1.1.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat
 - 2.1.1.3 Epoxy Topcoat
- 2.2 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT
- 2.3 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT
- 2.4 SOLUBLE SALTS TEST KITS
 - 2.4.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chlorides on Steel Surfaces
- 2.5 ABRASIVE
 - 2.5.1 Non-metallic Abrasive
 - 2.5.2 Metallic Abrasive
 - 2.5.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit
 - 2.5.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit

PART 3 EXECUTION

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING
 - 3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection
 - 3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection
 - 3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports
 - 3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports
- 3.2 LIGHTING
- 3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 3.3.1 Control System Requirements
 - 3.3.1.1 Humidity Control for Surface Preparation and Primer Application
 - 3.3.1.2 Humidity Control for Application of Intermediate and Topcoats and Initial Curing
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT USED IN TANK
- 3.5 SURFACES TO BE COATED
- 3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.6.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment
 - 3.6.2 Surface Standard
 - 3.6.3 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination
 - 3.6.3.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination
 - 3.6.3.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination
 - 3.6.4 Abrasive Blasting
 - 3.6.5 Disposal of Used Abrasive
 - 3.6.6 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination
 - 3.6.6.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination
 - 3.6.6.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination
 - 3.6.6.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness
- 3.7 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM
 - 3.7.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application
 - 3.7.1.1 Mixing
 - 3.7.1.2 Pot Life
 - 3.7.1.3 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows
 - 3.7.2 Application of Coating System
 - 3.7.2.1 Application of Stripe Coat
 - 3.7.2.2 Application of Primer
 - 3.7.2.3 Application of Intermediate Coat
 - 3.7.2.4 Application of Topcoat
 - 3.7.3 Holiday Testing
 - 3.7.4 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating
 - 3.7.5 Tank Occupancy After Coating Application
 - 3.7.6 Extended Cure of Coating System Prior to Immersion Service
- 3.8 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTION
 - 3.8.1 Coating Inspector
 - 3.8.2 Field Inspection
 - 3.8.2.1 Inspection Requirements
 - 3.8.2.2 Daily Inspection Reports
 - 3.8.2.3 Inspection Logbook
 - 3.8.3 Inspection Equipment
 - 3.8.3.1 Black Light
 - 3.8.4 Hold Points for Quality Control Inspections
- 3.9 FINAL CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09973

INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS
07/00

PART 1 GENERAL

Work include coating the interior steel portions of the tank, manways and the exterior portions of steel piping in the interior of the tank. The Floating Pan, interior ladder and 8" diameter aluminum Stilling Well shall be protected from overspray and not coated. All stainless steel and aluminum components inside the tank shall not be coated and shall be protected from overspray.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API 653 (1997 Am. 2) Tank Inspection, Repair, Alteration, and Reconstruction

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D3276 (1996) Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors (Metal Substrates)

ASTM D3925 (1991) Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigmented Coatings

ASTM D4285 (1999) Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air

ASTM D4417 (1993) Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-595 (Rev. B) Colors Used in Government Procurement

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-22262 (Rev. B) Abrasive Blasting Media Ship Hull

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Blast Cleaning

MIL-DTL-24441	(Rev. C; Supp. 1) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide
MIL-DTL-24441/29	(Rev. A) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Green Primer, Formula 150, Type IV
MIL-DTL-24441/31	(Rev. A) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, White, Formula 152, Type IV

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0178	(1995) Fabrication Details, Surface Finish Requirements, and Proper Design Considerations for Tanks and Vessels to be Lined for Immersion Service
NACE RP0188	(1999) Discontinuity Testing of Protective Coatings

SSPC: THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC AB 2	(1999) Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
SSPC AB 3	(1997) Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
SSPC Guide to VIS 1	(1989) Guide to Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC SP COM	(2000) Surface Preparation Commentary
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 5	(1994) White Metal Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA 2	(1997) Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages
SSPC Guide 12	(1998) Guide for Illumination of Industrial Painting Projects
SSPC QP 1	(1998) Evaluating Qualifications of Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)

ENGINEERING MANUALS

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
------------	-------------------------------------

Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions are provided throughout this Section, generally in the Article where used, and denoted by capital letters. The following definitions are used throughout this Section:

- a. CEILING - interior tank surfaces that extend from the horizontal plane at the designated maximum fuel line upward, including the upper portion of the tank shell (walls), columns, structural steel, the underside of the roof plates and other steel components in this area.
- b. SHELL - interior tank surfaces that extend along the vertical tank walls between the horizontal planes approximately 40 inches above the shell to bottom joint upward to the horizontal plane at the designated fuel line, including columns, wall plates, and other steel components in this area.
- c. FLOOR - interior tank surfaces below the horizontal plane approximately 40 inches above the shell to bottom joint, including columns, wall plates, piping, pipe supports, bottom plates, and other steel components in this area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Environmental Control System; G-RE

SD-06 Test Reports

Coating Sample Test Reports; G-RE

Abrasive Sample Test Reports; G-RE

Daily Inspection Reports

Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

SD-07 Certificates

Work Plan; G-RE

Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH); G-RE

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings; G-RE

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive; G-RE

Qualifications of Coating Contractors; G-RE

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Epoxy Coating Materials; G-RE

Non-metallic Abrasive; G-RE

Metallic Abrasive; G-RE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Coating System Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Disposal of Used Abrasive; G-RE

Inspection Logbook

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Design Data

1.4.1.1 Environmental Control System

Submit design details of the proposed environmental control system to include ventilation, humidity control, and temperature regulation. Provide calculations for humidity control during separate surface preparation and coating application procedures, ventilation requirements during coating application, and maximum allowable coating application rates to coincide with ventilation. Include basis of design data on local conditions. Provide equipment layout sketches and procedures showing function of each piece of equipment and fail-safe measures. A Certified Industrial Hygienist shall approve calculations, work procedures and personal protective equipment. See Section 01400 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for Accident Prevention Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis requirements. The Certified Industrial Hygienist shall review and approve all portions of these plans pertaining to painting activities, including confined space entry requirements. Provide a signature page with health and safety documents, indicating the Certified Industrial Hygienist's approval of the work procedures and equipment for painting tasks.

1.4.2 Test Reports

1.4.2.1 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

Submit test results from independent laboratory of daily and weekly Quality Control testing required by SSPC AB 2.

1.4.3 Certificates

1.4.3.1 Work Plan

Submit a written plan describing in detail all phases of the coating operations. Address work sequencing, surface preparation, coating application, recoat and cure time projections, as well as how each step will be controlled, tested, and evaluated. Describe process of determining the existing surface profile under paint, and procedures for ensuring that the profile is not increased beyond the maximum profile specified herein. Describe equipment and methods used to measure tank temperatures and humidity. Provide detailed procedures, including manufacturer's instructions, for repairing defects in the coating film such as runs,

drips, sags, holidays, overspray, etc. Address safety measures, work scheduling based on expected weather condition extremes, and record keeping. Describe method of floating pan installation after tank lining has been applied and cured, how the coated floor and shell surfaces will be protected during pan installation, and how damaged coating will be repaired after pan installation. Describe how the floating pan will be protected, and procedures for evaluating and repairing damage to pan. The floating pan shall not be used as staging or as a work platform.

1.4.3.2 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party CIH. Submit documentation that hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. Provide evidence of experience with hazards involved in industrial coating application work.

1.4.3.3 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified.

1.4.3.4 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of abrasive for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory has experience in testing samples of abrasive for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified.

1.4.3.5 Qualifications of Coating Contractors

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of tank linings in welded petroleum storage tanks on a minimum of three separate projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment in a welded petroleum storage tank including:

Position or responsibility
Employer (if other than the Contractor)
Name of tank owner
Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of tank owner
Name of individual in tank owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference
Location, size and description of tank
Dates work was carried out
Description of work carried out in tank

1.4.3.6 Epoxy Coating Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification that the epoxy lining materials meet Mil Std 24441, Mil Std 24441/29 and Mil Std 24441/31.

1.4.3.7 Non-metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification that the materials meet MIL-A-22262 Abrasive Blasting Media Ship Hull Blast Cleaning

1.4.3.8 Metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements and provide copies of test results.

1.4.4 Product Data

1.4.4.1 Coating System Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed mixing and application procedures, number and types of coats required, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Ship, store, and handle materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1, and as modified in this Section. Maintain temperature in storage spaces between 40 and 75 degrees F, and air temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point at all times. Inspect materials for damage prior to use and return non-compliant materials to manufacturer. Remove materials with expired shelf life from government property immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. Expired materials may be returned to manufacturer, tested, and if compliant, issued a shelf life extension.

1.6 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all aspects of the approved Accident Prevention plan. Specified coatings may have potential health hazards if ingested or improperly handled. The coating manufacturer's written safety precautions shall be followed throughout mixing, application, and curing of the coatings. During tank cleaning, cleanup, surface preparation, and

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

paint application phases, ensure that employees are protected from toxic and hazardous chemical agents which exceed concentrations in 29 CFR 1910.1000. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134. The CIH shall approve work procedures and personal protective equipment as outlined in the Accident Prevention Plan.

1.7 WORK SEQUENCE

Coat tank interior before installation of floating pan.

1.8 JOB SITE REFERENCES

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of API 653, ASTM D3276, ASTM D3925, ASTM D4285, ASTM D4417, NACE RP0178 and companion visual comparator, NACE RP0188, SSPC SP COM, SSPC SP 1, SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 5, SSPC PA 1, SSPC PA 2, SSPC Guide 12, SSPC Guide to VIS 1, SSPC VIS 1, and an SSPC Certified Contractor Evaluation Form at the job site.

1.9 PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

After approval of submittals but prior to the initiation of coating work, Contractor representatives, including at a minimum, project superintendent and QC manager, paint foreman, Contracting Officer representatives, coating inspector, shall have a pre-application coating preparatory meeting. This meeting shall be in addition to the pre-construction conference. Specific items addressed shall include: work plan, safety plan, inspection standards, inspector qualifications and tools, test procedures, environmental control system, safety plan, and test logs. Notify Contracting Officer at least ten days prior to meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COATING SYSTEM

Alternate systems or products will not be considered. All primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials shall be manufactured by one manufacturer. The entire coating system is intended to be applied in the field. Alternatively, surface preparation may be accomplished in the shop, following all temperature, humidity, and testing requirements listed herein, followed by an application of a hold-primer. Upon completion of field fabrication, all shop-applied coatings shall be removed, surfaces prepared to SSPC SP 5, and the specified coating system applied. Adjust all shop preparation to avoid conflicts with final surface preparation requirements.

2.1.1 Epoxy Primer, Intermediate, and Topcoats

The epoxy coating materials shall meet following MILITARY AND FEDERAL STANDARDS.

2.1.1.1 Epoxy Primer Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/29 (Formula 150, Type IV, Green).

2.1.1.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/31 (Formula 152, Type IV, White (Tinted)). Tint to approximately FED-STD-595 color number 27778 parchment using pigment dispersions prepared for epoxy paint tinting. Manufacturer shall

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

tint material and appropriately label. All other requirements of this Military Specification apply.

2.1.1.3 Epoxy Topcoat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/31 (Formula 152, Type IV, White).

2.2 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one quart can for the base of each coating material, an appropriately sized can for each activator, dipping cups for each component to be sampled, a shipping box sized for the samples to be shipped, and packing material. Mark cans for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the Contracting Officer to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.3 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one suitable plastic bag or container for each sample to be collected. Mark containers for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the Contracting Officer to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.4 SOLUBLE SALTS TEST KITS

2.4.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chlorides on Steel Surfaces

Provide test kits called CHLOR*TEST, as manufactured by CHLOR*RID International Inc. of Chandler, Arizona (www.chlor-rid.com) or equal. An "equal" test kit shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Kit contains all materials, supplies, tools and instructions for field testing and on-site quantitative evaluation;
- b. Kit extract solution is acidic, factory pre-measured, pre-packaged, and of uniform concentration;
- c. Kit components and solutions are mercury free and environmentally friendly;
- d. Kit contains a factory sealed titration device;
- e. Kit contains new materials and solutions for each test;
- f. Test container (vessel, sleeve, cell. etc.) creates a sealed, encapsulated environment during chloride ion extraction;
- g. Test container is suitable for testing the following steel surfaces: horizontal (up/down configuration), vertical, flat, curved, smooth, pitted, and rough;
- h. Kit uses test container, with resulting chloride ion extract solution, as the titration container;
- i. Chloride ion concentration is directly measured in micrograms per square centimeter without using either conversion charts or tables.

2.5 ABRASIVE

The referenced abrasive specifications have maximum limits for soluble salts contamination, however, this maximum level of contamination does not guarantee that contamination will not be transferred to the steel surface during abrasive blasting. Other factors such as on-site handling and recycling can allow contamination of abrasive. Contractors are cautioned to verify that the chosen abrasive, along with work and storage processes, allow the final surface cleanliness requirements to be achieved. Successful testing of chlorides in abrasive does not negate the final acceptance testing of steel surfaces.

2.5.1 Non-metallic Abrasive

Conform to MIL-A-22262, Type I (Inorganic materials) except that the gross gamma radioactivity shall not exceed 5 picocuries per gram. Use sampling procedures and testing frequencies as prescribed in MIL-A-22262. Use abrasive that is specifically selected and graded to provide a sharp, angular profile to the specified depth. Do not use ungraded abrasive. Make adjustments to processes or abrasive gradation to achieve specified surface profile. Recycled non-metallic abrasive shall meet all requirements of the specification each time that it is placed in the blast pot.

2.5.2 Metallic Abrasive

2.5.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 3 except that the gross gamma radioactivity shall not exceed 5 picocuries per gram.

2.5.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 2

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING

3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection

Notify Contracting Officer three days in advance of sampling. The Contracting Officer and either the QC Manager or NACE Coating Inspector shall witness all sampling. Provide a sample collection kit as required in Article entitled "Coating Sample Collection and Shipping Kit." Obtain a one quart sample of each batch of each base material, and proportional samples of each activator based on mix ratio, by random selection from sealed containers in accordance with ASTM D3925. Prior to sampling, mix contents of each sealed container to ensure uniformity. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The Contracting Officer will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph entitled "Coating Sample Testing."

3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection

Notify Contracting Officer three days in advance of sampling. The Contracting Officer and either the QC Manager or NACE Coating Inspector shall witness all sampling. Provide suitably sized containers for each sample to be taken. Provide a sample collection kit as required in Article entitled "Abrasive Sample Collection and Shipping Kit." For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot shall consist of all abrasive materials of the same type from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. Obtain samples of each abrasive lot using the sampling techniques and schedule of MIL-A-22262. The addition of any substance to a batch shall constitute a new lot. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, lot number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The Contracting Officer will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the Article entitled "Abrasive Sample Testing."

3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports

Test samples of all primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials for compliance with requirements of Table I. Reject entire batch represented by samples that fail one or more tests, reselect, and retest samples.

3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Test samples of abrasive materials for compliance with the appropriate abrasive specification. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, reselect, and retest samples.

3.2 LIGHTING

Provide lighting for all work areas as prescribed in SSPC Guide 12.

3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

3.3.1 Control System Requirements

Provide and utilize dehumidification and ventilation equipment to control humidity, temperature, and vapor levels in tank from beginning of abrasive blasting through coating application and for four days after the last coating is applied. System shall maintain vapor concentrations at or below 10 percent of Lower Explosive Limit (LEL). System may incorporate any combination of solid desiccant and direct expansion refrigeration equipment. No liquid, granular, calcium chloride, or lithium chloride drying systems will be accepted. Use only electric, indirect fired combustion, indirect friction, or steam coil auxiliary heaters. System shall be compatible with removal of dust and solvent vapors, and shall have fail-safe measures to ensure reliability during operations.

3.3.1.1 Humidity Control for Surface Preparation and Primer Application

Provide and utilize dehumidification equipment to maintain relative humidity at appropriate level to prevent prepared steel surfaces from corroding at all times during abrasive blasting through primer application. Failure of humidity control system, or failure to maintain proper conditions, during surface preparation stage may allow surface rusting, which will be rejected and require rework. All surfaces to be coated must

meet all requirements of SSPC SP 5 at time of primer application. Failure of humidity control system during primer application stage will be cause for removal and replacement of all materials applied and cured while conditions were not as prescribed above.

3.3.1.2 Humidity Control for Application of Intermediate and Topcoats and Initial Curing

Provide and utilize dehumidification equipment to maintain relative humidity near the coldest steel surface in tank below 55 percent at all times during coating application, and during the first four days of initial curing after application of topcoat. This measurement is not the same as measuring the relative humidity of ambient air in the tank, and will require either electronic equipment to monitor relative humidity at the steel surface, or complex calculations to convert relative humidity of air in tank to relative humidity at steel surface. An approved alternative method of monitoring dehumidification that requires less sophisticated equipment or calculations is to maintain a minimum dew point depression of 18 degrees F below coldest steel surface temperature. This is in lieu of specific relative humidity and dew point requirements in this Section. Failure to maintain specified humidity control during this phase will be cause for extension of humidity controlled cure time to ensure four consecutive days at specified relative humidity at steel surfaces. Formation of condensation in coating application stage prior to the indicated dry-hard time will be cause for removal and replacement of all materials contacted by condensation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT USED IN TANK

Equipment used in the tank after surface preparation begins shall not leave any oily residue from exhaust or other sources. Internal combustion driven equipment, other than that powered by natural or bottled gas, shall not be used.

3.5 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Prepare and coat interior tank surfaces, including FLOOR, SHELL, CEILING. Do not coat aluminum floating pan. Areas between the underside of the tank roof and the top surface of the rafters shall be coated. Contractor will be allowed to insert small wooden blocks between the roof and the rafters, sandblast the area, and then apply the coating. After the coating has dried, remove the blocks to allow the blocked areas to be sandblasted, coated, and dried. The area between the underside of the tank and the rafters ranges between unaccessible to accessible, thickness of coating system and surface preparation will vary in this region. Coordinate any variances with the Contracting Officer for the unaccessible area identified.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.6.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment

Use abrasive blasting equipment of conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type. Maintain a minimum pressure of 95 psig at nozzle. Confirm that air supply for abrasive blasting is free of oil and moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D4285. Test air quality at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours.

3.6.2 Surface Standard

Inspect surfaces to be coated, and select plate with similar properties and surface characteristics for use as a surface standard. Blast clean one or more 1 foot square steel panels as specified in Article entitled "Surface Preparation." Record blast nozzle type and size, air pressure at nozzle and compressor, distance of nozzle from panel, and angle of blast to establish procedures for blast cleaning. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4417. When the surface standard complies with all specified requirements, seal with a clearcoat protectant. Use the surface standard for comparison to abrasive blasted surfaces throughout the course of work.

3.6.3 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination

Perform testing, abrasive blasting, and testing in the prescribed order.

3.6.3.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Inspect all surfaces for oil and/or grease contamination using two or more of the following inspection techniques: 1) Visual inspection, 2) WATER BREAK TEST, 3) BLACK LIGHT TEST, and 4) CLOTH RUB TEST. Reject oil and/or grease contaminated surfaces, clean using a water based pH neutral degreaser in accordance with SSPC SP 1, and recheck for contamination until surfaces are free of oil and grease.

WATER BREAK TEST - Spray atomized mist of distilled water onto surface, and observe for water beading. If water "wets" surface rather than beading up, surface can be considered free of oil or grease contamination. Beading of water (water forms droplets) is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

BLACK LIGHT TEST - Inspect surfaces for oil and grease contamination using the light specified in the Article entitled "Black Light." Use light no more than 15 inches from surface unless testing indicates that the specific oil or grease found in tank fluoresce at a greater distance. Use light in tank that is completely sealed from light infiltration, under a hood, or at night. Any fluorescing on steel surfaces is indication of petroleum oil/grease contamination. Use either WATER BREAK TEST or CLOTH RUB TEST to confirm both contaminated and non-contaminated areas detected by BLACK LIGHT TEST. The BLACK LIGHT TEST may not be used during inspection of prepared surfaces for oil and grease contamination unless proven to fluoresce the oil and/or grease found in the specific tank and documented during testing prior to abrasive blasting. Generally, only petroleum oil/grease will fluoresce, however, some may not fluoresce sufficiently to be recognized and other methods, such as the WATER BREAK TEST or CLOTH RUB TEST, must be used to confirm findings of the BLACK LIGHT TEST.

CLOTH RUB TEST - Rub a clean, white, lint free, cotton cloth onto surface and observe for discoloration. To confirm oil or grease contamination in lightly stained areas, a non-staining solvent may be used to aid in oil or grease extraction. Any visible discoloration is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

3.6.3.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for soluble salts, and wash as required, prior to abrasive blasting. Soluble salt testing is also required in Article entitled "Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination" as a final acceptance test of prepared surfaces after abrasive blasting, and

successful completion of this phase does not negate that requirement. This phase is recommended since pre-preparation testing and washing are generally more advantageous than attempting to remove soluble salt contamination after abrasive blasting. Effective removal of soluble salts will require removal of any barrier to the steel surface, including rust. This procedure may necessitate combinations of wet abrasive blasting, high pressure water rinsing, and cleaning using a solution of water washing and soluble salts remover. The soluble salts remover shall be acidic, biodegradable, nontoxic, noncorrosive, and after application, will not interfere with primer adhesion. Delays between testing and preparation, or testing and coating application, may allow for the formation of new contamination. Use potable water, or potable water modified with soluble salt remover, for all washing or wet abrasive blasting. Test methods and equipment used in this phase are selected at the Contractor's discretion.

3.6.4 Abrasive Blasting

Abrasive blast steel surfaces to white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 5. Prepared surfaces shall conform to SSPC VIS 1 and SSPC Guide to VIS 1 and shall match the prepared test-panels. Provide a 2 to 3 mil surface profile. Reject profile greater than 3 mils, discontinue abrasive blasting, and modify processes and materials to provide the specified profile. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4417. Measure profile at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. Provide two additional measurements for each non-compliant measurement. When surfaces are reblasted for any reason, retest profile as specified. If Method C of ASTM D4417 is used to measure profile, attach test tapes to Daily Inspection Reports. Following abrasive blasting, remove dust and debris by vacuum cleaning.

3.6.5 Disposal of Used Abrasive

Dispose of used abrasive off Government property in accordance with Federal, State and Local mandated regulations.

3.6.6 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination

3.6.6.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Ensure tank surfaces are free of contamination as described in Article entitled "Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination."

3.6.6.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for chloride contamination using the Test Kit described in article entitled "Test Kit for Measuring Chlorides on Steel Surfaces." Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Perform 30% of tests on bare steel at welds, divided equally between horizontal and vertical welds. One or more readings greater than 3 micrograms per square centimeter of chlorides is evidence of chloride contamination. Reject contaminated surfaces, wash as discussed in article entitled "Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination," allow to dry, and re-test until all required tests show allowable results. Reblast tested areas using vacuum equipped blast equipment. Label all test tubes and retain for test verification.

3.6.6.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness

Apply coatings to dust free surfaces. To test surfaces, apply strip of clear adhesive tape to surface and rub onto surface with finger. When removed, the tape should show little or no dust, blast abrasive, or other contaminant. Reject contaminated surfaces, clean by vacuum cleaning, and retest. Test surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. Provide two additional tests for each failed test or questionable test. Attach test tapes to Daily Inspection Reports.

3.7 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM

3.7.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application

Each of the different products, sealant, primer, intermediate, and topcoat, is a two-component material supplied in separate containers.

3.7.1.1 Mixing

Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, which may differ for each product. Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix materials in same temperature and humidity conditions specified in article entitled "Delivery and Storage." Allow mixed material to stand for the required induction time based on its temperature.

3.7.1.2 Pot Life

Apply mixed products within stated pot life for each product. Stop applying when material becomes difficult to apply in a smooth, uniform wet film. Do not add solvent to extend pot life. Add all required solvent at time of mixing. Pot life is based on standard conditions at 70 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity. For every 18 degrees F rise in temperature, pot life is reduced by approximately half, and for every 18 degrees F drop, it is approximately doubled. Usable pot life depends on the temperature of the material at the time of mixing and the sustained temperature at the time of application. Other factors such as the shape of the container and volume of mixed material may also affect pot life. In hot climates, precooling or exterior icing of components for at least 24 hours to a minimum of 50 degrees F will extend pot life. Following are approximate pot life times:

Sealant	As specified by manufacturer
Epoxy Primer and Intermediate Coat Materials	4 hours

3.7.1.3 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows

The application condition requirements for the coating system are very time and temperature sensitive, and are intended to avoid the delamination problems frequently found on industrial structures. Plan coating application to ensure that specified temperature, humidity, and condensation conditions are met. If conditions do not allow for orderly application of sealant, primer, stripe coat, intermediate coat and topcoat, use appropriate means of controlling air and surface temperatures, as required. Partial or total enclosures may be required, as well as other measures, to control conditions to allow for orderly application of all required coats.

Apply coating only when steel and internal air temperatures are between 60 and 100 degrees F. Do not apply coatings above 100 degrees F or below 60

degrees F.

Use Table entitled "RECOAT WINDOWS" to determine appropriate recoat windows for each coat after the initial coat. Apply each coating during appropriate RECOAT WINDOW.

If coating is not applied during RECOAT WINDOW, apply during EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW. Application of any epoxy coat within the EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW requires application of a TACK COAT prior to applying any full coat.

Perform CURE TEST immediately prior to application of TACK COAT to determine condition of applied coating. If CURE TEST indicates that surface is fully cured, provide GLOSS REMOVAL prior to application of TACK COAT.

If coating is not applied during EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW, or if surface temperature exceeds 120 degrees F between applications, provide GLOSS REMOVAL, apply TACK COAT, where applicable, within 24 hours, and apply next full coat within TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW.

RECOAT WINDOWS

Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-72	18-60	16-48	12-36	8-18	4-6
EXTENDED RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	72-168	60-140	48-120	36-96	18-36	6-12
TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	6-72	4-60	4-48	3-36	2-18	1-6

The temperature ranges shown in the table above are for determining recoat windows. Choose recoat window based on the highest surface temperature that was sustained for one or more hours between coats. This applies to the entire time between coats. Measure and record air and surface temperatures on hourly basis to determine appropriate recoat windows. If surface temperature goes above 100 degrees F, measure and record temperatures every half hour.

CURE TEST - Where indicated, test surface for cure using high-flash aromatic Naphtha only (cas #64742-95-6). Do not use aliphatic VMP Naphtha.

Wipe surface with rag saturated with Naphtha, and check for surface tackiness, loss of gloss, or other indications that solvent has softened surface. If softening is found on 95% of test sites, this is indication that coating has not fully cured, and GLOSS REMOVAL is not required if TACK COAT is applied within three hours and full coat is applied within the TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW. Test surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof.

TACK COAT - Where indicated, apply coat of intermediate coat epoxy, at 1 to 2 mils WFT, then apply next specified full coat within TACK COAT RECOAT WINDOW. Thin TACK COAT material approximately 25% by volume, using appropriate epoxy thinner.

GLOSS REMOVAL - Where indicated, remove all gloss by hand sanding, in a linear fashion, with 150-200 grit wet/dry sandpaper, followed by a solvent wiping with a clean rag soaked with denatured alcohol to remove dust. Do not use rotary sanders or grinders.

3.7.2 Application of Coating System

Apply coatings in accordance with SSPC PA 1 and as specified herein. Apply sealant and coatings to surfaces that meet all stated surface preparation requirements.

After application of primer coat and prior to application of each subsequent coat, perform testing prescribed in article entitled "Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination," as necessary, to ensure minimal intercoat contamination. This testing may be reduced to one half of the prescribed rate for bare steel if the testing indicates no contamination when sampling is evenly distributed over surfaces being tested. If contamination is found between coats, revert to the specified testing rate. Generally, oil and grease contamination and soluble salts contamination are not encountered if subsequent coats are applied within specified recoat windows and the quality of air entering tank is controlled. Concern for intercoat contamination should be continually prevalent, and spot testing should be accomplished to verify satisfactory conditions. Where visual examination or spot testing indicates contamination, perform sufficient testing to verify non-contamination, or to define extent of contamination for appropriate treatment.

Apply each coat in a consistent wet film, at 90 degrees to previous coat. Ensure that primer and intermediate coat "cold joints" are no less than six inches from welds. Apply stripe coat by brush. Apply all other coats by spray application. Use appropriate controls to prevent airborne coating fog from drifting beyond 15 feet from the tank perimeter. The cleanliness, temperature, recoat windows, and airborne paint containment requirements may necessitate the use of portable shelters or other appropriate controls.

Apply coatings at the following specified thickness:

Coat	Desired Thickness Range Mils DFT	Minimum Mils DFT	Maximum Mils DFT
Primer	3 - 5	3	8
Intermediate	3 - 5	3	8
Top	3 - 5	3	8
Total system	-----	9	20

Measure coating thickness in accordance with SSPC PA 2 to confirm that coating application is within the specified range and within the tolerances of that standard. For non-compliant areas, increase number of test areas to identify all non-compliant application as required by SSPC PA 2. Add coating as required to correct underruns, and remove coating with excess thickness to bare steel and reapply as specified in Article entitled "Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating."

3.7.2.1 Application of Stripe Coat

Apply stripe coat of epoxy primer material prior to application of general primer coat on CEILING and SHELL. Apply stripe coat of epoxy intermediate coat material after application of general primer coat on FLOOR. Apply stripe coat by brush, working the material into corners, crevices, pitted areas, and welds, and onto outside corners and angles. At roof-to-rafter joints, use appropriate application tools to provide "best effort" coating of all exposed steel surfaces in the gap. Mini-rollers or other tools may be required.

3.7.2.2 Application of Primer

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Apply primer coat within RECOAT WINDOW of stripe coat.

3.7.2.3 Application of Intermediate Coat

Apply intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer coat.

3.7.2.4 Application of Topcoat

Apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of intermediate coat.

3.7.3 Holiday Testing

No sooner than 48 hours after application of the topcoat, perform holiday testing in accordance with the low voltage wet sponge method of NACE RP0188.

Repair holidays per paragraph entitled "Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating." .

3.7.4 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating

Repair coating film defects at the earliest practicable time, preferably before application of the succeeding coat. Observe all requirements for soluble salts contamination, cleanliness between coats, and application conditions. Prepare defective area in accordance with SSPC SP 5, and feather coating as required to leave 4 inches of each succeeding coat feathered and abraded. Do not abrade the polyurethane topcoat. Protect adjacent areas from damage and overspray. Remove dust and solvent wipe the prepared area plus an additional 4 inches beyond the prepared area with clean denatured alcohol. Apply each coat within RECOAT WINDOW of preceding coat. Within four hours of preparation, apply primer to prepared steel and feather onto prepared primer. Apply intermediate coat to primed area and feather to prepared intermediate area. Apply topcoat to intermediate coat and feather to prepared topcoat. Apply each repair coat to approximate thickness of surrounding coating system. If one percent or more of the total surface area, or more than one spot per 2000 square feet, of the FLOOR area requires repair to any coat or coats, including feathered areas, the entire FLOOR coating system shall be removed and reapplied. If 5 percent or more of the total surface area, or more than one spot per 1000 square feet, of the CEILING area requires repair to any coat or coats, including feathered areas, the entire CEILING coating system shall be removed and reapplied. Repairs on the SHELL are not limited.

3.7.5 Tank Occupancy After Coating Application

Use clean canvas, or other approved, shoe covers when walking on coated surfaces, regardless of curing time allowed. For heavily trafficked areas, provide cushioned mats for additional protection.

3.7.6 Extended Cure of Coating System Prior to Immersion Service

Allow a cure time of at least 14 days after the final coating material has been applied before introducing water or fuel into tank.

3.8 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTION

For marking of tank surfaces, use chalk for marking bare steel, and water based markers for marking coated surfaces, and remove marks prior to coating. Do not use any wax or grease based markers, or any other markers that leave a residue or stain.

3.8.1 Coating Inspector

The coating inspector shall be considered a QC Specialist, shall work for the QC Manager, and shall be qualified in accordance with Section 01451A, "Contractor Quality Control." The Coating Inspector shall be present during all pre-preparation testing, surface preparation, coating application, initial cure of the coating system, and during all coating repair work. The Coating Inspector shall provide complete documentation of conditions and occurrences on the job site, and be aware of conditions and occurrences that are potentially detrimental to the coating system. The requirements for inspection listed in this Section are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting requirements outlined in Section 01451A, "Contractor Quality Control." The Coating Inspector shall prepare a project reference sheet outlining all requirements, tests, test methods, and evaluation criteria, and hold regular meetings with contractor personnel, including nozzlemen and applicators, to review requirements and evaluation criteria for upcoming work in advance of the work.

3.8.2 Field Inspection

3.8.2.1 Inspection Requirements

Accomplish field inspection in accordance with ASTM D3276 and as required herein. Perform all appropriate tests and inspections, except that viscosity and weight per gallon measurements are not required. Provide all tools and instruments required to perform the required testing, as well as any tools or instruments that the inspector considers necessary to perform the required inspections and tests. Document each inspection and test, including required hold points and other required inspections and tests, as well as those inspections and tests deemed prudent from on-site evaluation, as follows:

- a. Location or area;
- b. Purpose (required or special);
- c. Method;
- d. Criteria for evaluation;
- e. Results;
- f. Determination of compliance;
- g. List of required rework;
- h. Observations.

Collect and record Environmental Conditions as described in ASTM D3276 on a 24 hour basis, as follows:

- a. During surface preparation, every two hours or when changes occur;
- b. During coating application and the first four days of initial cure, every hour, or when changes occur;
- c. Overnight hours may be excluded if conditions are measured and recorded through 1800 hours and then prior to dawn the next day;
- d. Note location, time, and temperature of the highest and lowest surface temperatures each day.
- e. Use a non-contact thermometer to locate temperature extremes, then verify with contact thermometers.

Document all equipment used in inspections and testing, including manufacturer, model number, serial number, last calibration date and future calibration date, and results of on-site calibration performed.

3.8.2.2 Daily Inspection Reports

Submit one copy of daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section, to the Contracting Officer. Use ASTM D3276 Appendix X1 Inspection Checklist to monitor daily activity and prepare Daily Inspection Report. Use of forms containing entry blocks for all required data is encouraged. The data may be in any format, but must be legible and presented so that it can be easily interpreted. Note all non-compliance issues, and all issues that were reported for rework in accordance with QC procedures of Section 01451A, "Contractor Quality Control." Submit report within 24 hours of date recorded on the report.

3.8.2.3 Inspection Logbook

A continuous record of all activity related to this Section shall be maintained in an Inspection Logbook on a daily basis. The logbook shall be hard or spiral bound with consecutively numbered pages, and shall be used to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information. The Coating Inspector's Logbook that is sold by NACE is satisfactory. Submit the original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the project and prior to final payment.

3.8.3 Inspection Equipment

All equipment shall be in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use of each device.

3.8.3.1 Black Light

Use a black light having a 365 nanometer intensity of 4,000 microwatts per square centimeter minimum at 15 inches. The Spectroline BIB-150P from Spectronics Corporation satisfies this requirement.

3.8.4 Hold Points for Quality Control Inspections

Provide appropriate QC inspections at the following hold-points:

<u>Step</u>	<u>Action</u>
Prior to preparation of tank(s) for cleaning and repair	Safety inspection
After cleaning of tank(s) and prior to abrasive blasting	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Safety inspection, removal of dirt, trash, debris, and any hindrance to abrasive blasting.2. Surface inspection for oil, grease, soluble salts, and other contaminants
Initiation of abrasive blasting, and at each work stoppage	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Confirm environmental conditions are suitable for abrasive blasting and for holding the blast.2. Surface inspection to insure all aspects of surface preparation are properly addressed,

	as specified in article entitled "Surface Preparation."
	3. Test compressor air for oil and water contamination
After abrasive blasting	Surface inspection to insure all aspects of surface preparation are properly addressed, as specified in article entitled "Surface Preparation."
Immediately prior to coating application - provide for each coating application evolution	<p>1. Confirm environmental conditions are suitable for abrasive blasting and for holding the blast as specified in article entitled "Environmental Conditions"</p> <p>2. Surface inspection to insure all aspects of surface preparation are properly addressed, as specified in article entitled "Surface Preparation."</p> <p>3. Confirm that testing equipment for monitoring of hazardous conditions during coating application are working properly and are prepared for use as outlined in contractor's Confined Space Entry Plan.</p>
During and after coating application.	Coating application inspection as specified in paragraphs entitled "Application of Coating System" and "Field Tests and Inspection".
After final cleanup	Clean-up inspection specified in the article entitled "Final Cleanup."

3.9 FINAL CLEANUP

Following completion of the work, remove debris, equipment, and materials from the site. Remove temporary connections to Government or Contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

TABLE I
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia. - Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/29 Formula 150 Type IV
(Green)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent	45.0	50.0	35.0	40.0	---	---
Volatiles, percent	29.0	35.0	15.0	20.0	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle, percent	17.5	23.5	43.0	48.0	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	0.3	---	0.3	---	---
Consistency, grams Weight	300	410	470	600	---	---
Kilograms/liter	1.33	1.39	1.33	1.39	---	---
Pounds/gallon	11.1	11.6	11.1	11.6	---	---
Set to touch, hours at 23degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	3
Dry-hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	6
Fineness of grind, Hegman	3	---	2	---	---	---
Flashpoint						
Degrees C	35.5	---	37.8	---	---	---
Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Titanium Dioxide, percent of pigment	18	---	---	---	---	---
Pot life, hours at 23degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance, Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
Color of dry film to approximate color of standard color chip	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Contrast ratio at 75 micrometers, 3 mils DFT	---	---	---	---	0.98	---
VOC						
Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.8

GENERAL NOTES:

Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-DTL-24441/29.

TABLE I
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ib. - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV
(White (Tinted))

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent	44.0	49.0	33.0	38.0	---	---
Volatiles, percent	29.0	35.0	16.0	21.0	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle, percent	17.5	23.5	44.0	49.0	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	0.3	---	0.3	---	---
Consistency, grams Weight	180	320	300	470	---	---
Kilograms/liter	1.39	1.45	1.29	1.35	---	---
Pounds per gallon	11.6	12.1	10.8	11.3	---	---
Set to touch, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	3
Dry-hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Fineness of grind, Hegman	4	---	4	---	---	---
Flashpoint						
Degrees C	35.5	---	37.8	---	---	---
Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Titanium dioxide, percent of pigment	91	---	---	---	---	---
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance						
Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
Color of dry film to approximate color of FED-STD 595 color 27778	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Contrast ratio, at 75 micrometers, 3 mils DFT	---	---	---	---	0.98	---
VOC						
Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.8

GENERAL NOTES:

Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-DTL-24441/31.

TABLE I
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic. - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV
(White)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent	44.0	49.0	33.0	38.0	---	---
Volatiles, percent	29.0	35.0	16.0	21.0	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle, percent	17.5	23.5	44.0	49.0	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	0.3	---	0.3	---	---
Consistency, grams Weight	180	320	300	470	---	---
Kilograms/liter	1.39	1.45	1.29	1.35	---	---
Pounds per gallon	11.6	12.1	10.8	11.3	---	---
Set to touch, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	3
Dry-hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Fineness of grind, Hegman	4	---	4	---	---	---
Flashpoint						
Degrees C	35.5	---	37.8	---	---	---
Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Titanium dioxide, percent of pigment	91	---	---	---	---	---
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance						
Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
Color of dry film to approximate color of FED-STD 595 color 27778	---	---	---	---	Conform	
Contrast ratio, at 75 micrometers, 3 mils DFT	---	---	---	---	0.98	---
VOC						
Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.8

GENERAL NOTES:

Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-DTL-24441/31.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800A

TOILET ACCESSORIES

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.2 Finishes
- 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
 - 2.2.1 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
 - 2.2.2 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)
 - 2.2.3 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 CLEANING
- 3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800A

TOILET ACCESSORIES

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2380 (Rev A)(Canc. Notice 1) Dispenser, Paper Towel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G-RE
Accessory Items; G-RE

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Accessory Items; G-RE

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean,

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.2 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Paper towel dispenser shall conform to CID A-A-2380, Type I, shall be

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

constructed of not less than 0.269 inch Type 304 stainless steel, and shall be surface mounted. Dispenser shall have a towel compartment and a mirror door and liquid soap dispenser. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock.

2.2.3 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Accessories Required

Room or Space	MG	PTD	TTD
103	1	1	1

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11313N

PACKAGE GRINDER PUMP STATION

01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
 - 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.4.2 Handling
- 1.5 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 Flanged Pipe
 - 2.1.1.2 Fittings
 - 2.1.1.3 Joints
 - 2.1.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings
 - 2.1.2.1 Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter
 - 2.1.3 Insulating Joints
 - 2.1.4 Accessories
 - 2.1.5 Flexible Flanged Coupling
- 2.2 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Gate Valves
 - 2.2.2 Check Valves Less Than 4 Inch Diameter
 - 2.2.3 Identification Tags and Plates
 - 2.2.4 Pipe Support
 - 2.2.5 Miscellaneous Metals
 - 2.2.6 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange
 - 2.2.7 Wet Well Vent
- 2.3 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE GRINDER PUMPS
 - 2.3.1 Casing
 - 2.3.2 Impeller
 - 2.3.3 Shaft and Shaft Seals
 - 2.3.4 Bearings
 - 2.3.5 Pump and Motor
- 2.4 PUMP MOTOR
- 2.5 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Float Assembly Description
 - 2.5.2 Alternator
 - 2.5.3 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel
 - 2.5.4 Electrical Requirements
 - 2.5.5 Electric Motor
- 2.6 UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE
 - 2.6.1 Access Hatch Cover
 - 2.6.2 Wet Well

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.6.2.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

2.6.2.2 Precast Concrete Structures

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Pressure Lines

3.1.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

3.1.3 Valves

3.1.4 Equipment Installation

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.2.1 Testing Procedure

3.2.2 Sewage Grinder Pump Station

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11313N

PACKAGE GRINDER PUMP STATION

01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer
and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight
Gaskets

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 150 and 300

ANSI B16.11 (1996) Forged Steel Fittings, Socket
Welded and Threaded

AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally
Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M (1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and
Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 443/C 443M (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer
and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 478/C 478M (1999; Rev. A) Precast Reinforced Concrete
Manhole Sections

ASTM D 1784 (1999) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl
Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000)1980 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. Through 48 in. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C500	(1993) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water and Systems
AWWA C509	(1994) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA M23	(1980) PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
-----------	------------------------------

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes providing submersible sewage grinder pump station and related work. Provide system complete and ready for operations. Grinder pump station system including equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and fittings; G-ED

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Check valves; G-ED

Gate valves; G-ED

Submersible sewage grinder pumps; G-ED

Pump motor; G-ED

Flexible flanged coupling; G-ED

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submersible SewageGrinder Pumps Data Package 3; G-RE

Include pumps, alarms, and motors. Include all information on all equipment, alarm panel and controls, pumps and pump performance curves, and station layout in data for submersible sewage grinder pump station.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials in enclosures or under protective covering. Store rubber gaskets not to be installed immediately under cover, out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep interior of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make satisfactory repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Carry pipe to the trench; do not drag it.

1.5 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

Provide in accordance with Section 02315a "Excavation, Filling and Backfilling for Buildings," except as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Provide pressure piping, and related accessories for force main piping outside the sewage wet well and valve vault in accordance with Section 02532a "Force Mains;Sewer".

2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe

AWWA C151, thickness Class 52.

2.1.1.1 Flanged Pipe

AWWA C115, ductile iron.

2.1.1.2 Fittings

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

AWWA C110, flanged. Provide flanged joint fittings within wet well. Use fittings with pressure rating at least equivalent to that of the pipe.

2.1.1.3 Joints

AWWA C115 for flanged joints. Use bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115. Flange for setscrewed flanges shall be of ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12, conforming to the applicable requirements of ASME B16.1, Class 250. Setscrews for setscrewed flanges shall be 190,000 psi tensile strength, heat treated, and zinc-coated steel. Gasket for setscrewed flanges shall conform to the applicable requirements for mechanical-joint gaskets specified in AWWA C111. Use setscrewed gasket designed to provide for confinement and compression of gasket when joint to adjoining flange is made.

2.1.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.2.1 Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter

Use pipe, couplings and fittings manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B.

- (1) Screw-Joint: Use pipe conforming to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Use threaded pipe fittings conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings. Test pipe couplings when used, as required by ASTM D 2464.
- (2) Solvent Cement Joint: Use pipe conforming to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure. Use fittings for solvent cement jointing conforming to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467.2.1.3

Insulating Joints

Provide between pipes of dissimilar metals a rubber gasket or other approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling to effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.1.4 Accessories

Provide flanges, connecting pieces, transition glands, transition sleeves, and other adapters as required.

2.1.5 Flexible Flanged Coupling

Provide flexible flanged coupling applicable for sewage. Use flexible flanged coupling designed for a working pressure of 350 psi.

2.2 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Gate Valves

AWWA C500 and AWWA C509. Valves conforming to AWWA C500 shall be outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with double disc gates and flanged

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ends. Valves conforming to AWWA C509 shall be outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with flanged ends. Provide valves with handwheels that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Bolt and construct stuffing boxes to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Use valves from one manufacturer.

2.2.2 Check Valves Less Than 4 Inch Diameter

Neoprene ball check valve with integral hydraulic sealing flange, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi.

2.2.3 Identification Tags and Plates

Provide valves with tags or plates numbered and stamped for their usage. Use plates and tags of brass or nonferrous material and mounted or attached to the valve.

2.2.4 Pipe Support

Use pipe support schedule 40 galvanized steel piping conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M. Provide either ANSI B16.3 or ANSI B16.11 galvanized threaded fittings.

2.2.5 Miscellaneous Metals

Use stainless steel bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, and supports for installation of equipment.

2.2.6 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange

Use quick disconnect system consisting of a steel base plate for supporting the pumps, a hydraulic sealing flange, pump guide rails and the discharge pipe supports. Use two guide rails of stainless steel. Provide a stainless steel lifting chain for raising and lowering the pump in the basin. Build guides onto pump housing to fit the guide post to assure perfect alignment between pump and guide rails.

2.2.7 Wet Well Vent

Galvanized ASTM A 53/A 53M pipe with insect screening.

2.3 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE GRINDER PUMPS

Provide submersible sewage pumps with grinder units as shown on the drawings. Provide submersible, centrifugal sewage pumps and grinder units capable of grinding all materials found in normal domestic sewage, including plastics, rubber, sanitary napkins, disposable diapers, and wooden articles into a finely ground slurry with particle dimensions no greater than 1/4 inch. Pump capacity and motor characteristics as indicated on drawing Sheet U4.04, and as specified. Design pump to operate in a submerged or partially submerged condition. Provide an integral sliding guide bracket and two guide bars capable of supporting the entire weight of the pumping unit.

2.3.1 Casing

Provide hard, close-grained cast iron casing which is free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Design casings to permit replacement of wearing parts. Design

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

passageways to permit smooth flow of sewage and to be free of sharp turns and projections.

2.3.2 Impeller

Provide non-clogging type cast-iron, or bronze impeller. Make impeller with smooth surfaces, free flowing with the necessary clearance to permit objects in the sewage to pass. Fit and key, spline, or thread impeller on shaft, and lock in such manner that lateral movement will be prevented and reverse rotation will not cause loosening.

2.3.3 Shaft and Shaft Seals

Provide shaft of stainless steel. Provide mechanical seal of double carbon and ceramic construction with mating surfaces lapped to a flatness tolerance of one light band. Hold rotating ceramics in mating position with stationary carbons by a stainless steel spring. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.3.4 Bearings

Provide heavy duty ball thrust bearing or roller type bearing of adequate size to withstand imposed loads. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.3.5 Pump and Motor

Use pump and motor assembled on a single stainless steel shaft in a heavy duty cast-iron shell. Use free standing pump support legs of cast-iron providing enough clearance for the solids to get into the grinder.

2.4 PUMP MOTOR

Provide submersible sewage pumps in wet well NEMA MG 1, 3500 RPM, 460 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz cycle and for submersible pumps. Motor horsepower shall be not less than pump horsepower at any point on the pump performance curve. Fit motors with lifting "eyes" capable of supporting entire weight of pump and motor.

2.5 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide a sealed mercury float switch control system. Automatically alternate operation from one pump to the other and start second pump in the event first pump cannot handle incoming flow. Provide manual "on-off" switch for each pump. Provide independent adjustable high and low water level switches. Provide floats, supports, and alarm. Metal parts, if used, shall be of bronze or equivalent corrosion resistant material.

2.5.1 Float Assembly Description

Use a direct acting float switch consisting of a normally-open mercury switch enclosed in a float. Use pipe mounted float assembly. Use float molded of rigid high-density polyurethane foam, color-coded and coated with a durable, water and corrosion-resistant jacket of clear urethane. Provide connecting cable and support pole in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide a cast aluminum NEMA Type 4 junction box to connect float assembly. Use box with a gasketed cover with tapped float fitting and conduit entrance pipe threaded opening. Mount floats at fixed elevations as shown. Use floats designed to tilt and operate their switches causing sequential turn-on turn-off of the pump, when the liquid

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

level being sensed rises or falls past the float.

2.5.2 Alternator

Provide an alternator control switch to operate in connection with each float. Use alternator control switch to alternate the operation of the pumps and operate both pumps if the water level rises above the second high water level. I

2.5.3 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel

Enclose alarm panel in NEMA IV enclosure and with a flashing red light with long life bulb in guarded enclosure and 6 inch diameter horn. Horn shall emit 120 DB at 10 feet. Use alarm designed to activate under the following conditions:

- a. High liquid level as sensed by float switch
- b. Pump Seal Failure

2.5.4 Electrical Requirements

Furnish motors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall be as specified in Section 16415A "Electrical Work, Interior." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment.

2.5.5 Electric Motor

Use hermetically sealed electric motor. The power cable shall be sealed inside the motor end bell. The cable shall be neoprene covered with a flexible metal cover over it for its full length.

2.6 UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE

2.6.1 Access Hatch Cover

Provide aluminum access hatch cover as indicated. The access hatch shall include lifting mechanism, automatic hold open arm, slam lock with handle, and flush lift handle with red vinyl grip. Use automatic hold open arm that locks in the 90 degree position. Use cover that is 1/4 inch diamond plate with 1/4 inch channel frame and continuous anchor flange. Use access hatch cover capable of withstanding a live load of 300 lbs./sq. ft. Provide stainless steel cylinder lock with two keys per lock. Key all the locks the same.

2.6.2 Wet Well

Provide fiberglass reinforced polyester resin basin or concrete wet well with inside diameter of 48 inch. Precast structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place structures.

2.6.2.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Provide wet well with a compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days as specified in Section 03300 "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

2.6.2.2 Precast Concrete Structures

ASTM C 478/C 478M, except as specified herein. Provide precast concrete structures with a compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days and an air entrainment of 6 percent, plus, or minus 2 percent and a minimum wall thickness of 5 inches. ASTM A 615/A 615M reinforcing bars. ASTM C 443/C 443M or AASHTO M 198, Type B gaskets for joint connections. Use monolithic base and first riser.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide pump station in accordance with drawings and requirements of the respective equipment manufacturers. Dampen and isolate equipment vibration.

3.1.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Pressure Lines

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of Section 02531a "Sanitary Sewers," and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, and valve-and-fitting installation.

- a. Make flanged joint with gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint. Make flanged joints up tight, taking care to avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, and other accessories. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint. Use size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without overstraining the flange.

3.1.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

- a. Pipe Less than 4 Inch Diameter:

- (1) Make threaded joints by wrapping the male threads with joint tape or by applying an approved thread lubricant, than threading the joining members together. Tighten joints with strap wrenches that will not damage the pipe and fittings. Do not tighten joint more than 2 threads past hand-tight.

- (2) Solvent-weld joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3 Valves

Installation of Valves: Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 in accordance with AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C509 in accordance with AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and

Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509. Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation. Make and assemble joints to gate valves and check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.1.4 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with these specifications and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping to avoid imposing stress on any equipment. Match flanges accurately before securing bolts.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Perform all field tests, and provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 01. Produce evidence, when required, that any item of work has been constructed in accordance with contract requirements. Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 5 days before testing any section of piping where concrete thrust blocks have been provided.

3.2.1 Testing Procedure

Test piping in accordance with the Section 02532a "Force Mains;Sewer". Test in operation all equipment to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements.

3.2.2 Sewage Grinder Pump Station

Test pumps and controls, in operation, under design conditions to insure proper operation of all equipment. Provide all appliances, materials, water, and equipment for testing, and bear all expenses in connection with the testing. Conduct testing after all equipment is properly installed, electrical services and piping are installed, liquid is flowing, and the pump station is ready for operation. Correct all defects discovered to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, and all tests repeated, at the expense of the Contractor, until the equipment is in proper working order.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.2.2 System Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
 - 2.1.2.1 Copper
 - 2.1.2.2 Aluminum
 - 2.1.3 Air Terminals
 - 2.1.4 Ground Rods
 - 2.1.5 Connectors
 - 2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements
 - 3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
 - 3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
 - 3.1.1.3 Down Conductors
 - 3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
 - 3.1.1.5 Ground Connections
 - 3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.1.2 Metal Roofs
 - 3.1.3 Tanks
 - 3.1.3.1 Metal Tanks
- 3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES
- 3.3 FENCES
- 3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (1997) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96 (1994; Rev thru Dec 1996) Lightning Protection Components

UL 96A (1994) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL Elec Const Dir (1997) Electrical Construction Materials Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-ED

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G-RE

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems provided on the following facilities: Pumphouse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375 pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 5 feet above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 15 feet above vent opening. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet.

In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections

shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 110 feet long, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 50 feet of length or fraction thereof. On rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 250 feet in perimeter, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. On irregularly shaped structures, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 100 feet. On structures exceeding 50 feet in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 60 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 50 feet. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 16 feet in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in pvc conduit for a minimum distance of above finished grade level. .

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 25 ohms if a counterpoise is not used. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous..

3.1.2 Metal Roofs

Wood-Frame, Wall-Bearing Masonry or Tile Structure with Metallic Roof and Nonmetallic Exterior Walls, or Reinforced Concrete Building with Metallic Roof: Metal roofs which are in the form of sections insulated from each other shall be made electrically continuous by bonding. Air terminals shall be connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Ridge cables and roof conductors shall be bonded to the roof at the upper and lower edges of the roof and at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. The down conductors shall be bonded to roof conductors and to the lower edge of the metal roof. Where the metal of the roof is in small sections, the air terminals and down conductors shall have connections made to at least four of the sections. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.3 Tanks

3.1.3.1 Metal Tanks

The metal shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding metal. Air terminals and down conductors are not required on bolted, riveted, or welded 3/16-inch minimum, steel plate tanks. Ground connections and grounding electrodes shall be as required on the drawings.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches. Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or

metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 FENCES

Except as indicated below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet when in proximity (100 feet or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings. The connection to ground shall be made from the post where it is of metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing. All metal fences shall be grounded at or near points crossed by overhead lines in excess of 600 volts and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of line crossings.

3.4 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"
 - 1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications
 - 1.3.3 Isolators
 - 1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires
 - 1.3.5 Summary of Services Required
 - 1.3.6 Nonmetallic Pipe System
 - 1.3.6.1 Coatings
 - 1.3.6.2 Tracer Wire
 - 1.3.7 Tests of Components
 - 1.3.8 Drawings
 - 1.3.9 Electrical Potential Measurements
 - 1.3.10 Achievement of Criteria for Protection
 - 1.3.11 Metallic Components and Typicals
 - 1.3.12 Metallic Component Coating

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES
 - 2.1.1 Anode Composition
 - 2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights
 - 2.1.3 Packaged Anodes
 - 2.1.4 Zinc Anodes
 - 2.1.5 Connecting Wire
 - 2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements
 - 2.1.5.2 Anode Header Cable
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Electrical Wire
 - 2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing
 - 2.2.1.2 Test Wires
 - 2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire
 - 2.2.2 Conduit
 - 2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes
 - 2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating
 - 2.2.5 Backfill Shields
 - 2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound
 - 2.2.7 Test Stations
 - 2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds
 - 2.2.9 Resistance Bonds
 - 2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements
 - 2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures
 - 2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings
- 2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating
 - 2.2.12.1 Field Joints
 - 2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings
- 2.2.13 Resistance Wire
- 2.2.14 Electrical Connections
- 2.2.15 Electrical Tape
- 2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes
- 2.2.17 Casing

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION
 - 3.1.1 Iron and Steel
 - 3.1.2 Copper Piping
- 3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Anode Storage
 - 3.2.2 Anode Installation
 - 3.2.2.1 Single Anodes
 - 3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes
 - 3.2.2.3 Welding Methods
 - 3.2.3 Anode Placement - General
 - 3.2.4 Underground Pipeline
 - 3.2.5 Installation Details
 - 3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections
 - 3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)
 - 3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices
 - 3.2.7 Location of Test Stations
 - 3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds
- 3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES
 - 3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings
 - 3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping
- 3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING
- 3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS
 - 3.5.1 Baseline Potentials
 - 3.5.2 Isolation Testing
 - 3.5.3 Anode Output
 - 3.5.4 Location of Measurements
 - 3.5.4.1 Piping or Conduit
 - 3.5.4.2 Tanks
 - 3.5.4.3 Casing Tests
 - 3.5.4.4 Interference Testing
 - 3.5.4.5 Holiday Test
 - 3.5.4.6 Recording Measurements
- 3.6 TRAINING COURSE
- 3.7 CLEANUP
- 3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING
 - 3.8.1 Coatings
 - 3.8.2 Excavation
- 3.9 SPARE PARTS
- 3.10 SEEDING
- 3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 418	(1995a) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
ASTM B 843	(1993; R 1998) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM D 1248	(1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

40 CFR 280	Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks (UST)
------------	--

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0177	(1995) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Structures and Corrosion Control Systems
NACE RP0188	(1999) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0190	(1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems
NACE RP0285	(1995) Corrosion Control of Underground Storage Tank Systems by Cathodic Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WC 5	(1992; Rev 2, 1996) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-ED

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; G-ED

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G-ED

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements; G-ED

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; G-ED

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-07 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System; G-ED

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; G-ED

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

- a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System; G-ED

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.

b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.

c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.

d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

Training Course;

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications, construction and installation of underground fuel storage tanks and associated cathodic protection system shall be in compliance with 40 CFR 280. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the Water, waste oil, fire protection, and sewer, except unpressurized cast iron soil pipe, lines, their connectors and lines under the slab or floor foundation. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the hydrant fuel pipe (jet fuel) pipe shall have a test station to check for interference. .

1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground

components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.3.3 Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Hydrant fuel piping shall have isolators installed where indicated and shall have a surge protection device per the mechanical specifications.

1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires

These anodes shall be in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section. All tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Pipelines shall be protected with at the least the following number of 17 pounds unpackaged weight of magnesium anodes:

Pipe Line Size	One anode per lineal feet of pipe
2" or smaller	315 ft
3"	215 ft
4"	165 ft
5" and 6"	115 ft

1.3.5 Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- b. Cathodic Protection Systems.
- c. System testing.
- d. Casing corrosion control.
- e. Interference testing.
- f. Training.
- g. Operating and maintenance manual.
- h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.
- i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of

notice to proceed.

1.3.6 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.3.6.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.3.6.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.3.7 Tests of Components

A minimum of two (2) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. One (1) measurement shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.
- b. PIV.
- c. Shutoff valves.
- d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.
- e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.
- f. Any metallic pipe component or section.

1.3.8 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding.

1.3.9 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 10 foot intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.3.10 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.3.11 Metallic Components and Typicals

a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with magnesium anodes. As a minimum, the magnesium anode unpackaged weight shall be 17 pounds unless indicated otherwise. The magnesium anode shall be routed through a test station.

b. Fire Hydrants: Fire hydrant pipe components shall have a minimum of two anode. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

c. Pipe Under Concrete Slab: Pipe under concrete slab shall have a minimum of 2 magnesium anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds. Pipe under concrete slab shall have 1 permanent reference electrodes located under the slab. One (1) permanent reference electrode shall be located where the pipe enters the concrete slab. All conductors shall be routed to a test station.

d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with 21 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

e. Metallic Pipe Component or Section: Each section of metallic pipe shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

1.3.12 Metallic Component Coating

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

A minimum of 6 anodes shall be installed on the product recovery Tank system. See Paragraph METALLIC COMPONENTS AND TYPICALS for additional anodes under slab.

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. LBS.	APPROX. SIZE (IN)	NOMINAL GROSS WT lb PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (IN)
3	3 X 3 X 5	8	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 8
5	3 X 3 X 8	13	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 11-1/4
9	3 X 3 X 14	27	5-1/4 X 20
12	4 X 4 X 12	32	7-1/2 X 18
17	4 X 4 X 17	45	7-1/2 X 24
32	5 X 5 X 20-1/2	68	8-1/2 X 28
50	7 X 7 X 16	100	10 X 24

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Zinc Anodes

Zinc anodes shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II.

2.1.5 Connecting Wire

2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 10 feet long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type RHH insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.1.5.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 7/64 inch thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type RHW-USE insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the flush-curb-box type and shall be the standard product of a recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable over and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe and tank. A minimum of six (6) terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required. Test stations may be constructed of nonmetallic materials. However, if nonmetallic materials are utilized, as a minimum, the materials shall be resistant to damage from ultraviolet radiation, contain good color retention qualities, contain high strength qualities, and be resistant to accidental or vandalistic impacts that might be normally encountered in the environment for which they are to be installed. The test stations shall be listed for the particular application for which they are to be utilized. Test stations located in pavement for traffic or aircraft areas shall be traffic rated and shall have a locking lid.

2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across all joints in the metallic water and ductile lines, across any electrically discontinuous connections and all other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints that are included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified in the specifications, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 4 inches of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved, and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bondings shall be accomplished by the Contractor where the necessity is discovered during construction or testing or where the Contracting Officer's representative directs that such bonding be done. Joint bonding shall include all associated excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of two (2) continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. The Contractor shall test for electrical continuity across all joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across all metallic portions or components. The Contractor shall provide bonding as required and as specified above until electrical continuity is achieved. Bonding test data shall be submitted for approval.

2.2.9 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

- a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.
- b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building.

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular

factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification shall take precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and shall also apply to the pipeline or tank supplier, except for the hydrant fuel piping where the specification for the pipe and its coating type take priority. No variance in coating quality shall be allowed by the Contractor or Base Construction Representative without the written consent of the designer. All underground metallic pipelines and tanks to be cathodically protected shall be afforded a good quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, all metallic fittings on pipe sections shall be coated in accordance with this specification section.

a. The nominal thickness of the metallic pipe joint or other component coating shall be 16 mils, plus or minus 5 percent, if the specification for the pipe doesn't cover the coating thickness..

b. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

- (1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
- (2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- (3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
- (4) Butyl rubber tape.
- (5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.2.12.1 Field Joints

All field joints shall be coated with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection. Any damaged areas of the coating shall be properly repaired. The Contracting Officer shall be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer's representative to

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

determine suitability of the detector. All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

a. Protective covering for aboveground piping system: Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraph of SECTION: 09900A, PAINTING, GENERAL, and as follows:

b. Ferrous surfaces: Shop-primed surfaces shall be touched-up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop-primed shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mil scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two (2) coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint. Coating for each entire piping service shall be an approved pipe line wrapping having a minimum coating resistance of 50,000 Ohms per square foot.

2.2.13 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.14 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

a. Exothermic welds shall be "Cadweld", "Bundy", "Thermoweld" or an approved equal. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.

c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.15 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes shall be Cu-CuSO₄ electrodes suitable for direct burial. Electrodes shall be guaranteed by the supplier for 15 years' service in the environment in which they shall be placed. Electrodes shall be installed directly beneath pipe, or metallic component.

2.2.17 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed and filled with an approved corrosion inhibiting product against incursion of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground pipe, tank, and metallic component shall be in accordance with

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NACE RP0169 NACE RP0285 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the

presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 5 gallons of water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 6 inches above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

3.2.2.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes, spaced as shown, shall be connected through a test station to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location shown, shall be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable shall be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.2.2.3 Welding Methods

Connections to ferrous pipe and metal tanks shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe or tank supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 6 inches above the anode. Approximately 2 gallons of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification. Details shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type of material required, and are not intended to restrict selection to material of any particular manufacturer.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 24 inches in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box mounted. Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 1,000-foot intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 12 inches above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS .

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe or tank, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe or tank shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe- or tank-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe or tank, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe or tank. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe or tank, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is

the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The valves obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Location of Measurements

3.5.4.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 5 foot interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.4.2 Tanks

For underground tanks, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located:

- a. Directly over the center of the tank.
- b. At a point directly over the tank and midway between each pair of anodes.

At least six measurements shall be made.

3.5.4.3 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.5.4.4 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes and tanks in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes or tanks. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made. Stray current measurements shall be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes. The method of measurements and locations of measurements shall be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements shall be performed at the following locations:

- a. Connection point of new pipeline to existing pipeline.
- b. Crossing points of new pipeline with existing lines.

Results of stray current measurements shall also be submitted for approval.

3.5.4.5 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been

applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.4.6 Recording Measurements

All pipe- and tank-to-soil potential measurements, including initial potentials where required, shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes or tanks encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe- and Tank-to-soil potential measurements shall be taken on as many pipes and tanks as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated as indicated or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 7 mil. The pipeline coating shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above.

3.10 SEEDING

Seeding shall be done by the Contractor, as directed, in all unsurfaced locations disturbed by this construction. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline should remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. The use of sod in lieu of seeding shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13112A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Contractor's Modifications
 - 1.3.2 Isolators
 - 1.3.3 Anodes and Bond Wires
 - 1.3.4 Surge Protection
 - 1.3.5 Sacrificial Anodes
 - 1.3.6 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 IMPRESSED CURRENT ANODES
 - 2.1.1 Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes
 - 2.1.1.1 Conductive Material
 - 2.1.1.2 Anode Life Test
 - 2.1.1.3 Canister Contained Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes
 - 2.1.1.4 Anode Connecting Cables
 - 2.1.1.5 Canister Connection Cables
- 2.2 RECTIFIERS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT
 - 2.2.1 Rectifier Unit
 - 2.2.1.1 Transformer
 - 2.2.1.2 Rectifiers
 - 2.2.1.3 Meters
 - 2.2.1.4 Circuit Breaker
 - 2.2.1.5 Fuses
 - 2.2.2 Cabinet Construction
 - 2.2.2.1 Wiring Diagram
 - 2.2.2.2 Grounding Provisions
 - 2.2.2.3 Resistance to Ground
 - 2.2.2.4 Cabinet Paint System
 - 2.2.3 Wiring
- 2.3 COKE BREEZE
 - 2.3.1 Calcined Petroleum Coke Breeze (Dry)
 - 2.3.1.1 Electrical Resistivity
 - 2.3.1.2 General Backfill Specifications
 - 2.3.2 Metallurgical Coke Breeze (Processed)
 - 2.3.2.1 Electrical Resistivity (Nominal)
 - 2.3.2.2 General Backfill Specifications
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Electrical Wire
 - 2.4.1.1 Anode Connecting Wire
 - 2.4.1.2 Anode Header Cable
 - 2.4.1.3 Test Wires

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.4.1.4 Resistance Wire
- 2.4.2 Conduit
- 2.4.3 Test Boxes and Junction Boxes
- 2.4.4 Test Stations
- 2.4.5 Calibrated Shunts
- 2.4.6 Sealing and Dielectric Compound
- 2.4.7 Protective Covering
 - 2.4.7.1 Pipeline Metallic Components
 - 2.4.7.2 Field Joints
 - 2.4.7.3 Inspection of Pipe Coatings
 - 2.4.7.4 Above Ground Piping System
- 2.4.8 Preformed Sheaths
- 2.4.9 Epoxy Potting Compound
- 2.4.10 Backfill Shields
- 2.4.11 Electrical Tape
- 2.4.12 Cable Marker Tape
- 2.4.13 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints
 - 2.4.13.1 Threaded Fittings
 - 2.4.13.2 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints
- 2.4.14 Electrically Conductive Couplings
- 2.4.15 Joint and Continuity Bonds
 - 2.4.15.1 Resistance Bonds
 - 2.4.15.2 Stray Current Measurements
- 2.4.16 Electrical Isolation of Structures
- 2.5 LEAD WIRE CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION
 - 3.1.1 Iron and Steel
- 3.2 GROUND BED INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Shallow Ground Beds
 - 3.2.1.1 Horizontally Buried Bare Anodes
 - 3.2.1.2 Vertically Buried Bare Anodes
 - 3.2.1.3 Horizontally Buried Canister-Contained Anodes
 - 3.2.1.4 Cable Protection
 - 3.2.1.5 Multiple Anode Systems
- 3.3 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Rectifier Installation
 - 3.3.2 Wire Connections
 - 3.3.2.1 Wire Splicing
 - 3.3.2.2 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.3.3 Pipe Joints
 - 3.3.3.1 Electrical Continuity
 - 3.3.3.2 Coating
 - 3.3.3.3 Electrical Isolation of Structures
 - 3.3.4 Dissimilar Metals
 - 3.3.5 Casing
 - 3.3.6 Test Stations
- 3.4 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS
 - 3.4.1 Baseline Potentials
 - 3.4.2 Isolation Testing
 - 3.4.2.1 Insulation Checker
 - 3.4.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter
 - 3.4.3 Anode Output
 - 3.4.4 Electrode Potential Measurements
 - 3.4.5 Location of Measurements
 - 3.4.5.1 Coated Piping or Conduit
 - 3.4.6 Casing Tests

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.4.7 Interference Testing
- 3.4.8 Holiday Test
- 3.4.9 Recording Measurements
- 3.5 TRAINING COURSE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13112A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0188	(1999) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0193	(1993) External Cathodic Protection of On-Grade Metallic Storage Tank Bottoms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WC 5	(1992; Rev 2 1996) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The submittals required under this section may be submitted with the submittals required under Section 13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE). The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-ED

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production, if any, at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications;

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope or performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to the proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-03 Product Data

Miscellaneous Materials; G-ED

Within 45 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustment, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements; G-ED

Test reports in booklet form tabulating field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. Each test report shall indicate the final position of

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

controls. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a 3 percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; G-RE

Final report regarding supplemental magnesium anode installation. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the additions corrected the conditions which made the additional anodes necessary, and current measurements for the additional anodes. The following special materials and information are required: Calculations on current and voltage for 100 V rectifier plus rectifier and meter specifications; taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for rectifier, anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-07 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System; G-ED

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; G-ED

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert".

(a) The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

(b) Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System; G-RE

Six copies of operating manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe- and tank- to-reference

cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

Training Course;

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A complete, operating impressed current cathodic protection system in accordance with NFPA 70, the applicable federal, state and local regulations, and the requirements of this contract shall be provided. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications, . The system shall include planning, inspecting the installation, adjusting and testing cathodic protection and test system using rectifiers and impressed current anodes, supplemented with sacrificial anodes as needed, for utilities and equipment shown. The cathodic protection system shall also include cables, connectors, splices, corrosion protection test stations, ace power panels, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the specified protection. The cathodic protection system shall include (a) calculations for rectifier, anodes, and any recommendations for supplementing or changing the minimum design criteria to provide the specified potentials and (b) equipment, wiring, and wiring devices necessary to produce a continuous flow of direct current from anodes in the soil electrolyte to the pipe surfaces. The installation shall meet the specified protection criteria for a 25 year life.

1.3.1 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on an impressed current system supplemented with magnesium anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification and analysis if the proposed modifications include the impressed current anodes and rectifiers and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "Instant Off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground metallic components of the piping . The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites; based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the rectifier shall be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "Instant Off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area without the "Instant Off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

1.3.2 Isolators

Isolators are required to isolate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Hydrant fuel piping shall have isolators installed as shown and the surge protection shall be as specified with the hydrant fuel piping

specification.

1.3.3 Anodes and Bond Wires

For each cathodic protection system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section.

1.3.4 Surge Protection

Surge protection for hydrant fuel piping shall be as specified under the Section for the hydrant fuel piping. In addition, the surger protector shall be UL Listed for use in the hazardous area. Approved sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping as indicated on the drawings.

1.3.5 Sacrificial Anodes

See 13110A for material and installation requirements associated with sacrificial anodes.

1.3.6 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who, by reason of thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried metallic piping and tank systems. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IMPRESSED CURRENT ANODES

2.1.1 Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes

Mixed metal oxide anodes shall be of the size indicated and shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.1.1 Conductive Material

The electrically conductive coating shall contain a mixture consisting primarily of iridium, tantalum, and titanium oxides. The average composition is generally a 50/50 atomic percent mixture of iridium and titanium oxides, with a small amount of tantalum. The resistivity, as tested by the manufacturer, shall be no more than 0.002 ohm-centimeter, and the bond strength shall be greater than 7.25 ksi to guarantee the current capacity life and the quality of the conductive ceramic coating. The adhesion or bond strength shall be determined by epoxy bonding a 0.1 inch diameter stud to the ceramic coating and measuring the load to failure (about 10.15 ksi) of either the epoxy or the interface between the coating and the substrate. The anode must be inert and the electrically conductive ceramic coating dimensionally stable. The ceramic coated anode shall be capable of sustaining a current density of 100 ampere per 10.764 square feet in an oxygen generating electrolyte at 150 degrees F for 20 years, to ensure the current capacity life. An accelerated current capacity life test shall be performed by the manufacturer on every lot of anode wire used to construct the anode as described. The mixed metal oxide coating shall be applied to the wire anode by a firm that is regularly engaged in and has a minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing and applying mixed metal oxide coatings to titanium anode substrates. The mixed metal oxide must be sintered to the titanium surface as to remain tightly bound to the surface when bent 180 degrees onto itself.

2.1.1.2 Anode Life Test

The anode wire material shall sustain current densities of 100 ampere per 10.764 square feet in an oxygen generating electrolyte for 20 years. The manufacturer shall certify that a representative sample taken from the same lot used to construct the anode, has been tested and meets the following criteria. The test cell sustains a current density of 10,000 ampere per 10.764 square feet in a 15 weight percent sulfuric acid electrolyte at 150 degrees F without an increase in anode to cathode potential of more than 1 volt. The cell containing the anode shall be powered with a constant current power supply for the 30 day test period. The representative sample shall be 5 inch in length taken from the lot of wire that is to be used for the anode.

2.1.1.3 Canister Contained Mixed Metal Oxide Anodes

Canister contained mixed metal oxide anodes shall be packed at the factory in light weight, light gauge steel uni-body TIG welded canisters with calcinated petroleum coke breeze. The canisters shall be capped with TIG welded steel and caps providing a totally encapsulated construction. The connecting cable shall pass through a hole in an end cap designed to be tight fitting with a heavy duty strain relief allowing for handling of the canister by the cable. The anode shall be centered in the canister by centralizers to maintain rod position.

2.1.1.4 Anode Connecting Cables

Anodes shall have connecting cables installed at the factory. The

connection between the anode rod or ribbon and the lead wire shall be made with a solid crimp couple with solder. The connection shall be sealed in cast epoxy.

2.1.1.5 Canister Connection Cables

Canister connecting cables shall consist of an ultra low resistance solder connection which is a minimum of three times stronger than the cable. For ceramic coated canister anodes, the cable connection shall consist of two molded dielectric layers (pressure seals), a flexible backfill resin encapsulant stabilizer, a schedule 40 PVC pipe Type 1 seal, and Type 1 PVC pipe end plugs. The seals and end plugs shall resist chlorine gas and acid.

2.2 RECTIFIERS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Rectifier Unit

Rectifier unit shall consist of a transformer, rectifying elements, transformer tap adjuster, terminal block, one dc output voltmeter, one dc output ammeter, one toggle switch for each meter, fuse holders with fuses for each dc circuit, variable resistors, an ac power-supply circuit breaker, lightning arresters for both input and output, all wired and assembled in a weatherproof cabinet. The overall efficiency of the rectifier shall be not less than 65 percent when operated at nameplate rating and shall be capable of supplying continuous full rated output at an ambient temperature of 112 degrees F in full sunlight with expected life in excess of 10 years.

2.2.1.1 Transformer

Transformer shall conform to UL 506.

2.2.1.2 Rectifiers

Rectifying elements shall be silicon diodes connected to provide full-wave rectification. Silicon diodes shall be protected by selenium surge cells or varistors against over-voltage surges and by current-limiting devices against over-current surges.

2.2.1.3 Meters

Meters shall be accurate to within plus or minus 2 percent of full scale at 80 degrees F, and shall possess temperature stability above and below 80 degrees F and shall possess temperature stability above and below 80 degrees F of at least 1 percent per 10 degrees F. Separate meters shall be 2-1/2 inch nominal size or larger.

2.2.1.4 Circuit Breaker

A single -pole, flush-mounted, fully magnetic, properly rated non-terminal type circuit breaker shall be installed in the primary circuit of the rectifier supply transformer.

2.2.1.5 Fuses

Cartridge-type fuses with suitable fuse holders shall be provided in each leg of the dc circuit.

2.2.2 Cabinet Construction

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Cabinet shall be constructed of not lighter than No. 16 gauge steel hot dipped galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum, and shall be provided with a full door. The enclosure shall have oil-resistant gasket. The door shall be hinged and have a hasp that will permit the use of a padlock. The cabinet shall be fitted with screened openings of the proper size to provide for adequate cooling. Holes, conduit knockouts, or threaded hubs of sufficient size and number shall be conveniently located.

2.2.2.1 Wiring Diagram

A complete wiring diagram of the power unit showing both the ac supply and the dc connections to anodes shall be on the inside of the cabinet door. All components shall be shown and labeled.

2.2.2.2 Grounding Provisions

Grounding provisions shall comply with NFPA 70 and UL 467 including a ground terminal in the cabinet. The grounding conductor from the terminal to the earth grounding system shall be solid or stranded copper not smaller than No. 6 AWG. The earth grounding system shall consist of one or more ground rods. Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Rods shall be driven full length into the earth. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.2.2.3 Resistance to Ground

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std. 81. The maximum resistance of driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 1 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 1 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

2.2.2.4 Cabinet Paint System

The cabinet and mounting support shall be painted or hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel with the manufacturer's standard painting system.

2.2.3 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70 utilizing type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation. Fittings for conduit and cable work shall conform to UL 514A. Outlets shall be of the threaded hub type with gasketed covers. Conduit shall be hub type with gasketed covers. Conduit shall be securely fastened at 8 foot intervals or less. Splices shall be made in outlet fittings only. Conductors shall be color coded for identification. Cable for anode header and distribution shall be stranded copper wire with type cathodic protection high molecular weight polyethylene insulation.

2.3 COKE BREEZE

2.3.1 Calcined Petroleum Coke Breeze (Dry)

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Breeze shall conform to the following requirements:

2.3.1.1 Electrical Resistivity

Resistivity shall not exceed 1 milliohm-meter (0.1 ohm-cm) Great Lake Carbon C 12 A Test Method.

2.3.1.2 General Backfill Specifications

Bulk Density - 65 to 75 lbs/cubic foot
Fixed Carbon - 99.0% or greater
Volatiles - 0.2% or less
Sizing - 100% less than 1/2 inch

2.3.2 Metallurgical Coke Breeze (Processed)

Breeze shall conform to the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Electrical Resistivity (Nominal)

Nominal electrical resistivity shall be:

- a. 100 milliohm-meter (10 ohm-centimeter) Max., tightly compacted.
- b. 100 milliohm-meter to 150 milliohm-meter, (10 to 15 ohm-centimeter,) lightly compacted.
- c. 150 to 200 milliohm-meter, (15 to 20 ohm-centimeter,) loose.

2.3.2.2 General Backfill Specifications

Bulk density - 38 to 42 pounds per cubic foot
Fixed Carbon - 80% or greater
Sizing - 100% less than 3/8 inch

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Electrical Wire

2.4.1.1 Anode Connecting Wire

Anode connecting wire shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, 7/64 inch thick, 600 volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5. Cable-to-anode contact resistance shall be 0.003 ohms maximum. Deep anode ground bed connecting wire shall be No. 8 AWG, stranded copper wire with an inner jacket of 40 mils of Halar insulation covered by an outer jacket of 65 mils CP high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, 600 volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5. Cable-to-anode contact resistance shall be 0.02 ohms maximum.

2.4.1.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 7/64 inch thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.4.1.3 Test Wires

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Test wires shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70 Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.4.1.4 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.4.2 Conduit

Nonmetallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.4.3 Test Boxes and Junction Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.4.4 Test Stations

Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the indicated number of terminals and shall be provided with a lockable cover and have a cast-in legend, "C.P. Test". Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. (One terminal required for each conductor). Sufficient test stations to monitor underground isolation points shall be provided. Test-bond stations (potential measurement and stray current control) shall be provided to monitor pipe to soil potential of proposed underground pipes or existing underground metallic structures which may conduct stray current from the new cathodic protection system. The location of the test-bond stations shall ensure that the pipe to soil potential of metallic pipe not designated to be protected is not made less negative by the energization of the cathodic protection system. Test station terminal connections and the terminal conductor shall be permanently tagged to identify each termination of the conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structures). Conductors shall be permanently identified in the station by means of plastic or metal tags, or plastic sleeves to indicate termination. Each conductor shall be color coded in accordance with the drawings. The station test facility, including permanent Cu-Cu S04 reference cells and test returns shall be installed as indicated. Pavement inserts shall be nonmetallic and shall allow Cu-Cu S04 reference electrode to contact the electrolyte beneath the pavement surface. Abbreviations shall not be used. Welding of electrical connections shall be as follows: Exothermic welds shall be "CADweld", "Thermo-weld", or approved equal. Use and selection of these materials and welding equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test stations located in pavement for traffic or aircraft areas shall be traffic rated and shall have a locking lid.

2.4.5 Calibrated Shunts

Shunts calibrated in current per potential (e.g. mA/V) shall be installed between the lead or header wire connected to the anode and the current collector lead connected to the structure. The calibration of the shunt shall be clearly marked and installed to be visible.

2.4.6 Sealing and Dielectric Compound

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/8 inch thick.

2.4.7 Protective Covering

Except as otherwise specified, protective covering for underground metallic components including pipe and fittings shall be applied mechanically in a factory or field plant specially equipped for the purpose. Valves and fittings that cannot be coated and wrapped mechanically shall have the protective covering applied by hand, preferably at the plant applying the covering to the pipe. Joints shall be coated and wrapped by hand. Hand coating and wrapping shall produce a covering equal in thickness to the covering applied mechanically. Piping and components installed in valve boxes or manholes shall also receive the specified protective coating.

2.4.7.1 Pipeline Metallic Components

Underground metallic pipelines and structures shall have a good quality factory applied coating. This includes carbon steel, cast iron and ductile iron pipelines or vessels.

2.4.7.2 Field Joints

Field joints shall be coated with material compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on buried metallic piping. This prohibition includes unbonded polymer wraps or tubes.

2.4.7.3 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection as described in paragraph TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS.

2.4.7.4 Above Ground Piping System

Above ground piping shall be given two coats of exterior oil paint. Surface preparation shall be as recommended by paint manufacturer, except as follows: ferrous, shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer; surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned; surfaces that contain loose rust, mil scale, or other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer; and primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

2.4.8 Preformed Sheaths

Preformed sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joint.

2.4.9 Epoxy Potting Compound

Epoxy potting compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.4.10 Backfill Shields

Backfill shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose.

2.4.11 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.4.12 Cable Marker Tape

Traceable marker tape shall be manufactured for the purpose and clearly labeled "Cathodic Protection Cable Buried Below".

2.4.13 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints for above or below ground use shall be [flexible, mechanical pipe couplings of an electrically isolating type consisting of bolted or compression design provided with electrically isolating joint harness if required to provide pull-out strength] [flexible, integral electrically isolating pipe couplings designed for field installation by means of a swaging system and providing pull-out strength with a factor of safety] [nonflexible flanged type electrically isolating pipe joints to be field assembled] [nonflexible factory assembled electrically isolating pipe joints designed with stub ends for installation by welding and providing pull-out strength with a factor of safety].

2.4.13.1 Threaded Fittings

Threaded type electrically isolating pipe joints shall have molded plastic screw threads and be used above ground only. Machined plastic screw threads shall not be used.

2.4.13.2 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.4.14 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically isolating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.4.15 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across joints or any electrically discontinuous connections in the piping, and other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be with No. 4 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 4 inches of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference.

Additional joint bonding shall be done where determined during construction or testing or as directed. Joint bonding shall include

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of 2 continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. Electrical continuity shall be tested across joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across metallic portions of sewage lift stations and water booster stations.

2.4.15.1 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds shall be adjusted for minimum interference while achieving the criteria of protection. Alternate methods may be used when approved.

2.4.15.2 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements shall be performed as indicated. Alternate methods may be used when approved. The stray current test report shall indicate location of test, type of pipes tested, method of testing, [_____].

2.4.16 Electrical Isolation of Structures

Isolating fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed above ground. As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

- a. Connection of new piping to existing pipes.

Additionally, isolation shall be provided between new pipe lines and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 10 feet.

2.5 LEAD WIRE CONNECTIONS

Lead wire to structure connections shall be by exothermic welding process. Weld charges made specifically for use on cast iron shall be used on cast iron pipe. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall cover the exposed metal adequately.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried pipe shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169, and NACE RP0193, and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method a. shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method b. shall be used:

- a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the (electrolyte) earth directly over the pipe. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off". This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

- b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the pipe. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface.

3.2 GROUND BED INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Shallow Ground Beds

Shallow ground beds shall contain size and quantity of anodes designed to meet performance criteria of the cathodic protection system at an initial operating current output density not exceeding 50 percent of maximum recommended current output density.

3.2.1.1 Horizontally Buried Bare Anodes

Horizontally buried bare anodes shall be bedded on and covered with metallurgical coke breeze in a trench excavated for the purpose at depths, spacing and locations as shown. Anodes shall be completely surrounded by the backfill at bottom, sides, and top for a distance of not less than 4 inches. Backfill shall be compacted.

3.2.1.2 Vertically Buried Bare Anodes

Vertically buried bare anodes shall be installed in vertical holes in the ground having a depth, spacing, and location shown. The holes in the ground shall be sufficiently large to provide an annular space around the anode not less than 4 inches. The anodes shall be centered in the hole and backfilled with calcined petroleum coke breeze or metallurgical coke breeze. Backfill shall be compacted.

3.2.1.3 Horizontally Buried Canister-Contained Anodes

Horizontally buried canister-contained anodes shall be buried in a trench excavated for the purpose at depths, spacing, and locations shown.

3.2.1.4 Cable Protection

Positive cable to the ground bed and negative cable to the pipe to be protected shall be buried a minimum depth of 30 inches except where above ground construction utilizing conduit is used.

3.2.1.5 Multiple Anode Systems

The anodes shall be buried vertically.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Rectifier Installation

Mounting shall be as shown.

3.3.2 Wire Connections

3.3.2.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Split-bolt type connectors shall not be used.

3.3.2.2 Steel Surfaces

Connections to metal tanks shall be made by exothermic weld methods as manufactured by an approved manufacturer for the type of tank. Connections to pipes shall be exothermic unless indicated otherwise. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.3.3 Pipe Joints

3.3.3.1 Electrical Continuity

Underground pipe shall be electrically continuous except at places where electrically isolating joints are specified. Pipe joined by means other than welding shall meet the following electrical continuity requirements:

- a. Mechanical joints that are not factory designed to provide electrical continuity shall be bonded by installing a metallic bond across the joint. The bonding connections shall be made by the exothermic welding process.
- b. Mechanical joints designed to provide electrical continuity may be used.

3.3.3.2 Coating

Mechanical joints and fittings of either the electrically conductive or insulating type shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating system. Where external electrical continuity bonds are installed across mechanical joints, bare or exposed metal, welds, bare wire and exposed coupling parts shall be coated with a coating system.

3.3.3.3 Electrical Isolation of Structures

Electrical isolation of structures shall be as follows:

- a. Isolating Fittings: Isolating flanges and couplings shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible, but an isolating device that electrically separates a pipeline shall not be installed in a confined area where a combustible atmosphere may collect unless precautions are taken to prevent arcing such as by means of externally located surge arresters, grounding cells, or other means. Isolating flanges and couplings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 12 inches above grade or floor level. Pipelines entering buildings either below or above ground

shall be electrically isolated from the structure wall with an electrically isolating wall sleeve.

- d. Fuel : Electrical isolation shall be provided in each pipe at the building and at the tank as shown.

3.3.4 Dissimilar Metals

Buried piping of dissimilar metals including new and old steel piping, excepting valves, shall be electrically separated by means of electrically insulating joints at every place of connection. The insulating joint, including the pipes, shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating for a minimum distance of 10 diameters on each side of the joint.

3.3.5 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically isolated from the casing, and the annular space sealed against incursion of water.

3.3.6 Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box mounted. Buried electrically isolating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Changes in designated location shall have prior approval. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 1,000 foot intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both ends of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.4 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.4.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 5 working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe and anodes is completed, but before the anodes are connected to the pipe, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe-to-reference electrode potential measurements.

3.4.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe and tank, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe or tank. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Checker

An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter; if an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected at near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.4.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

Continuity is checked across the isolated joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The Model 601 verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the Model B3A2 verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.4.3 Anode Output

After the rectifier is energized, the current output of the individual anode leads shall be measured by using an approved method. This may be done with a shunt and MV meter, a low-resistance ammeter, or a clamp-on milliammeter. The total current shall be measured and compared to the sum of all anode currents and to the rectifier output current. If an individual anode output current meets or exceeds the recommended output for that anode, the system shall be turned down or balancing resistors installed. Calculation of the wattage of the resistors shall be sufficient to handle the maximum load which will be encountered on the anode lead. All measurements obtained, the date, time, and locations of all measurements shall be recorded.

3.4.4 Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than 8 measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.4.5 Location of Measurements

3.4.5.1 Coated Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe to soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 100 feet. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe to soil potential profile in lieu of 2.5 ft interval pipe to soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the

riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.6 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.4.7 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes and tanks in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes and tanks. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made.

3.4.8 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full ring, spring type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.4.9 Recording Measurements

All pipe- and tank- to-soil potential measurements including initial potentials where required shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes or tanks encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe- and Tank- to-soil potential measurements are required on as many structures as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.5 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works satisfactorily.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13120A

STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Building Configuration
 - 1.3.2 Qualifications
 - 1.3.2.1 Manufacturer
 - 1.3.2.2 Installer
 - 1.3.2.3 Manufacturer's Representative
- 1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Dead Loads
 - 1.4.2 Collateral Loads
 - 1.4.3 Roof Live Loads
 - 1.4.3.1 Uniform Loads
 - 1.4.3.2 Concentrated Loads
 - 1.4.4 Roof Snow Loads
 - 1.4.5 Wind Loads
 - 1.4.6 Seismic Loads
 - 1.4.7 Impact Loads
 - 1.4.8 Foundations
 - 1.4.9 Framing and Structural Members
 - 1.4.10 Roofing and Siding
 - 1.4.11 Provisions for Gutters And Downspouts
 - 1.4.12 Provisions for Louvers
 - 1.4.13 Drift Provisions
 - 1.4.14 Cranes
 - 1.4.15 Grounding and Lightning Protection
- 1.5 DESIGN ANALYSIS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 WARRANTIES
 - 1.7.1 Prime Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
 - 1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material and/or System Weathertightness Warranties
- 1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BUILDING COMPONENTS
- 2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS
- 2.3 ROOFING AND SIDING
 - 2.3.1 Roofing
 - 2.3.2 Siding
 - 2.3.3 Steel Panels
 - 2.3.4 Aluminum Panels
 - 2.3.5 Factory Insulated Panels

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.3.6 Factory Color Finish
 - 2.3.6.1 Salt Spray Test
 - 2.3.6.2 Formability Test
 - 2.3.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
 - 2.3.6.4 Humidity Test
 - 2.3.6.5 Impact Resistance
 - 2.3.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
 - 2.3.6.7 Specular Gloss
 - 2.3.6.8 Pollution Resistance
- 2.3.7 Accessories
- 2.4 WALL LINERS
- 2.5 FASTENERS
 - 2.5.1 Screws
 - 2.5.2 End-Welded Studs
 - 2.5.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners
 - 2.5.4 Blind Rivets
 - 2.5.5 Bolts
- 2.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
- 2.7 LOUVERS
- 2.8 DOORS
 - 2.8.1 Hinged Doors
- 2.9 INSULATION
 - 2.9.1 Rigid Board Insulation
 - 2.9.1.1 Polyisocyanurate
 - 2.9.1.2 Polystyrene
 - 2.9.1.3 Mineral Fiber
 - 2.9.1.4 Blanket Insulation
 - 2.9.1.5 Insulation Retainers
- 2.10 SEALANT
- 2.11 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
- 2.12 VAPOR RETARDER
 - 2.12.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing
 - 2.12.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation
- 2.13 SHOP PRIMING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
 - 3.1.1 Framing Members and Anchor Bolts
 - 3.1.2 Roofing and Siding Installation
 - 3.1.3 Installation of Gutters and Downspouts
 - 3.1.4 Louvers
 - 3.1.5 Doors
 - 3.1.6 Insulation Installation
 - 3.1.6.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation
 - 3.1.6.2 Blanket Insulation
 - 3.1.7 Vapor Retarder Installation
 - 3.1.7.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation
 - 3.1.7.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder
 - 3.1.8 Wall Liner
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13120A

STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA Design Manual	(2000) Aluminum Design Manual: Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum Structures
------------------	---

AA Standards & Data	(1997) Aluminum Standards and Data
---------------------	------------------------------------

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec S335	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design
--------------------	---

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program
----------	---------------------------------------

AISC S303	(2000) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
-----------	---

AISC S329	(1985) Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
-----------	--

AISC Pub No. S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
--------------------	---

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
----------------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 252	(1998) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles
------------	---

ASTM A 325	(2000) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
------------	--

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000a) Carbon Structural Steel
-----------------	---------------------------------

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
-------------------	--

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM A 490	(2000) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490M	(2000) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 529/A 529M	(2000) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2000a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 588/A 588M	(2000a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 606	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A 607	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 618	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 241/B 241M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

	Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
ASTM B 308/B 308M	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 991	(1998) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999e1) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4141	(1995) Standard Practice for Conducting Accelerated Outdoor Exposure Tests of Coatings
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994e1) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------	--

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA 302	(Feb 1998) NEHRP Recommended Provisions for Seismic Regulations for New Buildings and Other Structures
----------	--

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY (MHI)

MHI CMAA 70	(1994) Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes
-------------	---

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA Low Rise Manual	(1996) Low Rise Building Systems Manual
----------------------	---

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
---------------------	---

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
TI 809-07	(1998) Design of Cold-Formed Load Bearing Steel Systems and Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Walls

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580

(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift
Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-ED

Detail drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, and an isometric view of the roof showing the design wind uplift pressure and dimensions of edge and corner zones. Shop painting and finishing specifications. Anchor bolt placement plan and column reactions.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis; G-ED

Design analysis (building and foundations including anchor bolt plans) as one package with the drawings. Include foundation analysis only if foundation redesign is required.

Instruction Manuals; G-ED

Manufacturer's literature for individual building component systems.

Erection; G-ED

Manufacturer's erection instruction and erection drawings describing the preparation requirements, assembly sequence, temporary bracing, shoring, and related information necessary for erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components.

Qualifications;

Qualifications of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's Representative when one is used, and qualifications and experience of the building erector. A brief list of locations where buildings of similar design have been used shall be included with the detail drawings and shall also include information regarding date of completion, name and address of owner, and how the structure is used.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G-ED

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roofing and Siding; G-ED

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 9 inches long, full width. The sample for factory color finished covering shall be accompanied by certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Fasteners; G-ED

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation; G-ED

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; G-ED

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; G-ED

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

Wall Liners; G-ED

One piece, 9 inches long, full width.

SD-07 Certificates

Metal Building Systems;

a. A Certificate from the metal building manufacturer stating that the metal building was designed from a complete set of the contract drawings and specifications and that the building furnished complies with the specified requirements.

b. Mill certification for structural bolts, framing steel, roofing and siding, and steel wall liner panels.

c. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Metal Building System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Manufacturer's 20-year System Weathertightness Warranty when one is required.

Insulation: G-ED

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The metal building system covered under this specification shall be provided by a single manufacturer and shall include all components and assemblies that form a building. Structural Standing Seam Metal Roofing System, when specified, shall be furnished as part of a single manufacturer's system.

1.3.1 Building Configuration

Buildings shall have structural steel main building frames, and secondary framing including purlins and girts, engineered and fabricated by the building systems supplier. Buildings shall have vertical steel walls and gable roof system including gutters and downspouts. Roof slope shall be as shown on the drawings. The Generator Building shall be a single-span structure with self-framing end and side walls. An intermediate rigid frame shall be supplied as indicated on the drawings if required to meet design requirements. The Pumphouse shall be a single span structure with rigid frames. Exterior doors and louvers shall be included in the metal building system. Building dimensions shall be not less than those indicated. The minimum inside clear dimensions shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3.2 Qualifications

1.3.2.1 Manufacturer

Metal building shall be the product of a recognized steel building systems manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing steel building systems for a period of not less than 5 years. The manufacturer shall be chiefly engaged in the practice of designing and fabricating steel building systems. The manufacturer shall be certified under the Metal Building Systems (MB) Certification Program, AISC FCD. Structural framing and covering shall be designed by a licensed Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work.

1.3.2.2 Installer

Erector shall have specialized experience in the erection of steel building systems for a period of at least 3 years. Framing shall be erected in accordance with MBMA Low Rise Manual, common industry practices and erection instructions describing the basic sequence of assembly, temporary bracing, shoring, and related information necessary for erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components. The erector shall furnish temporary guys and bracing where needed for squaring, plumbing, and securing the structural framing against loads acting on the exposed framing, such as wind loads and seismic forces, as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operation. Bracing furnished by the manufacturer for the metal building system shall not be assumed to be adequate during erection. Structural members shall not be field cut or

altered without approval of the metal building manufacturer. Welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed shall be primed after erection.

1.3.2.3 Manufacturer's Representative

A representative designated by the building manufacturer, who is familiar with the design of the building supplied and experienced in the erection of metal buildings similar in size to the one required under this contract, shall be present at the job site during construction, from the start of the structural framing erection until completion of the installation of the exterior covering, to assure that the building is erected properly.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Criteria and definitions shall be in accordance with MBMA Low Rise Manual, except criteria for seismic loads which shall be in accordance with FEMA 302 and all other loads and load combinations in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.4.1 Dead Loads

The dead load shall consist of the weight of all permanent construction such as roof, framing, covering members and all other materials of the building system.

1.4.2 Collateral Loads

Collateral load of 4 pounds per square foot shall be applied to the entire structure to account for the weight of additional permanent materials other than the building system, such as sprinklers, mechanical systems, electrical systems, hung partitions, and ceilings. This allowance does not include the weight of hung equipment weighing 50 pounds or more. Equipment loads of 50 pounds or more shall be shown on the shop (detail) drawings and the structure (frame, purlins, girts) shall be strengthened as required. See the mechanical and electrical sheets for suspended equipment in the pumphouse and generator buildings. The Contractor is responsible for providing the building manufacturer the magnitude and approximate location of all concentrated loads greater than 50 pounds before design of the building commences.

1.4.3 Roof Live Loads

1.4.3.1 Uniform Loads

Uniform roof live loads, including maintenance traffic and construction loads, of 20 pounds per square foot, shall be determined and applied in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.4.3.2 Concentrated Loads

In addition to ASCE 7 roof live loads, a minimum design concentrated load of 300 pounds shall be used to simulate a construction load on roof panels. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and shall be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel, or a 24 inches wide corrugated metal panel, assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.4.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads, including effects of drifting, shall be

determined and applied in accordance with ASCE 7 using a ground snow load of 35 psf, a thermal factor of 1.1, and an importance factor of 1.2.

1.4.5 Wind Loads

Wind pressures shall be computed and applied in accordance with ASCE 7 using a basic wind speed of 90 mph (3 second gust), and importance factor of 1.15, and exposure C.

1.4.6 Seismic Loads

Seismic loads shall be computed in accordance with TI 809-04 using a short period spectral acceleration (S_s) of 0.08, a one second spectral acceleration (S_1) of 0.02 and Seismic Design Category A..

1.4.7 Impact Loads

Impact loads due to cranes shall be applied as indicated in MBMA Low Rise Manual.

1.4.8 Foundations

Foundations have been designed for an allowable soil bearing pressure of 2000 psf for isolated footings and 1800 psf for strip footings a minimum bottom of footing depth of 6'-0" below finish floor elevation, a factor of safety of 1.5 for overturning, sliding and uplift, and a concrete compressive strength as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The foundation was designed using estimated reactions for available buildings meeting the project requirements, controlling reactions are indicated on the drawings. The anchor bolts and any necessary shear transfer elements shall be designed and provided by the Contractor for the reactions of the supplied building. If the reactions of the building supplied by the Contractor exceed the indicated design reactions, the Contractor shall design and provide a foundation adequate to resist the reactions at no additional expense to the Government. Any Contractor-designed foundation shall maintain the basic features of the original design and shall be designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All design calculations shall be submitted for approval.

1.4.9 Framing and Structural Members

Structural steel members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISC ASD Spec S335 or AISC Pub No. S342L. Structural cold-formed steel framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with TI 809-07. Aluminum structural members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AA Design Manual. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180th of the span length. Members with openings in their webs shall be designed with consideration of the additional stresses which will result due to the openings. Deflections of the steel framing above and along the side of commercially framed door openings shall be limited to a maximum allowable deflection of 1/360 of the opening width to ensure proper operation of the doors. The contractor shall include the loads that the door transfers to the building frame in the design. Framed openings shall be designed to structurally replace the covering and framing displaced. The subpurlin and/or purlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 5 foot maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. The maximum deflection of steel framing that provides lateral support for masonry veneer panels shall be 1/600 of the

height of framing span.

1.4.10 Roofing and Siding

Except as otherwise specified, steel roofing and siding shall be designed in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Aluminum roofing and siding shall be designed in accordance with AA Standards & Data. Section modulus and moment of inertia of aluminum sheet shall be determined for actual cross section dimensions by the conventional methods for actual design stresses and by effective width concept for deflection in accordance with AA Design Manual. Maximum deflection for wall and roof panels under applied live load, snow or wind loads shall not exceed 1/180th of the span length. The design analysis shall establish that the roof, when deflected under loading combinations, shall not result in ponding. Maximum deflections shall be based on sheets continuous across two or more supports with sheets unfastened and fully free to deflect. The calculated deflection from the concentrated load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The methods for resisting lateral loads shall be cross-bracing, rigid frames, or wind columns.

1.4.11 Provisions for Gutters And Downspouts

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed according to the requirements of SMACNA Arch. Manual for storms which should be exceeded only once in 5 years and with adequate provisions for thermal expansion and contraction. Supports for gutters and downspouts shall be designed for the anticipated loads. Roof drainage system to withstand rainfall intensity of that has been designed for local conditions in inches per hour, with 5 minute duration.

1.4.12 Provisions for Louvers

Louvers shall be fixed-blade type designed for a minimum net open area of as indicated on the drawings. Louvers shall be rainproof, and to resist vibration.

1.4.13 Drift Provisions

Lateral deflections, or drift, at the roof level of a structure in relation to the floor or slab on grade, caused by deflection of horizontal force resisting elements, shall conform to MBMA Low Rise Manual .

1.4.14 Cranes

The Pumphouse shall be designed for a 1 ton capacity bridge crane, service classification A (infrequent service). Crane location shall be as indicated on the contract drawings. The crane loads shall be obtained from the crane manufacturer and shall be applied per MBMA Low Rise Manual for the design of the crane runways and supports. The cranes, girders, rails, end trucks, stops, and bumpers shall be provided by the crane manufacturer as specified in Section 14602A CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB. The connections which carry the crane vertical and lateral forces into the building frames shall be designed by the contractor or the metal building supplier and constructed to allow for the difference in required erection tolerances between the building frame and the crane support members.

1.4.15 Grounding and Lightning Protection

Grounding and lightning protection shall be provided as specified in Section 13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

1.5 DESIGN ANALYSIS

The design analysis shall be the design of a licensed Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and shall include complete calculations for the building, its components, including roofing and siding; and the foundations. Foundations shown on the drawings are based on loads derived from a representative set of similar building types. If the loads are exceeded, the Contractor shall obtain the services of a licensed Professional Engineer and provide a revised design with the design analysis. Formulas and references shall be identified. Assumptions and conclusions shall be explained, and cross-referencing shall be clear. Wind forces on various parts of the structure, both positive and negative pressure, shall be calculated with the controlling pressure summarized. Lateral forces due to seismic loading shall be calculated and tabulated for the various parts and portions of the building. Computer programmed designs shall be accompanied by stress values and a letter of certification, signed by a licensed Professional Engineer, stating the design criteria and procedures used and attesting to the adequacy and accuracy of the design. A narrative of the computer program delineating the basic methodology shall be included. Computer program output shall be annotated and supplemented with sketches to verify the input and output. Critical load conditions used in the final sizing of the members shall be emphasized. The design analysis shall include the name and office phone number of the designer, who shall function as a point of contact to answer questions during the detail drawing review.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials other than framing and structural members shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for roofing and siding shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Metal Building System, composed of framing and structural members, roofing and siding, gutters and downspouts, accessories, fasteners, trim, and miscellaneous building closure items such as doors and windows (when furnished by the manufacturer) shall be warranted as described below against material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and service design loads, leaks and wind uplift damage. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Prime Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The Metal Building System shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against materials and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The Metal Building System covered under this warranty shall include but is not limited to the following: framing and structural members, roofing and siding panels and seams, interior or exterior gutters and downspouts, accessories, fasteners, trim, flashings and miscellaneous building closure items such as doors and

windows (when furnished by the manufacturer), connectors, components, and fasteners, and other system components and assemblies installed to provide a weathertight system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that become part of the metal building system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's written warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and/or system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty. However, the Contractor is ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached **WARRANTY FOR METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS**, and start upon final acceptance of the facility. The Contractor shall provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total metal building system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire metal building system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material and/or System Weathertightness Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties to the Contracting Officer which cover all Metal Building System components:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the specified aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed securement system including fasteners and coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change colors in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to replacing the defective coated material.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal building system contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing/metal building system manufacturer, the roofing/metal building supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING COMPONENTS

Each piece or part of the assembly shall be clearly and legibly marked to correspond with the drawings.

2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

Steel 1/8 inch or more in thickness shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 529/A 529M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 588/A 588M. Uncoated steel less than 1/8 inch in thickness shall conform to ASTM A 570/A 570M, ASTM A 606, or ASTM A 607. Galvanized steel shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G 90 coating designation, 0.045 inch minimum thickness. Aluminum-zinc coated steel shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating designation, 0.045 inch minimum thickness. Aluminum sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209, 0.032 inch minimum thickness. Aluminum structural shapes and tubes shall conform to ASTM B 221, or ASTM B 308/B 308M. Structural pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 252, ASTM A 500, ASTM A 501, ASTM A 618, ASTM B 221, ASTM B 241/B 241M or ASTM B 429. Holes for structural connections shall be made in the shop.

2.3 ROOFING AND SIDING

Roofing and siding shall be either steel or aluminum and shall have a factory color finish.

2.3.1 Roofing

Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope unless otherwise approved. Width of sheets with standing seam shall provide not less than 12 inches of coverage in place. Provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. Panel shall have configurations for overlapping sheets. Roof deck assemblies shall be Class 90 as defined in UL 580. Exposed, penetrating fastener may not be used. Height of standing seams shall be a minimum of 2 inches tall.

2.3.2 Siding

Length of sheet shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken height of wall surface unless otherwise approved. Width of sheets with interlocking ribs shall provide not less than 12 inches of coverage in place. Provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. Siding shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Siding shall be fastened to framework using concealed fasteners.

2.3.3 Steel Panels

Roofing and Siding shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G 90 coating designation; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 E5. Panels shall be 0.024 inch thick minimum, except that when the mid field of the roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater or the steel covering is used as a diaphragm, the entire roof system shall have a minimum thickness of 0.030 inch. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion. Panels that have become wet during shipment but have not started to oxidize shall be

dried, and retreated in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice.

2.3.4 Aluminum Panels

Roofing and Siding shall be aluminum alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.032 inch thick.

2.3.5 Factory Insulated Panels

Insulated wall panels shall be factory-fabricated units with insulating core between metal face sheets, securely fastened together and uniformly separated with rigid spacers, facing of steel or aluminum of composition and gauge specified for covering, constructed in a manner that will eliminate condensation on interior of panel. Panels shall have a factory color finish. Insulation shall be compatible with adjoining materials; nonrunning and nonsettling; capable of retaining its R-value for the life of the metal facing sheets; and unaffected by extremes of temperature and humidity. The assembly shall have a flame spread rating not higher than 25, and smoke developed rating not higher than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The insulation shall remain odorless, free from mold, and shall not become a source of food and shelter for insects. Panels shall be not less than 8 inches wide and shall be in one piece for unbroken wall heights.

2.3.6 Factory Color Finish

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the drawings. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 1.0 mil thickness.

The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.3.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610 and a rating of 6, over 1/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.3.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.3.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in a UV/Condensation Apparatus in accordance with ASTM D 4141 for 2 hours. Exposure conditions shall be as follows: 8 hours UV/60 degrees C followed by 4 hours CON/45 degrees C. where UV = ultraviolet light (lamps) only and CON equals condensation conditions only. The coatings shall withstand the weathering test without

cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with tape in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.3.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.3.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no loss of adhesion.

2.3.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.3.6.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 30 at 60 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.3.6.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.3.7 Accessories

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips and curbs, fascia, caps, diverters, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the building finish. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the roofing or siding and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 WALL LINERS

Wall liners shall be 0.024 inch thick minimum for aluminum or 0.018 inch thick minimum for steel with the same composition specified for siding, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion, and shall extend from floor to top of wall. Matching metal trim shall be provided at base of wall liner, at top of wall liner, around openings in walls and over

interior and exterior corners. Wall liners shall have manufacturer's standard finishes. Colors shall be selected from manufacturer's standard finishes.

2.5 FASTENERS

Fasteners for standing seam metal roofs shall be concealed steel wall panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum wall panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 750 lbs per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the covering. Nonpenetrating fastener system for wall panels using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.5.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the design strength requirements.

2.5.2 End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.5.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank of not less than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening panels to steel and not less than 1 inch for fastening panels to concrete.

2.5.4 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.5.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be fabricated of aluminum, zinc-coated steel or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel and shall have manufacturer's standard factory color finish. Minimum uncoated thickness of materials shall be 0.018 inch for steel and 0.032 inch for aluminum. All accessories necessary for the complete installation of the gutters and downspouts shall be furnished. Accessories shall include gutter straps, downspout elbows, downspout straps and fasteners fabricated from metal compatible with the gutters and downspouts.

2.7 LOUVERS

Louvers shall be fabricated of aluminum, zinc-coated steel, or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel; shall have manufacturer's standard mill finish; and shall be furnished with bird screens. Minimum uncoated thickness of materials shall be 0.048 inch for steel and 0.064 inch for aluminum. Manually operated louvers shall be designed to be opened and closed from the operating floor.

2.8 DOORS

2.8.1 Hinged Doors

Hinged doors and frames shall receive a galvanic coating and factory primer and shall conform to the requirements of Section 08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES. Exterior doors shall have top edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration. Hardware shall be as specified in Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.9 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Blanket insulation shall have a facing as specified in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER. Roof insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.9.1 Rigid Board Insulation

2.9.1.1 Polyisocyanurate

Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2 (having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For impermeable faced polyisocyanurate (Ex: aluminum foil) the maximum design R-value per 1 inch of insulation used shall be 7.2 inch.

2.9.1.2 Polystyrene

Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2.9.1.3 Mineral Fiber

Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 612.

2.9.1.4 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 991.

2.9.1.5 Insulation Retainers

Retainers shall be type, size and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.10 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubber like consistency.

2.11 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.12 VAPOR RETARDER

2.12.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 0.02 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white reinforced polypropylene kraft laminate (PSK). Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.12.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet; or, at the option of the Contractor, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be provided which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.13 SHOP PRIMING

Ferrous surfaces shall be cleaned of oil, grease, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances and shop primed. Primer coating shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes in panels shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, excess material from thermal cutting, and other foreign materials. Exposed surfaces which have been thermally cut shall be finished smooth within a tolerance of 1/8 inch. Stained, discolored or

damaged sheets shall be removed from the site. Welding of steel shall conform to AWS D1.1; welding of aluminum shall conform to AA Design Manual.

3.1.1 Framing Members and Anchor Bolts

Erection shall be in accordance with the approved erection instructions and drawings and with applicable provision of AISC ASD Spec S335. Framing members fabricated or modified on site shall be saw or abrasive cut; bolt holes shall be drilled. Onsite flame cutting of framing members, with the exception of small access holes in structural beam or column webs, will not be permitted. High-strength bolting shall conform to AISC S329 using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490, ASTM A 490M bolts. Improper or mislocated bolt holes in structural members or other misfits caused by improper fabrication or erection, shall be repaired in accordance with AISC S303. Concrete work is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Anchor bolts shall be accurately set by template while the concrete is in a plastic state. Uniform bearing under base plates and sill members shall be provided using a nonshrinking grout. Separate leveling plates under column base plates shall not be used. Members shall be accurately spaced to assure proper fitting of panels. As erection progresses, the work shall be securely fastened to resist the dead load and wind and erection stresses. Supports for electric overhead traveling cranes shall be positioned and aligned in accordance with MHI CMAA 70.

3.1.2 Roofing and Siding Installation

Siding shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the vertical position. Roofing shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the direction of the roof slope. Accessories shall be fastened into framing members, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Fastener and fastener spacing shall be in accordance with manufacture design.

3.1.3 Installation of Gutters and Downspouts

Gutters and downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Spacing of cleats for gutters shall be 16 inches maximum. Spacing of brackets and spacers for gutters shall be 36 inches maximum. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.4 Louvers

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction to assure a weather tight installation.

3.1.5 Doors

Doors, including frames and hardware, shall be securely anchored to the supporting construction, shall be installed plumb and true, and shall be adjusted as necessary to provide proper operation. Joints at doors and windows shall be sealed according to manufacturer's recommendations to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.6 Insulation Installation

Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.6.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation

Rigid or semirigid board insulation shall be laid in close contact. If more than one layer of insulation is required, joints in the second layer shall be offset from joints in the first layer. A layer of blanket insulation shall be placed over the rigid or semirigid board insulation to be compressed against the underside of the metal roofing to reduce thermal bridging, dampen noise, and prevent roofing flutter. This layer of blanket insulation shall be compressed a minimum of 50 percent.

3.1.6.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall be installed over the purlins and held tight against the metal roofing. It shall be supported by an integral facing or other commercially available support system.

3.1.7 Vapor Retarder Installation

3.1.7.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation

Integral facing on blanket insulation shall have the facing lapped and sealed with a compatible tape to provide a vapor tight membrane.

3.1.7.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.1.8 Wall Liner

Wall liner shall be securely fastened into place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and in a manner to present a neat appearance.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Shop-primed ferrous surfaces exposed on the outside of the building and all shop-primed surfaces of doors and windows shall be painted with two coats of an approved exterior enamel. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up as necessary with the manufacturer's recommended touch-up paint.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM

FACILITY
DESCRIPTION: _____

BUILDING
NUMBER: _____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT
NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR: _____
ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF
CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

OWNER

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF
CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION
AGENT: _____
ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY [_____] FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE AND STRUCTURAL FAILURE WITHIN PROJECT SPECIFIED DESIGN LOADS, AND LEAKAGE. THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS AND SEAMS, INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS, ACCESSORIES, TRIM, FLASHINGS AND MISCELLANEOUS BUILDING CLOSURE ITEMS SUCH AS DOORS AND WINDOWS (WHEN FURNISHED BY THE MANUFACTURER), CONNECTORS, COMPONENTS, AND FASTENERS, AND OTHER SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND ASSEMBLIES INSTALLED TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS THAT BECOME PART OF THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM. ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP DEFICIENCIES, SYSTEM DETERIORATION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO THE ELEMENTS AND/OR INADEQUATE RESISTANCE TO SPECIFIED SERVICE DESIGN LOADS, WATER LEAKS AND WIND UPLIFT DAMAGE SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON [_____] AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President)

(Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE BUILDING SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER WHICH INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF, AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; OR CONDITIONS WHICH CREATE PONDING WATER ON THE ROOF OR AGAINST THE BUILDING SIDING.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES. REPORTS OF LEAKS AND BUILDING SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING FROM EITHER THE OWNER, OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS, TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS, SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM
(Exclusions from Coverage Continued)

IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM REPLACED OR REPAIRED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR. IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION, UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN 10 DAYS JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT. A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13850A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Nameplates
 - 1.3.3 Keys and Locks
 - 1.3.4 Tags
 - 1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.6 Compliance
 - 1.3.7 Qualifications
 - 1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
 - 1.3.7.2 Installer
 - 1.3.7.3 Design Services
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 1.4.1 Operation
 - 1.4.2 Operational Features
 - 1.4.3 Alarm Functions
 - 1.4.4 Primary Power
 - 1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
 - 1.4.6 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment
 - 1.4.7 Interface With Other Equipment
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.1.1 Circuit Connections
 - 2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
- 2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.4 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
- 2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Heat Detectors
 - 2.5.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors
 - 2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors
 - 2.5.2.2 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.5.2.3 Duct Detectors
- 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.6.1 Alarm Bells
 - 2.6.2 Alarm Horns
 - 2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances
 - 2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATION EQUIPMENT

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.7.1 Remote Graphic Annunciator
- 2.8 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.8.1 Conduit
 - 2.8.2 Wiring
 - 2.8.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts
- 2.9 TRANSMITTERS
 - 2.9.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters
 - 2.9.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply
 - 2.9.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing
 - 2.9.1.3 Antenna

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
 - 3.1.2 Wiring
 - 3.1.3 Control Panel
 - 3.1.4 Detectors
 - 3.1.5 Notification Appliances
 - 3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
 - 3.1.7 Supervisory and Alarm Contacts
- 3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS
 - 3.4.1 Revisions to Existing Facilities
 - 3.4.2 Additions to Existing Facilities
- 3.5 TESTING
 - 3.5.1 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.5.2 Acceptance Test
- 3.6 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13850A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP
08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency
Evacuation Signal

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1996; Errata Oct 96, Dec 96; TIA 96-1,
96-2, 96-3) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 1221 (1994) Installation, Maintenance and Use
of Public Fire Service Communication
Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 38 (1994; Rev Nov 1994)) Manually Actuated
Signaling Boxes for Use with
Fire-Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268 (1996; Rev thru Jun 1998) Smoke Detectors
for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268A (1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct
Applications

UL 464 (1996; Rev May 1997) Audible Signal

Appliances

UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G-ED

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G-ED

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G-ED

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G-ED

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training;

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing;

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing;

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment;

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G-RE

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer

shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software;

Six copies of operating instructions outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The instructions shall include the information provided in paragraph TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE. The instructions shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Instructions shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 4 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. Fire Alarm technicians with a minimum of 2 years of experience shall be utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection systems for the POL OPS building, the Pumphouse, and the extension to the existing fire detection system at the Vehicle Maintenance Building shall each contain the features indicated on the drawings. They shall each become complete, supervised fire alarm reporting systems. The systems shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The systems shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, or NAC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The systems shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of alarm IDC and NAC. Smoke detectors shall not have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble light emitting diode (LED) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a

trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

- f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed zone and the NAC devices will be activated.
- g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.
- l. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required modules to monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.
- m. Zones for alarm IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.
- n. The fire alarm control panel shall be readily capable of future expansion and modification by qualified technicians. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of signals over the station radio fire reporting system. The signals shall be different for each zone.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed zones on the fire alarm control panel annunciator and on the remote annunciator.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.
- e. Operation of the smoke control system.
- f. Deactivation of the air handling units throughout the building.

- g. Shutdown of power to the data processing equipment in the alarmed zones.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment

The equipment specified herein shall operate as an extension to an existing configuration. The new equipment shall be connected to an existing control panel in the existing part of the building. Existing control equipment shall be expanded, modified, or supplemented as necessary to extend the existing control functions to the new points or zones. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system. The scope of the acceptance tests of paragraph Testing shall include aspects of operation that involve combined use of both new and existing portions of the final configuration.

1.4.7 Interface With Other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LEDs, zones, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. Separate alarm and trouble LEDs shall be provided for each zone alarm. These LEDs shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be

within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other zones. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals.

Visual annunciators shall be provided for each active zone and spare zone.

Two spare zones shall be provided. Each LED shall provide specific identification of the zone by means of a permanently attached rigid plastic, phenolic, or metal sign with either raised or engraved letters. Zone identification shall consist of a word description of the zone. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel or in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on flush mounted outlet boxes in all buildings except that they may be installed on surface mounted outlet boxes in the pumproom. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations .

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Installed devices shall conform to the NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature . Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as shown on drawings, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for semi-flush outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F. . The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 ft.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be ionization type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors

Ionization detectors with a dual chamber shall be responsive to both invisible and visible particles of combustion. One chamber shall be a reference chamber and the second a sampling chamber. Detectors containing radium shall not be provided. Detectors shall not cause an alarm condition due to anticipated fluctuations in relative humidity. The sensitivity of the detector shall be field adjustable to compensate for operating conditions. Detector shall require no replacement or readjustment to restore it to normal operation after an alarm condition. Each detector shall be capable of withstanding ambient air velocity up to 300 fpm in accordance with UL 268.

2.5.2.2 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268.

2.5.2.3 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted with a factory finish to match the surface to which it is mounted.

2.6.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box

recessed. Bells shall be suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be the underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Single stroke, electrically operated, supervised, solenoid bells shall be used for coded applications.

2.6.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box single projector, vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet.

Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.3 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.6.4 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units, except that they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATION EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Remote Graphic Annunciator

Graphic annunciator shall have a plan view of the OPS building. Each initiating device (identical devices in the same room may be combined, as approved) shall be indicated by an LED shown in its relative position in the building and shall illuminate for abnormal condition in that area. LEDs shall be red for alarm condition, green for supervisory malfunction condition, and amber for trouble condition. Plan views shall be approximately to scale and in no case smaller than 15 inches in length or width. Annunciator shall have a door with piano hinge and two point cylinder lock or two cylinder locks. Lock shall be operable using the same key as the control panel. Annunciator shall contain a LED test switch, audible trouble signal and a trouble switch to silence the audible alarm, but not extinguish the trouble LED. Annunciator shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.8 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with UL 6, UL 1242 and UL 797.

2.8.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for Fire Alarm circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.8.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.9 TRANSMITTERS

2.9.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monoco D-500 and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the Contractor's option, and if UL listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel.

2.9.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

- a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic. Each transmitter shall meet the following requirements: The transmitter shall be a Monaco BT2-8 or approved equal..
- b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.9.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to radio alarm transmitter housings on the base.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.9.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device

circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location .

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Supervisory and Alarm Contacts

Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as identified in NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Contacts shall be provided in accordance with other sections of the specifications and specific instructions on corresponding drawings. See Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION .

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS

The supervising equipment is existing and consists of the following brands and models: A MONACO D700 System.

3.4.1 Revisions to Existing Facilities

Existing supervising components shall be modified as indicated on the drawings and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the revised configuration plus interfacing components operate compatibly with the new fire alarm system at the protected premises. Work on existing equipment shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or under supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.4.2 Additions to Existing Facilities

Supplemental components shall be added to the existing supervising equipment as required to accommodate the new fire alarm system to be installed at the protected premises. All present functions shall be extended, including recording and storage in memory, and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the expanded configuration operates compatibly with the new fire alarm system.

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble

conditions.

- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault.
- k. Short circuit faults.
- l. Stray voltage.
- m. Loop resistance.

3.6 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

SECTION 14602A

CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB

08/95

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 1.2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 1.2.1.3 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.2.1.4 Welding
 - 1.2.2 Design Criteria
 - 1.2.2.1 Classification
 - 1.2.2.2 Hoist Characteristics
 - 1.2.2.3 Bridge Crane Characteristics
 - 1.2.2.4 Capacity Plates
 - 1.2.3 Definitions
 - 1.2.3.1 Capacity
 - 1.2.3.2 Rated Lift
 - 1.2.3.3 Headroom
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 HOIST MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Chain Hoist
 - 2.1.1.1 Hoist Load Chain
 - 2.1.1.2 Hoist Load-Chain Wheels
 - 2.1.1.3 Hoist Chain Container
 - 2.1.2 Hoist Hook Assembly
 - 2.1.3 Hoist Gear Assembly
 - 2.1.3.1 Gears
 - 2.1.3.2 Gear Shafts
 - 2.1.3.3 Gear Train Assembly
 - 2.1.4 Hoist Bearings
 - 2.1.4.1 Factory Sealed Bearings
 - 2.1.5 Hoist Lubrication
 - 2.1.6 Hoist Frame and Housing
 - 2.1.7 Hoist Paint Finish
- 2.2 TROLLEYS
 - 2.2.1 Paint
 - 2.2.2 Wheels
 - 2.2.2.1 Load Distribution
 - 2.2.2.2 Design and Type
 - 2.2.2.3 Bearings
 - 2.2.3 Side Plates, Pins, and Axles
 - 2.2.3.1 Side Plates

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.2.3.2 Pins and Axles
- 2.2.4 Gearing
 - 2.2.4.1 Gears
 - 2.2.4.2 Drive Pinions
- 2.2.5 Safety Hangers or Lugs
- 2.3 TROLLEY TYPE
 - 2.3.1 Geared, Manual-Drive Trolley
 - 2.3.1.1 Gears
 - 2.3.1.2 Hand-Chain Wheel
 - 2.3.1.3 Hand Chain
- 2.4 BRIDGE STRUCTURAL ITEMS
 - 2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers
 - 2.4.2 Bridge Girders
 - 2.4.3 End Ties and Bridge Girder End Connections
 - 2.4.4 Bridge End Trucks
 - 2.4.5 Runway Beams
 - 2.4.6 Hangers
 - 2.4.7 Safety End Stops
- 2.5 BRIDGE MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.5.1 Bridge Drives
 - 2.5.2 Bridge Crane Gear Assembly
 - 2.5.2.1 Gears
 - 2.5.2.2 Gear Shafts
 - 2.5.2.3 Gear Train Assembly
 - 2.5.3 Bridge Wheels
 - 2.5.3.1 Wheels
 - 2.5.3.2 Bearings

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 ACCEPTANCE TESTING
 - 3.2.1 Acceptance Test
 - 3.2.1.1 Test Sequence
 - 3.2.1.2 Equipment Monitoring
 - 3.2.1.3 Hooks
 - 3.2.2 No-Load Testing
 - 3.2.2.1 Hoist Operating and Limit Switch Test
 - 3.2.2.2 Trolley Travel
 - 3.2.2.3 Bridge Crane Travel
 - 3.2.3 Load Test
 - 3.2.3.1 Hoist
- 3.3 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14602A

CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB
08/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

AFBMA Std 9 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for
Ball Bearings

AFBMA Std 11 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for
Roller Bearings

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 9005-D (1994) Industrial Gear Lubrication

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC Pub No. S329 (1985; Appx A Jun 1994) Allowable Stress
Design Specification for Structural Joints
Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 325 (2000) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat
Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

ASTM A 490 (2000) Heat-Treated Steel Structural
Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.16 (1999) Overhead Hoists (Underhung)

ASME HST-2M (1989; R 1995) Hand Chain Manually
Operated Chain Hoists

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D14.1 (1997) Welding Industrial and Mill Cranes
and Other Material Handling Equipment

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY (MHI)

MHI CMAA 74 (1994) Top Running and Under Running,
Single Girder Electric Overhead Traveling
Cranes Utilizing Under Running Trolley
Hoist

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

1.2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of cranes and hoists and shall essentially duplicate items which have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Any company licensed by a crane and hoist manufacturer to manufacture cranes and hoists bearing their name shall have the design and components approved by the licensor prior to submission to the Government for approval.

1.2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number on a metal plate secured to the equipment.

1.2.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.1.4 Welding

Welding shall be in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1 as modified herein. Written welding procedures shall specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and such tolerances shall not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1. All welding shall be performed indoors. Welders and welding operators shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1 or AWS D14.1. Allowable stress values shall be in accordance with MHI CMAA 74.

1.2.2 Design Criteria

The bridge crane and hoist shall be designed to operate in the spaces indicated on the structural drawings. The hook coverage and hook vertical travel shall not be less than that indicated.

1.2.2.1 Classification

The crane shall be designed and constructed to MHI CMAA 74 Class A2 service requirements for operation in indoor hazardous environment.

The hoist shall be designed and constructed to ASME HST-2M, service requirements for operation in hazardous environment.

1.2.2.2 Hoist Characteristics

Hoist shall be hand chain operated. Each hoist shall have the capacity,

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

lift-height, suspension, and operating characteristics indicated and as follows:

- a. Hoist capacity shall be 1 tons.
- b. Hoist shall be a standard lift with a minimum lift of 11 feet.
- c. The hoist shall be the lug-suspension type, mounted on an underrunning hand geared trolley.
- d. The hoist and suspension shall be the standard or minimum headroom type as required.
- e. Components of the hoist shall be designed and constructed for safety of operation and durability of components. Replacement parts shall be interchangeable and readily accessible.

1.2.2.3 Bridge Crane Characteristics

The bridge crane shall be underrunning single-girder overhead traveling crane utilizing an underrunning trolley hoist and a hand operated chain drive.

1.2.2.4 Capacity Plates

Two capacity plates shall be provided, one for each side of the bridge. Each plate shall be lettered to indicate the total rated hoisting capacity of the crane. All lettering shall be of sufficient size to be easily read from the floor. Each lower load block shall be marked with the hoist rated capacity. Rated load of the hoist shall be marked in accordance with ASME B30.16.

1.2.3 Definitions

1.2.3.1 Capacity

Capacity shall mean the rated load in pounds, or tons of 2,000 pounds each, specified by the manufacturer for the hoist and marked plainly on the hoist and loadblock so as to be clearly legible. In determining the applied load, the weight of the handling devices shall be included.

1.2.3.2 Rated Lift

Rated lift shall mean the distance between the upper and lower elevations of travel of the load block.

1.2.3.3 Headroom

Headroom shall be measured with the load hook in the highest position with full load which is the distance between the saddle of the load hook and the following points:

- a. The bottom of the beam when S-shape runways are used.
- b. The top of the bottom flange for all flat, wheel-bearing flange surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bridge Crane and Hoist System; G-ED

Detailed drawings shall be submitted containing details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, runway beams, suspension of runway beams and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Hoist Hook Assembly; Heat Treatment;

Record of hook material and any heat treatment performed shall be submitted and shall be stamped on the hook shank or documented in certification papers furnished with the hooks.

Bridge Crane System; G-ED

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, design calculations for the runway beams and runway beam suspension, and installation instructions shall be submitted.

Hoist; G-ED

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted showing the equipment and accessories to be provided. Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting shall be submitted.

Spare Parts;

Spare parts data shall be submitted and shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Bridge Crane System;

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting shall be submitted.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Testing;

Test reports in booklet form shall be submitted showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

The report shall include the information as required by paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTING.

SD-07 Certificates

Hoist;
Track Design;
Trolleys;

Certification shall be submitted attesting that each hoist and hoist trolley and track has been factory tested for rated load capacity and operation, and that each hoist complies with the requirements specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals;

Six copies of operation manuals shall be furnished for the equipment furnished. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their operating features. Operation manuals shall include an overall description of the system describing any unique features that may need special attention.

Maintenance Manuals;

Six copies of maintenance manuals shall be furnished for the equipment furnished. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include a spare parts list of manufacturers recommended spare parts that should be maintained onsite and any long lead time items should be clearly identified. Maintenance manuals shall contain replacement part numbers for the entire assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered shall be placed in indoor storage, protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HOIST MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Chain Hoist

2.1.1.1 Hoist Load Chain

Noncorroding, nonsparking roller load chain or link load chain shall be AISC Series 300 chrome-nickel alloy corrosion-resistant steel chain designed for hoist service and of sufficient section, hardness, and strength to meet specification requirements and to withstand the tests specified in ASME HST-2M.

Load chain shall have a safety factor of not less than 5, based on the

minimum ultimate strength of the material.

2.1.1.2 Hoist Load-Chain Wheels

Load-chain wheels and roller-chain sprockets and shafts shall be manufactured from steel or heat-treated nodular cast iron. Wheels shall be pocket or sprocket type, shaped to fit the links of the load chain or to accommodate roller chain. Chain shall operate freely and smoothly over load wheels without binding or jamming. The load-chain shaft may be integral with or rigidly connected to the load-chain wheel. Welding of the wheel to the shaft will not be permitted. Load chain shall be provided with surface-hardened, heat-treated steel guides that surround the load wheel and which will prevent wedging or jamming regardless of angle of pull.

2.1.1.3 Hoist Chain Container

A chain container shall be provided for each chain hoist. Design of chain container shall maintain the headroom and clearance requirements of the hoist and shall not interfere with the operation of the load chain or load chain wheel.

2.1.2 Hoist Hook Assembly

Load blocks and hook assembly shall be the nonsparking, noncorroding type, fabricated of AISC Type 304, 18-8 chrome-nickel corrosion-resistant steel; or they shall be a bronze alloy of suitable strength and section for the rated capacity load.

2.1.3 Hoist Gear Assembly

2.1.3.1 Gears

Gears shall be spur, helical, spiral, or bevel-type, accurately machined, and conforming to AGMA standards for this type of service.

2.1.3.2 Gear Shafts

Gear shafts shall be manufactured from high-carbon steel or alloy steel, machined and ground for accurate fit, and splined for fitting to the mating gear.

2.1.3.3 Gear Train Assembly

Gear train assembly shall be totally enclosed in the hoist frame casting and shall operate in a sealed oil bath. Frame casting shall be provided with lubrication fittings and inspection ports.

2.1.4 Hoist Bearings

2.1.4.1 Factory Sealed Bearings

Sprocket bearings, motor bearings, and load-block bearings shall be prelubricated factory sealed bearings.

2.1.5 Hoist Lubrication

Adequate lubrication shall be provided for moving parts of the hoist and trolley and for filling, draining, and checking the level of the lubricant. Lubricant shall be designed for use in an ambient temperature of 54 to 109

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

degrees F. Lubrication and mechanism housing shall prevent leaking and shall prevent lubricant from coming into contact with equipment. Lubricant shall conform to AGMA 9005-D.

2.1.6 Hoist Frame and Housing

Operating parts of the hoist shall be mounted and enclosed in a sealed, factory-painted metal frame of malleable iron, cast steel, welded steel, or aluminum. Welded or bolted frames shall carry loads on the fabricated pieces. Welds or bolts shall be used only to hold the fabricated parts in position.

2.1.7 Hoist Paint Finish

Each hoist and accessory shall receive a factory-applied paint finish. Hooks shall not be painted.

2.2 TROLLEYS

2.2.1 Paint

Each trolley assembly shall be factory-painted, designed specifically for use with the specified hoist, and shall be furnished by the hoist manufacturer. Paint finish shall be the same type and quality specified for the hoist.

2.2.2 Wheels

2.2.2.1 Load Distribution

Each trolley assembly shall have not less than four wheels. Sufficient wheels shall be provided to properly distribute the load. The load on a wheel shall not exceed 1,200 DW pounds where D equals the diameter of the wheel in inches and W equals the width of the rail head or the nominal length of bearing on the tread.

2.2.2.2 Design and Type

Wheels shall be single-flange type. Noncorroding, nonsparking trolley wheels shall be AISC Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel or suitable copper alloy. Wheels shall be designed to operate on sloped or flat flange I-beams.

2.2.2.3 Bearings

Trolley wheels shall be carried on sealed, permanently lubricated, antifriction bearings designed for axial and thrust loading. Bearings shall conform to the applicable requirements of AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall have an L-10 life of 3,000 hours or more, as defined by AFBMA Std 9 or AFBMA Std 11 as applicable.

2.2.3 Side Plates, Pins, and Axles

2.2.3.1 Side Plates

Side plates shall be fabricated from structural-quality rolled-steel plate milled to the required profile with integral bosses where necessary to support equalizing pins; side plates shall be fitted with steel end bumpers.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.2.3.2 Pins and Axles

Equalizing pins and axles shall be heat-treated alloy steel, machined and finish ground to the required size.

2.2.4 Gearing

2.2.4.1 Gears

Gears shall be cut from heat-treated alloy steel accurately machined into spur, helical, and pinion gears, conforming to AGMA requirements.

2.2.4.2 Drive Pinions

Drive pinions shall be carburized alloy steel, malleable iron, or bronze, with cut or cast teeth, conforming to AGMA requirements.

2.2.5 Safety Hangers or Lugs

Safety hangers or lugs shall be steel and shall be integral with, or fastened to, each hoist frame or to trolley frame. They shall ride free above the bottom flange of the beam. Hanger shall be of sufficient capacity to hold the hoist, fully loaded, in the I-beam in case of wheel or axle failure. Safety factor of each part of trolley assembly shall be not less than 5, based on the ultimate strength of the material used.

2.3 TROLLEY TYPE

2.3.1 Geared, Manual-Drive Trolley

Geared, manual-drive trolley shall conform to ASME HST-2M and the requirements specified.

2.3.1.1 Gears

Trolleys shall have gears provided on not less than two wheels to permit propelling the hoist along the rail by a gear mechanism operated by a hand chain and wheel.

2.3.1.2 Hand-Chain Wheel

Hand-chain wheel shall be manufactured from steel, malleable iron, high-strength cast iron, or aluminum alloy, with shaped pockets to receive hand chain and with guides that will permit operation of the hand chain from an angle of 10 degrees from either side of the chain wheel without slipping or jumping the wheel rim.

2.3.1.3 Hand Chain

Noncorroding, nonsparking hand chain shall be endless-coil, link-type, fabricated from AISC Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel or suitable bronze or aluminum alloy. Hand-chain reach distance shall be standard length for specified lift height of hoist and shall reach approximately 30 inches above the operating floor.

2.4 BRIDGE STRUCTURAL ITEMS

2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall conform to ASTM A 325 bolts. High-strength bolted connections shall conform to the requirements of AISC Pub No. S329, except that ASTM A 490 bolts shall not be used. No galvanized bolts shall be used.

2.4.2 Bridge Girders

Bridge girders shall be wide-flange beams, standard I-Beams, reinforced beams or sections fabricated from rolled plates and shapes.

2.4.3 End Ties and Bridge Girder End Connections

Horizontal gusset plates shall be provided at the elevation of the top and bottom end tie flanges for connection to girder ends. End connections shall be made using high-strength bolts. Body-bound bolts fitted in drilled and reamed holes shall be used to maintain the crane square.

2.4.4 Bridge End Trucks

End trucks shall be fabricated from structural steel providing a rigid structure and shall be of the rotating or fixed-axle type. A means shall be provided to prevent the crane from dropping more than one inch in case of axle failure.

2.4.5 Runway Beams

The runway beams for the bridge travel shall be of the size recommended by the crane manufacturer and shall be in accordance with MHI CMAA 74.

2.4.6 Hangers

The Contractor shall provide and install all necessary hangers and bracing members required to properly support the crane runway beams and the maximum service loads. Hangers and bracing shall be secured to the structural steel supports at the points approved using clamps, bolts, and/or welding. All bolts or clamps shall be secured with lock washers or other type fastener which will prevent loosening of connections. Hangers and bracing shall be designed to permit ready alignment of runway beams in each direction. Hanger and bracing forces and location of those forces shall be coordinated with the Metal Building Supplier.

2.4.7 Safety End Stops

All ends of runway beams shall be protected by end stops. The bridge crane shall be provided with rubber bumpers to mate with the end stops.

2.5 BRIDGE MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.5.1 Bridge Drives

Bridge shall have a hand operated chain drive system. Noncorroding, nonsparking hand chain shall be endless-coil, link-type, fabricated from AISC Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel or suitable bronze or aluminum alloy.

2.5.2 Bridge Crane Gear Assembly

2.5.2.1 Gears

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Gears shall be spur, helical, spiral, or bevel type, accurately machined, and conforming to AGMA standards for this type of service.

2.5.2.2 Gear Shafts

Gear shafts shall be manufactured from high-carbon steel or alloy steel, machined and ground for accurate fit, and splined for fitting to the mating gear.

2.5.2.3 Gear Train Assembly

Gear train assembly shall be totally enclosed in the drive housing and shall operate in a sealed oil bath. The drive housing shall be provided with lubrication fittings and inspection ports.

2.5.3 Bridge Wheels

2.5.3.1 Wheels

The bridge assembly shall have not less than four wheels. Sufficient wheels shall be provided to properly distribute the load. The load on a wheel shall not exceed 1,200 DW pounds where D equals the diameter of the wheel in inches and W equals the width of the rail head or the nominal length of bearing on the tread. Wheels shall be constructed of noncorroding, nonsparking AISC Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel or suitable copper alloy. Wheels shall be designed to operate on sloped or flat flange I-beams.

2.5.3.2 Bearings

Wheels shall be carried on sealed, permanently lubricated, antifriction bearings designed for axial and thrust loading. Bearings shall conform to the applicable requirements of the AFBMA Std 9 or AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall have an L-10 life of 3,000 hours or more, as defined by AFBMA Std 9 or AFBMA Std 11 as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Acceptance testing shall comply with the following paragraphs.

3.2.1 Acceptance Test

The Contractor shall provide all personnel necessary to conduct the tests including but not limited to operators, riggers, rigging gear, and test weights. Testing shall be performed in the presence of Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to testing operations.

3.2.1.1 Test Sequence

The equipment shall be tested according to the applicable paragraphs of this procedure in the sequence provided.

3.2.1.2 Equipment Monitoring

During the load test, improper operation or poor condition of safety devices, mechanical equipment, and structural assemblies shall be monitored. Observed defects critical to continued testing shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer and testing shall be suspended until the deficiency is corrected. During and immediately following each load test, the following inspections shall be made:

- a. Inspect for evidence of bending, warping, permanent deformation, cracking, or malfunction of structural components.
- e. Check chain sprockets for proper operation, freedom of movement, abnormal noise, or vibration.
- g. Inspect external gears for abnormal wear patterns, damage, or inadequate lubrication.

3.2.1.3 Hooks

Hooks shall be measured for hook-throat spread before and after load test. A throat dimension base measurement shall be established by installing two tram points and measuring the distance between these tram points (to within 1/64 inch). This base dimension shall be recorded. The distance between tram points shall be measured before and after load test. An increase in the throat opening by more than 1 percent from the base measurement shall be cause for rejection.

3.2.2 No-Load Testing

3.2.2.1 Hoist Operating and Limit Switch Test

The load hook shall be raised and lowered through the full range of normal travel. The test shall be repeated a sufficient number of times (minimum of three) to demonstrate proper operation. Brake action shall be tested in each direction.

3.2.2.2 Trolley Travel

The trolley shall be operated the full distance of the bridge crane rails. The test shall be repeated a sufficient number of times (minimum of three) to demonstrate proper operation.

3.2.2.3 Bridge Crane Travel

The bridge crane shall be operated the full distance of the runway beams using the geared hand chain drive. The test shall be repeated a sufficient number of times (minimum of three) to demonstrate proper operation.

3.2.3 Load Test

3.2.3.1 Hoist

Unless otherwise indicated, the following tests shall be performed using a test load of 125 percent of rated load.

- a. Dynamic Load Test: The test load shall be raised and lowered through the full-range. The machinery shall be completely stopped at least once in each direction to ensure proper brake operation.
- b. Trolley Dynamic Load Test: While operating the trolley the full

distance of the bridge crane rails in each direction with test load on the hook (one cycle).

3.3 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. The Contracting Officer shall be given at least 2 weeks advance notice of such training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15050

MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING

03/99; Rev.12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS
- 2.2 COMPOSITION OF MATERIALS
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.4.1 Supplier
 - 2.4.1.1 Experiences and Qualifications
- 2.5 PRESSURE GAGES
- 2.6 GASKETS
- 2.7 BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.8 AUTOMATIC PUMP CONTROLS
 - 2.8.1 Pressure Indicating Transmitters
 - 2.8.2 Flow Switches
 - 2.8.3 Venturi Tubes
 - 2.8.4 Differential Pressure Transmitter
 - 2.8.5 Pressure Sensor
- 2.9 METERS
 - 2.9.1 Pressure Loss
 - 2.9.2 Materials of Construction
- 2.10 PRODUCT RECOVERY TANK AND ACCESSORIES (At Hydrant Pumphouse)
 - 2.10.1 Tank Construction
 - 2.10.1.1 Steel Tank With Vault
 - 2.10.1.2 Leak Detection Monitor
 - 2.10.1.3 Tank Appurtenances and Fittings
 - 2.10.1.4 Tank Vents
 - 2.10.1.5 Manway
 - 2.10.1.6 Sampling and Gauging hatch
 - 2.10.1.7 Liquid-level Indicator
 - 2.10.1.8 Float Switch Assembly
 - 2.10.1.9 Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP-1)
 - 2.10.1.10 Electric Pump
 - 2.10.1.11 Lockable Cap
 - 2.10.1.12 Overfill Valve (OV-1)
 - 2.10.1.13 Tank Calibration
- 2.11 PRODUCT RECOVERY TANK AND ACCESSORIES (In Transfer Pumphouse)
 - 2.11.1 Tank
 - 2.11.1.1 Sight Glass
 - 2.11.1.2 High Level Alarm
- 2.12 HYDRANT OUTLET PITS AND ISOLATION VALVE PITS
 - 2.12.1 Pit Cover

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.12.2 Pit Cover Materials, Design, and Testing
- 2.12.3 Pipe Seal
- 2.12.4 Hydrant Outlet Pit Equipment
- 2.13 HIGH POINT VENT AND LOW POINT DRAIN PITS
 - 2.13.1 Pit Assembly
 - 2.13.2 Pit
 - 2.13.3 Pit Cover, General Requirements
 - 2.13.4 Pit Cover Materials, Design, and Testing
 - 2.13.5 Pipe Riser Seal
- 2.14 OPERATING TANK LEVEL INDICATOR
- 2.15 OPERATING TANK LEVEL SWITCHES
- 2.16 WATER DRAW-OFF SYSTEM
 - 2.16.1 Tank
 - 2.16.2 Sight Glass
 - 2.16.3 Return Pump
 - 2.16.4 Anchoring

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Anchoring
 - 3.1.3 Grouting
 - 3.1.4 Leveling and Aligning
 - 3.1.5 Direct Drives
 - 3.1.5.1 Rotation Direction and Speed
 - 3.1.5.2 End Play
 - 3.1.5.3 Shaft Leveling and Radial Alignment
 - 3.1.5.4 Angular Alignment and End Clearance
 - 3.1.5.5 Final Recheck
 - 3.1.6 Precautions
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND TANKS
 - 3.2.1 Coating
 - 3.2.2 Steel Tanks
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FIBERGLASS PITS
- 3.4 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
 - 3.4.1 Each System
 - 3.4.2 Each Tank
 - 3.4.3 Each Item
 - 3.4.4 Diagrams
 - 3.4.5 Volume of Fuel

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15050
MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING
03/99; Rev.12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Waiver to Use MilStds and MilSpecs in Air Force Fuel Projects,
HQ AFCEA/CESM (01/29/96).

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B40.100 (2000) Pressure Guages and Guage Attachments

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 1615 (1996) Installation of Underground Petroleum Storage Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48 (1994ae1) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM C 827 (1995a; R 1997e1) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures

ASTM D 2751 (1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadene-styrene(ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 4355 (1999) Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)

ASTM D 4491 (1999a) Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity

ASTM D 4533 (1991; R 1996) Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

ASTM D 4632 (1991; R 1997) Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles

ASTM D 4751 (1999) Test Method for Determining the

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile

ASTM D 4833 (2000) Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products

ASTM F 758 (1995) Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 40 CFR Part 280 Underground Storage Tanks; Technical Requirements and State Program Approval, Final Rules

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30 (2000) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electric Code

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-P-24441 (Rev. B, 1991; Supp. 1) General Specification for Paint, Epoxy - Polyamide

MS MIL-T-83133 (Rev. C, 1990; Amend. 1) Turbine Fuels, Aviation, Kerosene Types, NATO F-34(JP-8) and NATO F-35

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

MIL-STD-130 (Rev. G, 1988) Identification Marking of U.S. Military Property

MIL-STD-161 (Rev. F, 1985; Notice 2) Identification Methods for Bulk Petroleum Products Systems Including Hydrocarbon Missile Fuels

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE AMS 3275 (Rev. B, 1999) Sheet Acrylonitrile Butadiene (NRB) Rubber and Non-Asbestos Fiber Fuel and Oil Resistant

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)

STI P3 (2000) Exterior Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 58 (1996) Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operation of the equipment and systems.

Meter; G-ED.

Venturi Tubes; G-ED.

Water Draw-off System; G-ED.

Hydrant Outlet Pits and Isolation Valve Pits; G-ED.

High Point Vent and Low Point Drain Pits; G-ED.

Product Recovery Tank Vault; G-ED.

Provide the drawings as one package with the design analysis. Shop fabrication drawings shall include type of material, configuration, thickness, and necessary details of construction of the steel tank and vault. Shop drawings shall also show the steel grating and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Pressure Gages; G-ED.

Automatic Pump Controls; G-ED.

Meters; G-ED.

Product Recovery Tank and Accessories; G-ED.

Hydrant Pumphouse and Transfer Pumphouse

Hydrant Outlet Pits and Isolation Valve Pits; G-ED.

High Point Vent and Low Point Drain Pits; G-ED.

Operating Tank Level Indicator; G-ED.

Water Draw-Off System; G-ED.

Meters; G-ED.

Venturi Tubes; G-ED.

System Supplier Experience and Qualification; G-ED

SD-06 Test Reports

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Leak Detection System; G-ED.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

Coating Products; G-ED.

UL Labeled products; G-ED.

STI-P3 labeled products; G-ED.

Pits; G-ED.

Geotextile; .

Frame and Cover;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted for the equipment items or systems listed below. Automatic pump controls shall include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Refer to Section 01730 FACILITY OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL for the information to be submitted for various type of equipment and systems.

Pressure Gauges; G-ED.

Automatic Pump Controls; G-ED.

Product Recovery Tank and Accessories; G-Ed.

Operating Tank Level Indicator; G-ED.

Water Draw-off System; G-ED.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS

Components shall be suitable for use with JP-8 turbine fuel; specific gravity 0.81 at 60 degrees F., viscosity 1.62 CS at 60 degrees F., Reid vapor pressure less than 0.05 psi, MS MIL-T-83133. Components to be ANSI Class 150 (275 PSIG at 100 degrees F.) unless noted otherwise. Components to be suitable for outside, unsheltered location, and to function normally in ambient temperatures between 0 degrees F. and 100 degrees F.

2.2 COMPOSITION OF MATERIALS

Materials in contact with the fuel shall be noncorrosive. No zinc-coated metals, brass, bronze, iron, lead or lead alloys, copper or copper alloys, or other light metal alloys containing more than 4% copper shall be used in contact with the fuel.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, manual or automatic motor control equipment except where installed in motor control centers, and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified herein shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Any wiring required for the operation specified herein, but not shown on the electrical plans, shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

All items of material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in commercial practice and shall be products of reputable manufacturers. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address and catalog number on a plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of a distributing agent only will not be acceptable. The gears, couplings, projecting set screws, keys and other rotating parts located so that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded. Equipment, assemblies and parts shall be marked for identification in accordance with MIL-STD-130 and MIL-STD-161. Identification tags made of brass, stainless steel, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating valve number and normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC) shall be installed on valves. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No 12 AWG, copper wire, stainless or aluminum hanging wires, or chrome-plated beaded chain designed for that purpose.

2.4.1 Supplier

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that the pump control system, including but not limited to pump control panel, venturi tubes, transmitters, flow switched, fueling pumps, and control valves with all hardware and software as an integrated system, shall be furnished by a single systems supplier regularly engaged in the supplying of this equipment. System Supplier shall be a company whose regular, normal, and primary business is representing manufacturers in the distribution and start-up of aviation fueling facilities, and have no affiliation with the contractor other than as a seller to the contractor. Supplier shall provide all equipment and appurtenances regardless of manufacture, be a factory authorized certified representative, and be responsible to the Contractor for satisfactory operation of the entire system, and shall oversee the installation of the equipment. Substitutions of functions specified will not be acceptable. The Contractor and the system supplier shall be present at the system commissioning, and shall coordinate work during construction, testing, calibration, and acceptance of the system.

2.4.1.1 Experiences and Qualifications

Submit the following data for approval:

a. Certification stating that the system supplier has provided and installed at least five similar PLC-based pump control systems in the last five years, for automatic cycling of pumps based upon varying dispensing demands, utilizing multiple pumps. These systems shall be for dispensing jet fuel.

b. Certification that five systems have successfully operated over the last three years and are currently in service.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

c. Project names, locations, system description, and items provided of these installations. Include user point-of-contact and current telephone numbers.

d. Provide proof of factory certification.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

Pressure gages shall conform to ASME B40.100 with metal cases and 4-inch diameter white dials. Gages shall be bottom connected, without back flanges. A pulsation dampener, adjustable to the degree of dampening required, shall be provided for each gage. Range of gages shall be as indicated. A ball valve shall be provided for each pressure gage. Gages shall have all parts immersed in silicone oil. Gages shall be labeled with the calibration date.

2.6 GASKETS

Gaskets shall be in accordance with Section 15060 PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM.

2.7 BOLTS AND NUTS

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with Section 15060 PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM.

2.8 AUTOMATIC PUMP CONTROLS

The pressure and flow transmitters specified in this paragraph shall be obtained from a single supplier of such products. The same supplier shall also furnish the associated venturi tubes and GPM meter. The supplier shall be responsible for furnishing components that are compatible and that operate as a system to perform the required pump control functions. Control tubing between controls/instruments and fuel lines shall be installed to eliminate air entrapment. Control tubing shall be as specified in Section 15060 PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM. Each item of equipment specified hereafter shall have manufacturer's authorized service personnel present to assist in PERFORMANCE TESTING as specified in Section 15899 SYSTEM START-UP, FUELING SYSTEM. Items specified under this paragraph shall be submitted for approval concurrently with items specified in Section 15970 PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM.

2.8.1 Pressure Indicating Transmitters

Pressure indicating transmitters shall consist of a capacitance sensor operating on a differential in pressure of fuel (one side being open to atmospheric pressure). The output shall be a 4 - 20 mA dc, linear signal between 0 - 100% of the input. It simultaneously will produce a digital HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) output signal. Loop power shall be provided from remote power supply located in the pump control panel (PCP).

a. Transmitter body shall be stainless steel with stainless steel diaphragm capsule process connecting to a 1/2 inch NPT. Drain and vent valves to be stainless steel. Accuracy shall be ± 20 percent of calibrated span including combined effects of linearity, hysteresis and repeatability.

b. Display at the pressure transmitter shall be LCD, one per each transmitter. The digital scale shall be a 4 digit LCD capable of being read in low light/no light conditions. Indicator scale shall be in pounds per square inch gage.

d. Pressure transmitters shall be UL, FM, or CSA listed for Class 1, Division 1, Group D hazardous environment as defined by NFPA 70, with maximum temperature rating T2D (419 degrees F). Each transmitter and dial shall be supplied with a factory assembled two valve stainless steel manifold. Vent valves shall be furnished on upper ports of each transmitter and dial. Pressure transmitters and the indicating dial shall be suitable for mounting on a 2-inch pipe stand. Complete installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

e. Provide a HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) protocol interface handheld calibration device.

2.8.2 Flow Switches

Switches shall be actuating vane type flow switch with single adjustable set-point. Switches shall mount on ASME B16.5 Class 150 raised face flange. Provide snap action switch mechanism U.L. listed for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous locations. Switches to be double pole double throw (DPDT). Switch power shall be 120 volts, single phase, 60 hertz, 10 amps minimum.

2.8.3 Venturi Tubes

a. The venturi tubes shall be provided in conjunction with Section 15970 PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM.

b. Start-up, adjustments and calibration, and instruction of personnel in the operation and maintenance of the venturi tubes shall be considered as a required portion of the controls package.

c. The venturi tubes shall be low loss differential pressure producers consisting of a short housing piece and a fully machined, contoured throat section providing a restriction at the center, with both inlet approach and exit having geometrically symmetrical curves. They shall be velocity head, impact, differential producing devices designed to measure differential pressure of JP-8 fuel. They shall be constructed of 304L stainless steel with ANSI Class 150 flanges on each end and be suitable for operation of 275 psig at 100 degrees F. They shall be of sufficient thickness to with-stand the same stresses as the upstream and downstream piping. Each venturi tube shall have a minimum of four 1/2-inch connections. An individual head-capacity curve shall be furnished for each venturi tube.

d. Operating conditions for the venturi tubes shall be as follows:

(1) Issue Venturi Tube. Minimum inlet-to-throat differential pressure at 2,400 gpm: 200 in. H2O.

(2) Return Venturi Tube. Minimum inlet-to-throat differential

pressure at 600 gpm: 200 in. H₂O.

- (3) Venturi tubes discharge coefficient "C" to be greater than or equal to 0.97 over pipe Reynolds number range between 200,000 and 1,000,000 and shall be independent of Beta over a Beta range of 0.4 to 0.75. Pressure loss shall be less than 24 percent of differential pressure generated by the venturi tube. Repeatability of the discharge coefficient "C" shall be 2 percent for Reynolds number range of 10,000 to 1,000,000.
- (4) Provide two portable GPM Meters, one for each size of venturi. The meters shall be complete with valves, hoses and connecting disconnects, and carrying case. The meters shall have stainless steel bellows, mounting bracket, 500 psi swp, 6-inch dial with 270 degrees arc. Dial shall read GPM Jet Fuel. Range of scale shall be 1.5 times GPM flow requirement. The venturi manufacturer shall provide the portable meters with the venturi in order to be compatible. The venturi tubes shall also be provided with a suitable table to convert inches differential pressure to gallons per minute.

2.8.4 Differential Pressure Transmitter

Differential pressure transmitter shall consist of a capacitance sensor operating on a differential in pressure of fuel. The output shall be a 4 - 20mA dc, square root signal between a minimum of 4 - 100% of the input. It may be linear between 0 - 4%. It simultaneously will produce a digital HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) output signal. Loop power shall be provided from remote power supply located in the pump control panel (PCP).

- a. Transmitter body shall be stainless steel with stainless steel diaphragm capsule process connecting to a 1/2 inch NPT. Drain and vent valves to be stainless steel. Accuracy shall be " 0.20 percent of calibrated span including combined effects of linearity, hysteresis and repeatability.
- b. Display at the transmitter shall be LCD, one per each differential pressure transmitter. The digital scale shall be a 4 digit LCD, capable of being read in low light/no light conditions. Indicator scale shall be in gallons per minute.
- d. Differential pressure ranges shall be selected as necessary to operate in conjunction with associated venturi tube:

- (1) Issue Venturi Tube - 0 to 2400 GPM (full range)
- (2) Return Venturi Tube - 0 to 800 (full range)

Each venturi tube shall have two transmitters and one indicating dial per function and shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

c. Differential pressure transmitters shall be UL, FM, or CSA listed for Class 1, Division 1, Group D hazardous environment as defined by NFPA 70, with maximum temperature rating T2D (419 degrees F). Each transmitter and indicating dial shall be supplied with a factory assembled five valve stainless steel manifold. Vent valves shall be furnished on upper ports of each transmitter and indicating dial. Differential pressure transmitters and the indicating dial shall be suitable for mounting on a 2-inch pipe stand. Complete installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.8.5 Pressure Sensor

Sensor shall be UL, FM, or CSA listed for Class 1, Division 1, Group D hazardous environment as defined by NFPA 70, with maximum temperature rating T3 (392 degrees F). Excitation voltage shall be 12-28 VDC. Output signal shall be 4-20 mA. Unit shall have 0.25% accuracy and have built-in high pressure snubbers, minimum pressure range shall be 0-300 PSI. Wetted material shall be stainless steel.

2.9 METERS

Meter shall be a one-way flow, positive displacement type meter designed for a continuous flow of 600 GPM at the truck fill stand. Meter shall have ANSI Class 150 flanges and body working pressure of not less than 200 psig and shall be suitable for hydrostatic testing of 275 psig. Meter shall be factory calibrated for JP-8 jet fuel and capable of being calibrated in the field. The register shall have a non-setback total indicator and a setback type run indicator so that individual runs can be registered without affecting the total of all runs as shown on the indicator. The total indicator shall have a minimum of seven figures and the setback run indicator shall have a minimum of six figures. The register shall read in gallons and the smallest unit of indicated delivery shall be 1 gallon. Accuracy shall be within +0.3 percent between ten percent and maximum rated flow. Meters shall be provided with a suitable drain at the bottom, equipped with a ball valve.

2.9.1 Pressure Loss

Pressure loss through the meter shall not exceed 3 psi at 600 gpm flow rate.

2.9.2 Materials of Construction

Materials of construction shall be stainless steel, aluminum or nonferrous material except meter case may be steel with electrolyses nickel plated internals coated to 3 mil thickness. No ferrous or zinc-coated material bronze, brass or other copper bearing alloys shall be used in contact with the fuel.

2.10 PRODUCT RECOVERY TANK AND ACCESSORIES (At Hydrant Pumphouse)

2.10.1 Tank Construction

Product recovery tank shall be a U.L. labeled, double wall, steel tank, with interstitial monitor. Tank shall be provided with calibrated gage stick and strapping chart. Tank shall be provided with a steel vault attached to tank. Vault shall be provided with a rolling pit cover and removable access grating.

2.10.1.1 Steel Tank With Vault

a. The design, fabrication, erection, testing, and inspection of the double wall tank shall conform to the requirements of UL 58, Standard for Safety, Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, Type II. The exterior tank walls shall be separated from the interior walls by standoffs.

b. Material shall be carbon steel plate.

c. Lifting lugs shall be located at the balance points.

d. Provide anchor straps to attach tank to hold down slab. Straps shall be separated from the tank by a pad made of inert insulating material. Number and location of straps shall be as indicated on the drawings.

e. Tank capacity, connections and appurtenance shall be as shown on the drawings and as described under "Monitor."

f. A complete system of cathodic protection shall be provided for the tank and vault in accordance with Section 13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

g. The interior and exterior surfaces of tank and vault shall be coated for corrosion protection. The interior surface shall be coated in accordance with MS MIL-P-24441, Formulas 150, 151, and 152. The exterior surface shall be coated in accordance with STI P3 and the tank shall bear the STI P3 label.

2.10.1.2 Leak Detection Monitor

a. An annular space shall be provided between the primary and secondary shells to allow for the free flow and containment of all leaked product from the primary tank.

b. The tank shall be provided with a leak monitoring system capable of sensing leaks in the secondary containment space and in the vault. The system shall detect a leak of fuel through the inner shell to the area between the inner and outer shells or a leak of ground water through the outer shell into the area between the inner and outer shells. The detector and any equipment in the area of the fuel tanks and valve pits shall be explosion proof. The system shall be a continuous surveillance type. The sensor shall be electronic or hydraulic type and shall be connected to a remote panel. Totally flooded containment space reservoir system shall not be permitted. The panel shall provide an audible and visible alarm if a leak is detected and shall indicate if the leak is fuel or water. The alarm shall be manually reset at the panel. An inert gas that is heavier than air shall be used in containment space of the tanks to prevent the forming of condensation. The tank monitoring system shall be compatible with the tank furnished and shall be as recommended by the tank manufacturer. Contractor shall provide instructions and equipment required for calibration of the monitoring system. Contractor shall also provide calibration maintenance schedule. Access shall be provided to the tank sensor for testing and maintenance. The control panel shall be located where shown on the plans. Remote alarm shall be provided at the pump control panel(PCP), see section 15970. This control panel shall have a sign located adjacent to it indicating that the alarm indicates a leak in

the fuel tank or the vault. The Contractor shall provide system operating instructions inside of the control panel.

c. Monitoring shall be continuous and shall be remotely indicated. The control console shall generate a visual and audible alarm and shall provide one DPDT contact closure on alarm for remote alarm annunciation.

2.10.1.3 Tank Appurtenances and Fittings

Tank appurtenances and fittings shall be provided as indicated. Nozzles for appurtenances and steel vault shall be as indicated or per manufacturer's recommendations and shall be installed plumb with all above grade flange faces level. Gravity fill line shall be provided with locking cap. The flange on the Fuel Transfer Pump pumpway shall be an ASME Class 150 flange.

2.10.1.4 Tank Vents

Tank vents shall be standard weight steel pipe with malleable iron fittings. Vent outlets shall be equipped with pressure-vacuum vents .

2.10.1.5 Manway

A 36-inch round manway shall have U.L. listed gasket with bolted cover. A fiberglass or stainless steel ladder shall be provided inside the tank at the manway.

2.10.1.6 Sampling and Gauging hatch

A sampling and gauging hatch shall be provided and shall consist of a foot-operated, hinged cover with a flexible sealing ring and provision for padlocking. The hatch shall be non-sparking and shall have a flanged connection for installation on 4-inch steel pipe. Provide a datum plate beneath gauge opening, and stencil reference height on gauge/sampling hatch piping.

2.10.1.7 Liquid-level Indicator

Liquid-level indicator shall be the same as specified for "Operating Tank Level Indicator".

2.10.1.8 Float Switch Assembly

The float switch assembly shall be the top mounted, float operated type with vertical float rod. The switch assembly shall be suitable for flange mounting and float and trim shall be stainless steel. The switch shall be magnetically latching reed or actuated mercury switch suitable for operation on 120 volt, 60 hertz AC power. Rating of the switch contacts shall be adequate for the indicated functions shown on the drawings. This float switch assembly shall be used to start and stop the Fuel Transfer Pump and to indicate a high level and activate an alarm in the PCP.

2.10.1.9 Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP-1)

Refer to Section 15140 PUMPS, FUELING SYSTEM

2.10.1.10 Electric Pump

The electric pump shall be a sliding vane type rotary pump. The pump construction shall permit the removal of the rotor and sliding vanes

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

without disconnecting the pump. Pump capacity shall be 5 gallons per minute with a 15 feet suction head and a discharge head of 25 feet. The pump and motor shall be mounted on a cast iron or steel subbase. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for available electric service, shall be totally enclosed, fan cooled, TEFC, and shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Pump shall be provided with stainless suction screen, stainless steel pipe, and aluminum 1 1/2-inch cam type quick disconnect with dust cap.

2.10.1.11 Lockable Cap

A shall be provided for the 2-inch gravity fill line.

2.10.1.12 Overfill Valve (OV-1)

Refer to Section 15101 CONTROL VALVES, FUELING SYSTEM

2.10.1.13 Tank Calibration

Provide a certified tank calibration chart in 1/8 inch increments reading in gallons and stamped by a Professional Engineer.

2.11 PRODUCT RECOVERY TANK AND ACCESSORIES (In Transfer Pumphouse)

2.11.1 Tank

Tank shall be a 20-gallon fabricated Carbon steel tank with supporting legs as shown. Tank interior and exterior surfaces shall be coated in accordance with MS MIL-P24441, Formulas 150, 151, and 152.

2.11.1.1 Sight Glass

Sight glasses for tank shall be standard tubular gages with density ball and shut-off valves on each end. Wetter parts other than sight glass shall be stainless steel. If glass breakage should occur, a stainless steel ball in the valve shall close preventing product loss. Glass shall be protected by minimum of four guard rods.

2.11.1.2 High Level Alarm

Tank shall have a level sensor in the top of the tank to send a signal to the Pump Control Panel Annunciator when the tank is 95% full. The unit shall be explosion-proof, Class I, Division 1, Group D with maximum temperature rating of ("T2D" -419 degrees F). Power to sensor (if required) shall be 120 volts, single phase. Level sensor shall provide a set of 120 volt rated dry contacts for connection to the alarm circuit from the Pump Control Panel.

2.12 HYDRANT OUTLET PITS AND ISOLATION VALVE PITS

Hydrant hose truck hydrant outlet pits and isolation valve pits shall be prefabricated units that are the standard products of a firm regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least (3) years prior to bid opening. The basic pit shall consist of .50-inch-thick fiberglass walls

and floor with main body dimensions as shown on the drawings. The pit shall contain twelve (minimum) integral concrete anchors or two integral anchors that run continuous on three sides of pit. The integral fiberglass top flange shall require no exposed corrosive material, weldments, or strongbacks within the pit to support the aluminum cover assembly. The manufacturer shall have had a minimum of three years successful experience in the production and usage of their fiberglass service pits and shall supply proof of experience at time of submittals. Pits shall be provided with a 2-inch pump-out line terminating with a male cam type bronze connector with female dustcap. Pits shall be provided with removable aluminum grating platform suitable for loading of 400 pounds per square foot. The grating shall cover the entire opening when the lid is in the open position.

2.12.1 Pit Cover

The pit cover assembly shall consist of a completely removable one-piece aluminum lid attached to a rigid frame which is an integral part of the fiberglass pit. The lid shall be attached to the frame with hinges which do not carry wheel loads applied to the top surface of the lid in its closed position. The lid shall be equipped with a device to hold the lid in its fully-opened position. This lid-staying device shall automatically engage when the lid is opened to its fully-opened position. The device shall also be provided with a quick-release mechanism designed to be operated with one hand. The lid shall be considered fully-open when it is rotated approximately 90 degrees from its closed position. Each cover lid shall move smoothly through its entire range of motion and shall be counterbalanced sufficiently to require an externally-applied opening force of 35 pounds (maximum) to be applied to the center of the long side of the cover (opposite the hinge side). Similarly, the maximum closing force required to be applied at the same point shall be approximately 50 pounds. In addition, the cover shall be counterbalanced in such a fashion that the cover will not close under its own weight if released when open to any angle greater than 70 degrees (from its closed position). Operation of the lid will not have spring assist. Lifting handles (two minimum) shall be provided for each lid. Each handle shall provide comfortable, secure grip for and average adult male's full (gloved) hand. All covers shall be provided with a latch, operable from the exterior of the vault, to securely hold the lid to the frame in the closed position. The latch will be capable of being released from either lifting handle. Tools shall not be required to engage (or disengage) the latch or the lid lifting handles. Latch and handle designs shall be weather-resistant with features to preclude freeze-up and the collection of dirt and precipitation. The pit and cover assemblies shall present a surface which is 2-inch below the concrete pavement upon completing their installation. Projections of the lid's hinges, lifting handles, or latches above the plane of the lid, whether temporary or permanent, shall not be allowed. The weight bearing flange surfaces of both the fiberglass pit liner and the aluminum cover lid shall be machined flat to assure uniform weight distribution. The word FUEL shall be integrally cast in raised letters on the top surface of each lid. The lettering shall be a minimum of 1-inch high and raised to 0.0625-inch.

2.12.2 Pit Cover Materials, Design, and Testing

All cover lids and frames shall be designed using an appropriate cast aluminum alloy or rolled aluminum plate to support an aircraft wheel load simulated by a roving 200,000-pound test-load applied perpendicular to a 200-square-inch contact area (10 inches by 20 inches) of the cover's top

surface. The aluminum alloy material selected for design shall be ductile, corrosion-resistant, impact-resistant, and suitable for the intended use. All covers shall be non-skid surface construction and free of injurious defects. Welding for the purpose of structural repair of casting defects shall not be allowed. Minor cosmetic welding is acceptable. The cover shall be capable of supporting the test-load without failure regardless of the location or orientation of the load. Localized yielding or cracking or excessive deformations shall be considered as failure. Actual load-tests shall be performed on a minimum of 10 percent of all the covers supplied. Load-tested units shall be randomly selected. Load-test conditions shall model field-installed conditions as nearly as practicable. The 200 Kip test-load shall be applied to the cover for a minimum duration of 5 minutes. Absolute maximum deflection of the cover lid under the test-load shall not exceed 1/180th of the minimum interior opening dimension of the fiberglass pit body. Maximum deflection of the cover lids) remaining after removal of the test load shall be ± 0.010 -inches to assure that no permanent set has taken place. Upon removal of the test-load, the cover lid and frame shall be carefully examined for cracks or localized areas of permanent deformation. All results shall be submitted for review and approval. A single failure to meet any of the stated criteria shall be considered sufficient grounds for the testing of 50 percent of the units.

2.12.3 Pipe Seal

The pipe penetrations through the pit floor or wall shall be sealed by means of a Buna-N boot. The boot shall be secured to a metal collar welded to the pipe riser and to a flange at the pit penetration by stainless steel clamps. Collar shall be fabricated from the same material as the pipe. Buna-N (Nitrile Butadiene) material shall be in accordance with SAE AMS 3275.

2.12.4 Hydrant Outlet Pit Equipment

At the Contractor's option, hydrant pits may be furnished complete with hydrant control valves and shutoff valves assembled in a pipe riser. All valves and piping furnished by the pit manufacturer shall comply with the requirements specified herein. All control valves shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.13 HIGH POINT VENT AND LOW POINT DRAIN PITS

2.13.1 Pit Assembly

Each pit shall incorporate the following items built into a self-contained assembly.

2.13.2 Pit

The basic pit shall consist of 0.25-inch wall fiberglass liner with a main body approximately 23-inches in diameter and a minimum of 37-inches deep. The pit shall contain four integral concrete anchors. The fiberglass top flange shall require no exposed corrosive material, weldments, or strongbacks within the pit to support the cast aluminum ring and cover assembly. The pits shall be the standard products of a firm regularly engaged in the manufacture of such product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least three (3) years prior to bid opening. Proof of experience will be submitted.

2.13.3 Pit Cover, General Requirements

The pit cover shall include a removable outer ring frame and an interior 18-inch diameter (clear opening) hinged lid that opens 180 degrees. Each cover lid shall move smoothly through its entire range of motion and shall require a maximum opening force of 25 pounds to be applied at a single lifting handle. Each handle shall provide a comfortable, secure grip for an average adult male's full gloved hand. Tools shall not be required to engage the lifting handle. Projections of the lid's hinges or handles above the plane of the lid, whether temporary or permanent, shall not be allowed. The pit service shall be integrally cast in raised letters on the top surface of each lid. The lettering shall be a minimum of 1-inch high and raised to 0.0625-inch. The weight bearing flanges of the fiberglass pit liner and the aluminum cover frame (and lid) shall be machined to assure uniform weight distribution.

2.13.4 Pit Cover Materials, Design, and Testing

The cover frames and lids shall be designed and manufactured by a qualified company having a minimum of five years successful experience in the production of similar airport apron slab fixtures. All cover lids and frames shall be designed using an appropriate cast aluminum alloy or rolled aluminum plate to support an aircraft wheel load simulated by a roving 200,000-pound test-load applied perpendicular to a 200-square-inch contact area (10 inches by 20 inches) of the cover's top surface. The aluminum alloy material selected for design shall be ductile, corrosion-resistant, impact-resistant, and suitable for the intended use. All covers shall be non-skid surface construction and free of injurious defects. Welding for the purpose of structural repair of casting defects shall not be allowed. Minor cosmetic welding is acceptable. The cover shall be capable of supporting the test-load without failure regardless of the location or orientation of the load. Localized yielding or cracking or excessive deformations shall be considered as failure. Actual load-tests shall be performed on a minimum of 10 percent of all the covers supplied. Load-tested units shall be randomly selected. Load-test conditions shall model field-installed conditions as nearly as practicable. The 200 Kip test-load shall be applied to the cover for a minimum duration of 5 minutes. Absolute maximum deflection of the cover lid under the test-load shall not exceed 1/180th of the interior diameter of the fiberglass pit body. Maximum deflection of the cover lids) remaining after removal of the test load shall be ± 0.010 -inches to assure that no permanent set has taken place. Upon removal of the test-load, the cover lid and frame shall be carefully examined for cracks or localized areas of permanent deformation. All results shall be submitted for review and approval. A single failure to meet any of the stated criteria shall be considered sufficient grounds for the testing of 50 percent of the units.

2.13.5 Pipe Riser Seal

The riser pipe penetration through the pit floor shall be sealed by means of a Buna-N boot. The boot shall be secured to a metal collar welded to the pipe riser and to a flange at the floor opening by stainless steel clamps. Collar shall be fabricated from the same material as the pipe.

2.14 OPERATING TANK LEVEL INDICATOR

The level indicating system must perform hydrostatic tank gauging. The level indicating system must use only a single differential pressure transducer to measure all the various locations required for the primary measurement. The level indicating system must be able to measure and compute fuel level, fuel density, fuel actual volume, fuel and water

corrected volume and fuel and ambient temperature. The reference point for all level measurements must be from the tank's datum plate. The system must attach to the tank's 6-inch stilling well to minimize the effects of turbulence on the measurements and still allow the government access to take quality control samples. The level indicating system must be able to measure in underground, aboveground and cut and cover tanks with all floor and roof types. The level indicating system must be able to measure multiple tanks with a single field interface unit. The level indicating system must be able to determine whether the tank is issuing or receiving fuel while in the transfer mode and also with the same unit be able to perform leak detection. The level indicating system must require no periodic calibration after installation is complete. The level indicating system must be approved for installation in a hazardous area and certified intrinsically safe by an approved agency and provide lightning protection. The level indicating system must be able to interface with government owned information systems. The level indicating system must provide five sets of alarm outputs; high intermediate high, low, intermediate low and static tank movement alarm.

Level accuracy \pm 0.05 inches
Corrected volume accuracy \pm 0.1%
Density accuracy \pm 1%
Temperature accuracy \pm 1°F

It will be an ENRAF Servo Gauge Model 854 Automatic Tank Gauging System.

2.15 OPERATING TANK LEVEL SWITCHES

The switches shall be an external mount liquid level switch with a carbon steel float chamber and stainless steel, type 304 or 316, float and trim. Switch contacts shall be two single pole double throw switches factory mutual approved or U.L. listed for use in Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous location with a maximum temperature rating of T2D (419 degrees F). Units shall have provisions to check level switch operations without increasing the fuel level in the tanks.

2.16 WATER DRAW-OFF SYSTEM

A water draw-off system shall be provided for each Operating Tank. Water draw-off system shall gravity drain. Each system shall include tank, product return pump and all necessary pipe, valves, and fittings.

2.16.1 Tank

Water draw-off tank shall be a 55-gallon fabricated stainless steel tank with supporting legs as shown. Tank and support legs shall be fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel.

2.16.2 Sight Glass

Sight glasses for tank shall be standard tubular gages with density ball and shut-off valves on each end. Wetter parts other than sight glass shall be stainless steel. If glass breakage should occur, a stainless steel ball in the valve shall close preventing product loss. Glass shall be protected by minimum of four guard rods.

2.16.3 Return Pump

Product return pump (PRP-1 and PRP-2) shall have the capacity of not less than 5 gpm against a total head of 50 feet when driven at 3600 rpm. The pump shall have flange connections and shall be constructed of stainless steel or aluminum so as to have no zinc, brass or other copper bearing alloys in contact with the fuel. The unit shall be explosion-proof, Class I, Division 1, Group D with maximum temperature rating of ("T2D" -419 degrees F). The motor shall not be overloading at any point on the pump curve. Contractor has the option of selecting either centrifugal or positive displacement type pump with the restriction of the positive displacement type pump shall include a pressure relief between the discharge and suction protecting the pump from overloading.

2.16.4 Anchoring

All units of the water draw-off system shall be installed plumb and level and secured in place by anchor bolts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Install equipment and components in position, true to line, level and plumb, and measured from established benchmarks or reference points. Follow manufacturer's recommended practices for equipment installation. Provide required clearances between equipment components. Equipment, apparatus, and accessories requiring normal servicing or maintenance to be accessible.

3.1.2 Anchoring

Anchor equipment in place. Check alignment of anchor bolts before installing equipment and clean-out associated sleeves. Do not cut bolts because of misalignment. Notify Contracting Officer of errors and obtain the Contracting Officer's acceptance before proceeding with corrections. Cut anchor bolts of excess length to the appropriate length without damage to threads. Where anchor bolts or like devices have not been installed, provide appropriate self-drilling type anchors for construction condition.

3.1.3 Grouting

Equipment which is anchored to a pad to be grouted in place. Before setting equipment in place and before placing grout, clean surfaces to be in contact with grout, including fasteners and sleeves. Remove standing water, debris, oil, rust, and coatings which impair bond. Clean contaminated concrete by grinding. Clean metal surfaces of mill scale and rust by hand or power tool methods. Provide necessary formwork for placing and retaining grout. Grout to be non-metallic, non-shrink, fluid precision grout of a hydraulic cementitious system with graded and processed silica aggregate, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents; free of aluminum powder agents, oxidizing agents and inorganic accelerators, including chlorides; proportioned, pre-mixed and packaged at factory with only the addition of water required at the project site. Grouting shall be in accordance with ASTM C 827. Perform all grouting in accordance with equipment manufacturer's and grout manufacturer's published specifications and recommendations.

3.1.4 Leveling and Aligning

Level and align equipment in accordance with respective manufacturer's published data. Do not use anchor bolt, jack-nuts or wedges to support, level or align equipment. Install only flat shims for leveling equipment. Place shims to fully support equipment. Wedging is not permitted. Shims to be fabricated flat carbon steel units of surface configuration and area not less than equipment bearing surface. Shims to provide for full equipment support. Shim to have smooth surfaces and edges, free from burrs and slivers. Flame or electrode cut edges not acceptable.

3.1.5 Direct Drives

Alignment procedure follows:

3.1.5.1 Rotation Direction and Speed

Check and correct drive shaft rotation direction and speed.

3.1.5.2 End Play

Run drive shafts at operational speed. Determine whether axial end play exists. Run drive shaft at operational speed and mark drive shaft axial position when end play exists. Block drive shaft in operating position when aligning drive shaft with driven shaft.

3.1.5.3 Shaft Leveling and Radial Alignment

Check shaft leveling by placing a spirit level across the half faces. Radially align shafts by placing a straightedge across the two coupling half faces in both horizontal and vertical planes.

3.1.5.4 Angular Alignment and End Clearance

Check angular alignment and end clearance by inserting a feeler gage at 4 points, 90 degrees apart around outer edges of coupling halves.

3.1.5.5 Final Recheck

Check adjustments with dial indicator after completing recheck. Align shafts within 0.001 inch tolerance, except as other-wise required by more stringent requirements of equipment manufacturer.

3.1.6 Precautions

Special care shall be taken by the Contractor to insure that equipment and materials are stored properly to prevent damage and maintain cleanliness, and that the completed system is free of rocks, sand, dirt, and foreign objects. The Contractor shall take the following steps to insure these conditions.

a. Equipment brought to the site and not stored inside, shall be stored on blocks or horses at least 18 inches above ground.

b. Visual inspection shall be made of each piece of equipment to ensure that it is clean prior to installation.

c. The open ends of equipment shall be closed when work with that piece of equipment is not in progress.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND TANKS

Installation shall be per tank manufacturer's recommendations, API RP 1615, NFPA 30, EPA 40 CFR Part 280, state and local codes and as specified herein. If recommendations require tank to be filled, only fuel will be allowed in tanks. Water filling is not acceptable. Before being placed in service, tank shall be tightness tested in accordance with NFPA 30.

3.2.1 Coating

The coating shall be examined for flaws and tested for thickness. The Contractor shall provide the facilities, personnel, and equipment for testing for flaws and thickness. Thickness shall be measured electronically. Coating shall be tested directly before placement of the tank with an electric flaw detector, equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal that operates when a flaw is detected. The detector for the type of coating used shall have an operating voltage of 10,000 to 35,000 volts. Check of the holiday detector potential may be made by the Contracting Officer at any time to determine the suitability of the detector. Damaged areas shall be repaired with materials identical to those used originally, and after drying, shall be retested electrically.

3.2.2 Steel Tanks

a. Cover the concrete hold down slab with 6 inches of tank bedding backfill evenly graded and thoroughly compacted, prior to tank placement.

b. Each tank is to be unloaded and placed on the sand bed using cranes and the rigging procedures provided by the tank manufacturer. Use the tank lifting lugs for lifting the tank into place. The use of slings around the tank is not permitted, nor is the use of chock blocks of any sort. During handling, carefully inspect the tanks for coating damage and repair any damage whatsoever before proceeding. After placement, check each tank to ensure it is sloped as required. The elevation shall be confirmed.

c. Before proceeding with backfill, install the hold down straps and tighten the turnbuckles securely and evenly throughout the length of the tanks. The bottom and sides of the tanks to be fully and evenly supported by hand shoveling and tamping. Use tank bedding backfill up to 12 inches above the top of tank. Hand-guided power equipment can be used to place fill in 6-inch layers, compacted to a minimum of 95 percent maximum density, after the bottom quadrant is filled. A minimum of four density tests per tank to be performed. Clean, noncorrosive, well tamped gravel to be used for backfill from a point 12 inches above the tanks to finished grade.

d. Do not fill the tank, even partially, before the bottom quadrant is backfilled. The level of fuel product not to exceed the level of compacted backfill at any time.

- e. Coordinate tank installation with the installation of cathodic protection.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FIBERGLASS PITS

The Contractor shall submit recommended installation procedures and setting tolerances from the pit manufacturer/supplier for the fiberglass pit and the aluminum cover. These procedures shall indicate recommended methods of supporting the pit in its proper position in the open excavation prior to and during concrete placement operations. Also, required installation tolerances, especially for flatness/levelness of the fiberglass pit lip, shall be provided. The Contractor shall follow these recommendations and shall apply other procedures as required to ensure the integrity of the pit liner and cover assemblies in their installed positions. All penetrations through the fiberglass pit liner shall be tightly sealed by suitable means to preclude water infiltration, with consideration for potential relative movements between the penetrating objects and the pit liner. Reference the Contract drawings for additional installation requirements.

3.4 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

For each designated system or equipment item, provide instructions for guidance of operating and maintenance personnel. Following approval of content, prepare these instructions in a form and scale that will be readily legible when displayed in appropriate locations, to be designated by the Contracting Officer and meet the following requirements:

3.4.1 Each System

For each system, include diagrams of equipment, piping, wiring and control. Define control sequences.

3.4.2 Each Tank

For each tank provide certified tank calibration chart in 1/8-inch increments reading in gallons.

3.4.3 Each Item

For each equipment item, include starting, adjustment, operation, lubrication, safety precautions and shut-down procedures. Identify procedures to be performed in event of equipment failure. Provide other instructions recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.4 Diagrams

The Contractor shall provide a professionally prepared isometric piping diagram of the fueling system apparatus. Diagram shall be 36 inches x 54 inches and shall be color coded to match PCP color diagrams. Diagram shall show the entire facility and shall include all equipment and the operational sequences of all equipment with equipment numbers displayed. Diagram shall show all valves along with the valve numbers shown on the drawings and listed as normally open/closed. It shall be wall mounted under glass.

3.4.5 Volume of Fuel

The Contractor shall provide a certified system inventory of fuel in the

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

pipe, tank, pumphouse, etc. The piping will show length of pipe, size of pipe, gallons per foot, and total gallons. Verify during initial fill.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15060

PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM

04/99; Rev 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 General
 - 2.2.2 Carbon Steel Piping
 - 2.2.2.1 Interior Epoxy Coated Carbon Steel Piping
 - 2.2.3 Stainless Steel Piping
 - 2.2.4 Protective Coatings for Aboveground Carbon Steel Piping
 - 2.2.4.1 Coating Description
 - 2.2.4.2 Mixing Epoxy-Polyamide Coatings
 - 2.2.4.3 Induction Times
 - 2.2.4.4 Epoxy-Polyamide Coating Application
 - 2.2.4.5 Equipment Cleanup
 - 2.2.5 Protective Coatings for Buried Steel Piping
 - 2.2.6 Fittings
 - 2.2.6.1 General
 - 2.2.6.2 Carbon Steel Fittings
 - 2.2.6.3 Stainless Steel Fittings
 - 2.2.6.4 Isolating Gasket Kits (Insulating) for Flanges
 - 2.2.7 Bolts and Nuts
 - 2.2.8 Gaskets
 - 2.2.9 Relief and Drain System Piping
 - 2.2.9.1 Gaskets
 - 2.2.10 Relief and Drain System Protective Coating
 - 2.2.11 Field Applied Protective Coatings
 - 2.2.11.1 Welded Joints
 - 2.2.11.2 Fittings
 - 2.2.12 Threaded Joints
 - 2.2.13 Welded Joints
- 2.3 MANUAL VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Ball Valves
 - 2.3.1.1 Materials
 - 2.3.2 Plug (Double Block and Bleed) Valves
 - 2.3.2.1 General
 - 2.3.2.2 Valve Operation
 - 2.3.2.3 Relief Valves
 - 2.3.2.4 Bleed Valves
 - 2.3.3 Swing Check Valves
 - 2.3.4 Silent Check Valves
- 2.4 RELIEF VALVES

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.4.1 Materials
- 2.4.2 Sight Flow Indicators
- 2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Flexible Ball Joints
 - 2.5.2 Pipe Sleeves
 - 2.5.3 Strainers
 - 2.5.3.1 Basket Type
 - 2.5.3.2 Cone Type (Temporary)
 - 2.5.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 2.5.4.1 General
 - 2.5.4.2 Adjustable Pipe Supports
 - 2.5.4.3 Low Friction Supports
 - 2.5.4.4 Concrete and Grout
 - 2.5.5 Sample Connections
 - 2.5.5.1 Sampling Hoses
 - 2.5.6 Flanged Swivel Joints
 - 2.5.7 Monitoring Points
 - 2.5.8 Fuel Hose
 - 2.5.9 Pressure Fueling Nozzle
 - 2.5.10 Nozzle Adapter (SPR)
- 2.6 FLEXIBLE HOSES
- 2.7 SURGE SUPPRESSOR TANK

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WELDING
 - 3.1.1 General
 - 3.1.2 Qualifications of Welders
 - 3.1.2.1 Weld Identification
 - 3.1.2.2 Defective Work
 - 3.1.3 Tests
 - 3.1.3.1 Radiographic Inspection
 - 3.1.4 Standards of Acceptance
 - 3.1.5 Corrections and Repairs
 - 3.1.5.1 Defect Removal
 - 3.1.5.2 Methods of Defect Removal
 - 3.1.5.3 Rewelding
 - 3.1.5.4 Peening or Caulking
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Precautions
 - 3.2.2 Protective Coatings
 - 3.2.2.1 Application of Tape Wrapping
 - 3.2.2.2 Inspection and Testing
 - 3.2.2.3 Damage Repair
- 3.3 INTERIOR EPOXY COATING
- 3.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
- 3.5 CLEANING OF PIPING
- 3.6 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING
- 3.7 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND PIPE
 - 3.7.1 Pipe Assembly
 - 3.7.2 Warning Tapes in Earth Trenches
 - 3.7.3 Clearances
 - 3.7.4 Protective Coating
- 3.8 PIPING LAYOUT REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.8.1 Pipe Fabrication
 - 3.8.2 Interferences and Measurements
 - 3.8.3 Space and Access
 - 3.8.4 Location
 - 3.8.5 Piping and Equipment

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.8.6 Structural Support
- 3.8.7 Grade
- 3.8.8 Size Changes
- 3.8.9 Direction Changes
- 3.9 TESTING
 - 3.9.1 General
 - 3.9.1.1 Pneumatic Test Procedure
 - 3.9.1.2 Hydrostatic Test Procedure
 - 3.9.2 Performance Testing
- 3.10 PIPELINE PIGGING VERIFICATION
 - 3.10.1 Geometry Tool Reports
 - 3.10.2 Workmanship
 - 3.10.3 Pipeline Internal Inspection Operations
 - 3.10.3.1 General
 - 3.10.3.2 Preparatory Work
 - 3.10.3.3 Pig Load And Launch
 - 3.10.3.4 Pipeline Operation During Pigging
 - 3.10.3.5 Brush and Gauging Survey
 - 3.10.3.6 Geometry Survey

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15060

PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM
04/99; Rev 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Waiver to Use MilStds and MilSpecs in Air Force Fuel Projects,
HQ AFCEA/CESM (01/29/96).

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z49.1 (1988) Safety in Welding and Cutting

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API SPEC 5L (2000) Line Pipe

API SPEC 6D (1994) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

API STD 607 (1993) Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves

API STD 608 (1995) Ball Valves

API BULL 1529 (1998) Aviation Fueling Hose

API RP 1110 (1997) Pressure Testing of Liquid Petroleum Pipeline

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME-16 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels DIVISION 1

ASME-17 (1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators

ASME B1.1 (1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.3	(1996) Process Piping / with Addenda

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General Purpose Piping
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(2000b) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2000e1) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperature Service
ASTM A269	(2000) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A 312/A 312M	(2000b) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe
ASTM A 358/A 358M	(2000) Electric-Fission-Welded Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Alloy Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 403/A 403M	(2000a) Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
ASTM D229	(1996) Rigid Sheet and Plate Materials Used for Electrical Insulation
ASTM E94	(2000) Radiographic Testing
ASTM F436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS A5.1	(1991) Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.4	(1992) Specification for Stainless Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.5	(1981) Low-Alloy Steel Covered Arc Welding Electrodes

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS L-C-530	(Rev C) Coating, Pipe, Thermoplastic Resin or Thermosetting Epoxy
FS L-T-1512	(Rev A; Reinst) Tape, Pressure Sensitive Adhesive, Pipe Wrapping

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
-------------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-C-4556	(Rev E) Coating Kit, Epoxy, for Interior of Steel Fuel Tanks
MS MIL-N-5877	(Rev E) Nozzle, Pressure Fuel Servicing, Locking, Type D-1, D-2, D-2R Nominal 2-1/2 inch diameter
MS MIL-S-13789	(Rev D) Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Basket Type
MS MIL-P-24441/GEN	(Rev B; Am 1, Supple 1) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

MIL-STD-161	(Rev F; Notice 2) Bulk Petroleum Products System Including Hydrocarbon Missile Fuels
-------------	--

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

MIL-STD-271	(Rev F) Nondestructive Testing Methods
MIL-STD-24484	(Rev J) Adapter, Pressure Fuel Servicing, Nominal 2.5 inch diameter
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 30	(2000) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)	
SAE J 514	(1999) Hydraulic Tube Fittings, Standard
STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)	
SSPC SP 3	(1982; Rev. Sep 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 5	(2000) White Metal Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Piping; G-ED.

Fittings; G-ED.

Valves; G-ED.

Surge Suppressor Tank and Valve; G-ED.

Flexible Ball Joints; G-ED.

Strainers; G-ED.

Flexible Hoses; G-ED.

Lightning Surge Arrester; G-ED.

Epoxy Lining; G-ED.
(Coating)

Protective Coatings; G-ED.

Sample Connections; G-ED.

Isolating Gasket Kits; G-ED.

Gaskets; G-ED.

Purge Blocks; G-ED.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Pneumatic Test; .

Hydrostatic Test; .

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Welders; .

Pipe; .

Fittings; .

Valves; .

Pipe/Fitting Inspector-Owners (factory); .

Surge Suppressor Tank and Valve; G-ED.

Pipe Weld Radiograph Inspector's Certification;
(for field welds).

Surface Preparation;
(interior).

Epoxy Coating and Application; .

Isolating Gasket Kits; .

Epoxy Manufacturer's Representative's certification; .

Survey of final elevation of buried fuel pipe; .

Survey giving elevation at each joint, elbow, and tee.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G-ED.

Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted for the equipment items or systems listed below. Refer to Section 01730 FACILITY OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL for the information to be submitted for various type of equipment and systems.

Manual Valves
Flexible Ball Joints
Surge Suppressor Tank and Valve
Strainers
Protective Coatings
Sample Connections
Isolating Gasket Kits
Gaskets
Flexible Hoses

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS

Design conditions shall be as specified in Section 15050 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING SYSTEM.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Pipe and fittings in contact with fuel shall be stainless steel in the pumphouse, between the pumphouse and the tanks, and for the loop distribution, interior epoxy coated carbon steel in the above ground tanks, and carbon steel for the transfer line, or as indicated on the drawings. No zinc coated metals, brass, bronze or other copper bearing alloys shall be used in contact with the fuel. All carbon steel and stainless steel underground piping shall have a protective coating and shall be cathodically protected in accordance with Section 13112A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT). Identification of piping shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-161 unless specified otherwise. Material for manual valves shall be as specified hereinafter.

2.2.2 Carbon Steel Piping

Each length of pipe shall be subjected to factory hydrostatic testing and ultrasonic testing in accordance with their respective pipe specification.

a. Piping 12-Inches and Larger: Seamless, ASTM A 53/ A 53M Grade B having a wall thickness of 0.375-inch.

b. Piping 2 1/2-Inches through 10-Inches: Seamless, Schedule 40 API SPEC 5L Grade B or ASTM A 53/ A 53M Grade B.

c. Piping Two-Inches and Smaller: Seamless, Schedule 80 API SPEC 5L Grade B or ASTM A 53/ A 53M Grade B.

d. Welding Electrodes: E70XX low hydrogen electrodes conforming to AWS A5.1 or AWS A5.5.

2.2.2.1 Interior Epoxy Coated Carbon Steel Piping

Interior epoxy coating system shall be factory applied and in accordance with MS MIL-C-4556, six to eight mils dry film thickness. Documentation of conditions during application shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Before applying the epoxy coating, the inside of the pipe shall be sandblasted to "white" metal conforming with SSPC SP 5. If the pipe is not internally epoxy lined immediately after cleaning, a rust preventative coating shall be applied. The rust preventative shall be approved by the epoxy manufacturer. The ends of the pipe shall be masked or wiped back a minimum of one inch but not more than one and one-half inches. After the top coat has cured, the internal epoxy lining shall be tested electrically using an approved holiday detector and shall be free of holidays. The ends of the pipe shall then be capped. The shop doing the application shall have a minimum of five years of experience at applying internal epoxy coating. The application and holiday testing at the shop shall be available for inspection at any time by the Contractor or Contracting Officer. The shop shall notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer

at least one week before the pipe and fittings will be cleaned and epoxy coated. The Contractor shall provide a certified technical representative of the epoxy manufacturer to make at least three separate inspection trips with at least one day in the shop per trip. Each trip report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel Piping

a. Piping 2 1/2-Inches and Larger:

(1) ASTM A 358/A 358M, Grade 304L, Class 1 or Class 3 with supplementary requirements of S1, S2 and S3, or ASTM A 312/A 312M Type 304L, seamless (only). Any agreements between the purchaser and the manufacturer or supplier as referenced in the applicable ASTM shall include the Contracting Officer as a party to the agreement. All piping welds will receive 100 percent radiographic inspection, 100 percent liquid penetrant inspection, 100 percent visual inspection and all tests as required by the applicable ASTM Standard. Piping shall be provided with a nominal wall thickness as shown in Table A for ASTM A 358/A 358M with the deviation from the nominal wall thickness less than 0.01-inch. ASTM A 312/A 312M seamless piping shall be provided with a minimum schedule 10S wall thickness.

(2) Pipe Ends: All Piping shall be provided with beveled ends per Chapter V, ASME B31.3, and shall be shipped with the ends capped.

(3) Seam and End Welds: All sections of the piping provided shall be accepted on the project site if the seam welds meet the requirements of the paragraph K341 of ASME B31.3 and Appendix 4 of ASME-16. One hundred spots may be reinspected at the project site prior to installation and backfilling at the request of the Contracting Officers Representative. End welds shall be properly aligned prior to welding per Chapter V of the ASME B31.3. Welds found to be defective shall be repaired as per Chapter V of the ASME B31.3 at no additional cost to the government. Observation by the Contracting Officers Representatives of the manufacturing and field procedures shall be allowed under this contract.

(4) Welders Qualifications: Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME-17. Welding procedures qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

(5) Factory Testing and Inspection Records: Per Table K341.3.2A of Chapter VII of ASME B31.3, visual, radiographic and liquid penetrant tests shall be performed for each section of piping provided as all sections are subjected to cyclic conditions. All testing and inspections records shall be submitted to the Contracting Officers Representative and shall indicate the pipe mark and installed location of what piping section on the project site. Observation by the contracting Officers Representatives of the

manufacturers and the fields testing and inspection procedures shall be allowed under this contract. Pipe certification along with pipe markings shall be submitted before the pipe arrives on the job site.

(6) Welding Inspectors for Stainless Steel Piping: The contractor shall submit the qualifications of all the testing personnel that will perform all field tests as requested by the Contracting Officer. The qualifications of all personnel on the job site that will perform welding inspection shall be submitted for approval. These inspectors shall meet the qualifications as defined in Chapter VI of the ASME B31.3, and may use the methods as defined in Table K341.3.2 B of the ASME B31.3.

(7) The Contractor shall provide a qualified inspector in accordance with Chapter VI of ASME B31.3. to act as the owner's inspector (for the Government) at the pipe manufacturer's facility in addition to the manufacturer's inspector.

(8) Quality Assurance Plan shall be submitted for the welding, inspecting and testing of the welded seam pipe.

TABLE A

<u>Nominal Pipe Size</u>	<u>Nominal (Average) Pipe O.D.</u>	<u>Wall Thickness(tn)</u>
16 in.	16.000 in.	0.312 in.
14 in.	14.000 in.	0.312 in.
12 in.	12.750 in.	0.250 in.
10 in.	10.750 in.	0.250 in.
8 in.	8.625 in.	0.250 in.
6 in.	6.625 in.	0.219 in.
4 in.	4.500 in.	0.219 in.
2 1/2 in.	2.875 in.	0.156 in.

b. Piping Two-Inches and Smaller: Schedule 80 ASTM A 312/A 312M seamless Type 304L for threaded piping and schedule 40 (unless otherwise indicated) ASTM A 312/A 312M seamless Type 304L for welded piping.

c. Stainless Steel Control Tubing: Seamless, fully annealed tubing conforming to ASTM A269, Grade TP316, Rockwell hardness B80 or less. Wall thickness for 1/2-inch tubing to be 0.049-inch.

d. Welding Electrodes: E308L conforming to AWS A5.4.

2.2.4 Protective Coatings for Aboveground Carbon Steel Piping

Provide coating of aboveground piping, piping in pits, pipe supports, filter separators, and miscellaneous metal and equipment in accordance with MS MIL-P-24441/GEN and the instructions that follow. Color of finish coat shall be white. Do not paint stainless steel or aluminum surfaces. Surfaces including those that have been shop coated, shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be cleaned mechanically with power tools according to SSPC SP 3. Cleaning shall be performed in sections or blocks small enough to permit application of the epoxy-polyamide prime coat during the

same work shift. Shop-coated surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

2.2.4.1 Coating Description

Epoxy-polyamide coatings consist of a two component system that includes a pigmented polyamide resin portion (A component) and an epoxy resin portion (B component). Once they are mixed together and applied as a paint film, the coating cures to a hard film by chemical reaction between the epoxy and polyamide resins. Epoxy-polyamide coating (MS MIL-P-24441/GEN) consists of individual formulations, for example, Formula 150 is for green primer, and Formula 152 is for white topcoat.

2.2.4.2 Mixing Epoxy-Polyamide Coatings

Epoxy-polyamide coatings are supplied in measured amounts that must be mixed together in exact proportions to ensure the correct and complete chemical reaction. Mix no more paint than can be applied in the same day. The estimated pot life is 3-4 hours for 5 gallons at 70-80° F. Discard any mixed paint remaining at the end of the day.

a. Mixing Ratio. The mixing ratio of the MS MIL-P-24441/GEN coatings (except Formula 159) are all 1:1 by volume, for example, 5 gallons of component A to 5 gallons of component B. The mixing ratio of MS MIL-P-24441/GEN for formula 159 is 1:4 by volume.

b. Mixing Procedures. Each component shall be thoroughly stirred prior to mixing the components together. After mixing equal volumes of the two components, this mixture shall again be thoroughly stirred until well blended. The induction time shall be adhered to, to ensure complete chemical reactions. Induction time is defined as the time immediately following the mixing together of components A and B during which the critical chemical reaction period of these components is initiated until the mixture is ready for application. This reaction period is essential to ensure the complete curing of the coating. Volumetric mixing spray equipment with in-line heaters set at 70 to 80° F (21 to 28° C) may be used without an induction period.

2.2.4.3 Induction Times

The temperature of the paint components in storage should be measured to determine induction time and pot life. Pot life is the usable life of the mixed paint. It is dependent upon the temperature and the volume of the mixed paint. The pot life of a five gallon mixture of the MS MIL-P-24441/GEN paints at 70-80°F is approximately 4 hours. The job site application temperature will affect the time required for the paint to cure, and must be considered in estimating induction time, cure time, and the effect of batch size on these functions. At 40 to 60° F a 1 hour induction time shall be used. Volumetric mixing spray equipment with in-line heaters set at 70 to 80° F may be used without an induction period.

To ensure that the reaction proceeds uniformly, the paint should be manually stirred periodically during its induction period. This prevents localized overheating or hot spots within the paint mixture.

2.2.4.4 Epoxy-Polyamide Coating Application

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Epoxy-polyamide coatings, MS MIL-P-24441/GEN, may be applied by brushing or spraying.

a. Thinning Application. Ordinarily, MS MIL-P-24441/GEN coatings are not thinned. If necessary, up to one pint of epoxy thinner for each gallon of mixed paint may be added if paint has thickened appreciably during cold temperature application or if necessary to improve application characteristics. When applied at the proper thickness, without thinning, these paints will have no tendency to sag.

b. Application Thickness. Unless otherwise specified, apply each coat of paint to produce approximately 3 mils dry film thickness (DFT). Application which yields in excess of 4.0 mils DFT should be avoided to prevent sagging.

c. Spray Application. MS MIL-P-24441/GEN paints should be sprayed with conventional spray guns and normal spray-pot pressures. The spray gun should be equipped with a middle-size (D) needle, and nozzle setup. Both conventional and airless spray equipment are suitable for use with or without volumetric mixing capability.

2.2.4.5 Equipment Cleanup

The mixed paint should not be allowed to remain in spray equipment for an extended period, especially in the sun of a warm area. The paint cures more rapidly at higher temperatures. When components A and B are mixed together, the pot life of the mixture (including the induction time is 6 hours at 70° F (21° C). Pot life is longer at lower temperatures and shorter at temperatures above 70° F (21° C). Spray equipment should be cleaned after using by flushing and washing with epoxy thinner or aromatic hydrocarbon thinners (xylene or high flash aromatic naphtha). General cleanup is also done by using these solvents. Brushes and rollers should be given a final cleaning in warm soapy water, rinsed clean with warm fresh water and hung to dry.

2.2.5 Protective Coatings for Buried Steel Piping

Provide pipe with FS L-C-530 coating system of factory-applied adhesive undercoat and continuously extruded plastic resin coating; minimum thickness of plastic resin shall be 36 mils for pipe sizes 6 inches and larger. Fittings, couplings, irregular surfaces, damaged areas of pipe coating, and existing piping affected by the Contractor's operations shall be clean, dry, grease free, and primed before application of tape. Tape shall overlap the pipe coating not less than three inches. Waterproof shrink sleeves may be provided in lieu of tape and shall overlap the pipe coating not less than six inches. Pipe coating and adhesive undercoat surfaces to be wrapped with tape shall be primed with a compatible primer prior to application of tape. Primer shall be as recommended by tape manufacturer and approved by pipe coating manufacturer.

a. Damaged Areas of Pipe Coating: Provide FS L-T-1512, 20 mils nominal thickness of tape over damaged areas. Residual material from damaged areas of pipe coating shall be pressed into the break or trimmed off. Apply tape spirally with one-third overlap as tape is applied. A double wrap of one full width of tape shall be applied at right angles to the axis to seal

each end of the spiral wrapping.

b. Fittings, Couplings, and Regular Surfaces: Provide FS L-T-1512, 10 mils nominal thickness tape overlapped not less than 1.0 inch over damaged areas. Initially stretch and apply first layer of tape to conform to component's surface. Then apply and press a second layer of tape over first layer of tape.

c. Testing of Protective Coatings: Perform tests with an approved silicone rubber electric wire brush or an approved electric spring coil flaw tester. Tester shall be equipped with an operating bell, buzzer, or other audible signal which will sound when a holiday is detected at minimum testing voltage equal to 1,000 times the square root of the average coating thickness in mils. Tester shall be a type so fixed that field adjustment cannot be made. Calibration by tester manufacturer shall be required at six-month intervals or at such time as crest voltage is questionable. Certify in writing the calibration date and crest voltage setting. Maintain the battery at ample charge to produce the crest voltage during tests. Areas where arcing occurs shall be repaired by using material identical to original coating or coating used for field joints. After installation, retest the exterior surfaces, including field joints, for holidays. Promptly repair holidays.

2.2.6 Fittings

2.2.6.1 General

Welding ells, caps, tees, reducers, etc., to be of materials compatible for welding to the pipe line in which they are installed, and wall thickness, pressure and temperature ratings of the fittings shall be not less than the adjoining pipe line. Unless otherwise required by the conditions of installation, all elbows shall be the long radius type. Miter joints shall not be acceptable. Make odd angle offsets with pipe bends or elbows cut to the proper angle. Butt weld fittings to be factory-made wrought fittings manufactured by forging or shaping. Fabricated fittings will not be permitted. Welding branch fittings shall be insert type suitable for radiographic inspections specified herein.

2.2.6.2 Carbon Steel Fittings

a. Fittings 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Butt weld, conforming to ASTM A 234/A 234M, grade WPB and ASME B16.9 of the same wall thickness as the adjoining pipe. All welds shall be radiographically examined throughout the entire length of each weld. Each fitting shall be subjected to the Supplementary Requirements S3 and S4, Liquid Penetration examination and Magnetis-Particle Examination. Detectable flaws will not be accepted in the supplementary examinations. Fittings shall be identified to relate them to their respective radiograph.

b. Fittings 2 Inches and Smaller. Forged (socket welded or if indicated on drawings, threaded), 2,000-pound W.O.G., conforming to ASTM A 105/A 105M, Grade 2 and ASME B16.11. Threaded fittings shall only be used for above grade applications. Underground low point drain pipe and high point vent pipe shall be butt welded.

c. Flanges: One-hundred-fifty-pound weld neck, forged flanges conforming to ASTM A 181/A 181M, Grade 2, and ASME B16.5. Flanges to be 1/16-inch raised face with phonographic finish, except where required otherwise to match equipment furnished. Match flange face to valves or equipment furnished. Flange face shall be machined to match valves or equipment furnished. Use of spacing rings or gaskets discs are not allowed. Flanges shall be subjected to the Supplementary Requirements S4 and S5, Liquid Penetrant Examination, and Magnetic-Particle Examination. Detectable flaws will not be accepted.

d. Interior Epoxy Coating System shall be applied to the fittings as specified in paragraph "Carbon Steel Piping."

2.2.6.3 Stainless Steel Fittings

a. Fittings 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Butt weld stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 403/A 403M, Class WP, Type 304L, seamless or welded, and ASME B16.9 of the same minimum wall thickness as the adjoining pipe. Welded fittings shall be tested and inspected the same as the welded seam pipe and meet the same requirements as for the pipe.

b. Fittings 2-Inches and Smaller: Forged Type 304 or 304L (socket welded or if indicated on drawings, threaded), 2,000-pound W.O.G. conforming to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.11. Threaded fittings shall only be used for above grade applications. Underground low point drain pipe and high point vent pipe shall be butt welded.

c. Unions. Conforming to ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade 304 or 316.

d. Flanges. One-hundred-fifty-pound weld neck, forged Type 304 or 304L stainless steel flanges conforming to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.5, except flanges that are to be connected to the fueling/defueling pumps shall be 300-pound. Flanges to be 1/16-inch raised-face with phonographic finish, except where required otherwise to match equipment furnished. Match flange face to valves or equipment furnished. Flanges shall be subjected to the Supplementary Requirements S4, Liquid Penetrant Examination.

e. Stainless Steel Tube Fittings. Flareless, 316 stainless steel fittings conforming to SAE J 514.

2.2.6.4 Isolating Gasket Kits (Insulating) for Flanges

Provide ASTM D229 electrical insulating material of 1,000 ohms minimum resistance; material shall be resistant to the effects of aviation hydrocarbon fuels. Provide full face insulating gaskets between flanges. Provide full surface 0.03-inch thick wall thickness, spiral-wound mylar insulating sleeves between the bolts and the holes in flanges; bolts may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at the root of threads. Provide 0.125-inch thick high-strength phenolic insulating washers next to flanges and provide flat circular stainless steel washers over insulating washers and under bolt heads and nuts. Provide bolts

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

0.5-inch longer than standard length to compensate for the thicker insulating gaskets and the washers under bolt heads and nuts. Exterior above grade flanges separated by electrically isolating gasket kits shall be provided with weatherproof lightning surge arrester devices. The surge arrester shall bolt across flanges separated by insulating gasket kits per detail on contract drawings. The arrester shall have the following features:

- a. Weatherproof NEMA 4 enclosure.
- b. Bidirectional and bipolar protection.
- c. Constructed of solid state components, no lights, fuses or relays shall be used that will require maintenance or replacement.
- d. Withstand unlimited number of surges at 50,000 Amperes.
- e. Maximum clamping voltage of 700 Volts based on a IEEE C62.41 8x20 microsecond wave form at 50,000 Amperes peak measured at the device terminals (zero lead length).
- f. A UL listed arrester for installation in Class 1, Division 2, Group D, hazardous areas is preferred if available.

Install the mounting bracket and leads on the flange side of the bolt insulating sleeve and washer, and size in accordance with this schedule.

Line Size (Inches)	Bolt Size (Inches)
2	5/8
2-1/2	5/8
3	5/8
4	5/8
6	3/4
8	3/4
10	7/8
12	7/8
14	1
16	1

(Note: Allowance must be made for the 1/32-inch thickness of the insulating sleeve around the bolts when sizing the mounting lugs.)

2.2.7 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts for pipe flanges, flanged fittings, valves and accessories shall conform to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2, except as otherwise specified. Bolts shall be of sufficient length to obtain full bearing on the nuts and shall project no more than two full threads beyond the nuts with the bolts tightened to the required torque. Bolts shall be regular hexagonal bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1 with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7. Bolts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME B1.1, Class 2A fit, Coarse Thread Series, for sizes one inch and smaller and Eight-Pitch Thread Series for sizes larger than one inch. Nuts shall conform to ASME B18.2.2, hexagonal, heavy series with material conforming to ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8. Nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME B1.1, Class 2B fit, Coarse Thread Series for sizes one inch and smaller and Eight-Pitch Thread Series for sizes larger than one inch. Provide washers under bolt heads and nuts. Washers to be ASTM F436, flat circular stainless steel. Torque wrenches shall be used to tighten all flange bolts to the torque recommended by the gasket manufacturer. Tightening pattern shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer. Anti-seize compound shall be used on stainless steel bolts.

2.2.8 Gaskets

ASME B16.21, composition ring, using a Buna-N binder, 0.1250-inch thick. Gaskets shall be resistant to the effects of aviation hydrocarbon fuels and manufactured of fire-resistant materials. Full-face gaskets shall be used for flat-face flanged joints. Ring gaskets shall be used for raised-face flanged joints. Gaskets shall be of one piece factory cut.

2.2.9 Relief and Drain System Piping

Pressure relief valve discharge lines and drain lines to the product recovery tank shall be Schedule 40 ASTM A 312/A 312M seamless Type 304L Stainless Steel.

2.2.9.1 Gaskets

See Gaskets specified herein before.

2.2.10 Relief and Drain System Protective Coating

Pipe shall be factory coated as specified herein before for steel piping.

2.2.11 Field Applied Protective Coatings

The field joints and fittings of all underground piping shall be coated as herein specified.

2.2.11.1 Welded Joints

Heat shrinkable radiation-cross-linked polyolefin wraparound type sleeves shall be applied to all welded joints. Joints shall not be coated until pressure testing is complete. Apply sleeves consisting of 40 mil polyolefin backing and 40 mil thermoplastic mastic adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.11.2 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular surfaces shall be tape wrapped. The tape shall be a plastic mastic laminated tape having 6 mil plastic backing of either polyethylene or polyvinylchlorine and 29 to 44 mil of synthetic elastomer.

2.2.12 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints, if indicated on the drawings, shall be made tight with manufacturer recommended teflon tape or a mixture of graphite and oil, inert filler and oil, or with a graphite compound, applied with a brush to the male threads. Not more than three threads shall show on made up joints. Threaded joints, mechanical couplings and flanges will not be permitted in buried piping. Threaded joints shall not get welded.

2.2.13 Welded Joints

Welded joints in steel pipe shall be as specified in Part 3 "EXECUTION."

2.3 MANUAL VALVES

All portions of a valve coming in contact with fuel in stainless steel pipe

lines shall be of noncorrosive material. Valves in stainless steel pipe lines shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel or carbon steel internally plated with chromium or nickel or internally electroless nickel plated. Stem and trim shall be stainless steel for all valves. Manually operated valves six inches and larger shall be worm-gear operated and valves smaller than six inches shall be wrench operated. Valves smaller than two inches shall have lever-type handles. Valves installed more than eight (8) feet above finished floor shall have chain operators and a position indicators visible from ground level. Sprocket wheel for chain operator shall be aluminum.

2.3.1 Ball Valves

Ball valves shall be fire tested and qualified in accordance with the requirements of API STD 607 and API STD 608. Ball valves shall be nonlubricated valves that operate from fully open to fully closed with 90 degree rotation of the ball. Valves two inches and larger shall conform to applicable construction and dimension requirements of API SPEC 6D, ANSI Class 150 and shall have flanged ends. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall be ANSI class 150 valves with one piece bodies with flanged ends, unless noted otherwise. The balls in valves 10 inches full port and 12 inch regular port and larger shall have trunnion type support bearings. Except as otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, reduced port or full port valves may be provided at the Contractor's option.

2.3.1.1 Materials

Ball shall be stainless steel. Ball valves shall have tetrafluoroethylene (TFE) or Viton seats, body seals and stem seals. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall have a locking mechanism.

2.3.2 Plug (Double Block and Bleed) Valves

API SPEC 6D, Type III, ANSI Class 150, non-lubricated, resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted, tapered lift plug capable of two-way shutoff. Valve shall have stainless steel or carbon steel body with chrome-plated interior, tapered plug of steel or ductile iron with chrome or nickel plating and plug supported on upper and lower . Sealing slips shall be steel or ductile iron, with Viton seals which are held in place by dovetail connections. Valve design shall permit sealing slips to be replaced from the bottom with the valve mounted in the piping. Valves shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Minimum bore size shall be not less than 65 percent of the internal cross sectional area of a pipe of the same nominal diameter except as indicated on the drawings or when located in isolation pits, or unless bore height of plug equals the nominal pipe diameter and manufacturer can show equal or better flow characteristics of the reduced bore size design.

2.3.2.1 General

Valves in the operating tank suction lines shall be provided with a factory-installed limit switch that is actuated by the valve closure. Each switch shall have one double pole double throw contacts, and shall be watertight and U.L. listed for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous areas with (T2D-419 F) temperature limitation.

2.3.2.2 Valve Operation

Rotation of the handwheel toward open shall lift the plug without wiping the seals and retract the sealing slips so that during rotation of the plug clearance is maintained between the sealing slips and the valve body. Rotation of the handwheel toward closed shall lower the plug after the sealing slips are aligned with the valve body and force the sealing slips against the valve body for positive closure. When valve is closed, the slips shall form a secondary fire-safe metal-to-metal seat on both sides of the resilient seal. Plug valves located in Isolation Valve Pits shall be provided with handwheel extensions.

2.3.2.3 Relief Valves

ANSI Class 150. Provide plug valves with automatic thermal relief valves to relieve the pressure build up in the internal body cavity when the plug valve is closed. Relief valves shall open at 25 psi differential pressure and shall discharge to the throat of, and to the upstream side, of the plug valve.

2.3.2.4 Bleed Valves

ANSI Class 150, stainless steel body valve. Provide manually operated bleed valves that can be opened to verify that the plug valves are not leaking when in the closed position.

2.3.3 Swing Check Valves

Swing check valves shall conform to applicable requirements of API SPEC 6D, regular type, ANSI Class 150 with flanged end connections. Check valves shall be tilting disc, non-slam type with 316 stainless steel body and trim. Discs and seating rings shall be renewable without removing the valve from the line. The disc shall be guided and controlled to contact the entire seating surface.

2.3.4 Silent Check Valves

Spring assisted, designed to prevent flow reversal slamming of valve, center-guided disc type, and shall conform to ASME B16.34, API STD 594, except face to face dimensions may deviate from standard. Body shall be one piece globe style. Disc stem shall be guided on both ends. Valves shall be suitable for installation in any orientation. Valves shall have ASTM A351/A351M, Grade CF8M stainless steel disc and seat and Type 316 stainless steel spring.

2.4 RELIEF VALVES

Relief valves shall be the fully enclosed, spring loaded, angle pattern, single port, hydraulically operated type with plain caps, and shall be labeled in accordance with ASME-16. Valve stems shall be fully guided between the closed and fully opened positions. The valves shall be factory-set to open at 265 PSI, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

Operating pressure shall be adjustable by means of an enclosed adjusting screw. The valves shall have a minimum capacity of 20 GPM at 10 percent overpressure and shall operate at rated capacity with a back pressure not exceeding 50 psi. Valves shall have a replaceable seat.

2.4.1 Materials

Valves shall have carbon steel bodies and bonnets with stainless steel

springs and trim. Valves shall be Class 150 flanged end connections.

2.4.2 Sight Flow Indicators

Sight flow indicators shall be ANSI Class 150 and shall have flanged end connections. Sight flow indicators shall consist of a housing containing a rotating propeller that is visible through a glass observation port. The housing shall be stainless steel when installed in stainless steel lines and carbon steel when installed in carbon steel lines. The glass in the indicator shall also meet the Class 150 rating. The indicator down stream of the Pressure Control Valve (PCV) shall contain a bi-directional flapper instead of a propeller.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall be stainless steel, capable of 360-degree rotation plus 15-degree angular flex movement, ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanged end connections. Provide pressure molded composition gaskets designed for continuous operation temperature of 275 degrees F. Joints shall be designed for minimum working pressure of ANSI Class 150.

2.5.2 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe sleeves shall be installed at all points where the piping passes through concrete construction. Such sleeves shall be of sufficient inside diameter to provide a minimum clear distance between the pipe and the sleeve of 1/2-inch. Sleeves through concrete pits or slabs shall be standard weight carbon steel pipe with a protective coating. Each sleeve shall extend through the respective pit wall or slab and shall be provided with a Buna-N casing seal. Sleeves where piping passes under roads or piping indicated to be double walled shall be standard weight carbon steel pipe with a protective coating as previously specified. Alignment of the sleeve and piping shall be such that the pipe is accurately centered within the sleeve by a nonconductive centering element. The sleeve shall be securely anchored to prevent dislocation. Closure of space between the pipe and the pipe sleeve shall be by means of a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. The seal shall be installed so as to be flush.

2.5.3 Strainers

2.5.3.1 Basket Type

Strainer shall be in compliance with MS MIL-S-13789, except as specified otherwise. Strainer end connections shall be designed in accordance with ASME B16.5, Class 150. Strainers shall have stainless steel bodies, stainless steel shall be Types 304 or 316. Strainers shall have removable baskets of 60 mesh wire screen with larger wire mesh reinforcement; wire shall be stainless steel, Type 316. Pressure drop for clean strainer shall not exceed three psig at maximum design flow rate. The ratio of net effective strainer area to the area of the connecting pipe shall be not less than three to one. Each strainer shall be provided with a suitable drain at the bottom, equipped with a ball valve. Strainer shall be the single inlet, single outlet design. Strainer shall be supplied with a piston type direct reading differential pressure gage as specified in SECTION 15880 FILTER SEPARATOR.

2.5.3.2 Cone Type (Temporary)

Strainer shall be stainless steel type 304 or 316, 60 mesh screen with the ratio of net open area of strainer to the area of the connecting pipe shall be not less than one to one.

2.5.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports

2.5.4.1 General

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Supports shall be provided at the indicated locations. Support channels for drain lines shall be epoxy coated on all surfaces or hot-dip galvanized after the channels are cut to length. Coated supports shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy resin applied by the fluidized bed method. Thickness of the coating shall be not less than 10 mils. Surface preparation and coating application shall be in accordance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions. The coating shall be pinhole free when tested with a low voltage holiday detector set at no more than 100 times the mil thickness of the coating. All pinholes shall be marked, repaired and retested to ensure a pinhole free film. The coating material shall be a 100 percent solids, thermosetting, fusion-bonded, dry powder epoxy resin. The manufacturer shall certify that the material is suitable for fluidized bed application and that it is approved by the Environmental Protection Administration.

2.5.4.2 Adjustable Pipe Supports

Adjustable pipe supports shall consist of a cast iron saddle and a threaded nipple connected to a carbon steel pipe by means of a special reducer conforming to MSS SP-69. The supports shall be provided with neoprene insulation strips.

2.5.4.3 Low Friction Supports

Low friction supports shall be self-lubricating antifriction element composed of reinforced TFE. Units shall be factory designed and manufactured.

2.5.4.4 Concrete and Grout

Concrete and grout for anchors and supports shall comply with SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.5.5 Sample Connections

Sample connections shall be factory assembled units specifically designed for obtaining representative samples from fuel pipelines. Each connection shall include a 1/4-inch sampling probe where the probe faces upstream, ball valve and 1/4-inch quick disconnect coupling with dust plug, all assembled into a unit that is suitable for installation in a pipe nipple. The sampling probe shall extend not less than one inch into the fuel pipe. All materials in the sample connections shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

2.5.5.1 Sampling Hoses

Furnish two sampling hose assemblies to the Contracting Officer at the project site. Each assembly shall consist of a six-foot length of 1/4-inch clear plastic tubing with internal bonding/grounding wire. One end of the tubing will contain a male connector that actuates flow when inserted into

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

the quick disconnect coupler. Each end of the bonding/grounding wire shall be equipped with clips for attaching to the pipe and metal sample container.

2.5.6 Flanged Swivel Joints

Flanged swivel joints shall be capable of rotating 360 degrees. Welded swivel joints and welding of swivel joints to the pipe and/or elbow is not permitted. Swivel joints shall be of the non-lubricated, maintenance free type with nonlubricated bearings and no lubricating fitting and be arctic. Swivel joint shall be flanged at the end connecting to the piping system and threaded (female NPT) at the end connecting to the fuel hose. No leakage shall be permitted under positive or negative pressure conditions. No leakage shall be permitted under high or low temperature conditions. Welding of swivel joint to six-bolt flange connector is permitted. The swivel joints shall be warranted for two years against leakage. There must be electrical continuity from one flange to the other without the use of ground straps.

2.5.7 Monitoring Points

At the following locations, provide half-inch pipe, flanged ball valve, and blind flange for future test equipment connections:

- a. At the Hydrant Host Truck Checkout, inlet to Hydrant Valve.
- b. At the inlet to the Back Pressure Control Valve in the Pumphouse.
- c. At both sides of the isolation valve in all the isolation valve pits.

2.5.8 Fuel Hose

Fuel hose shall conform to API BULL 1529, Grade 2, Type C, threaded, male NPT, both ends.

2.5.9 Pressure Fueling Nozzle

Nozzles shall conform to MS MIL-N-5877, Type D-1. Nozzles and nozzle components shall be compatible with the fuel to be handled. Nozzles shall be provided with an internal 60 mesh stainless steel strainer and a fuel sample connection tapping. Nozzle design shall be for single point fueling of aircraft. Nozzles shall be provided with a compatible dry break quick disconnect swivel. Coupler shall allow for quick disconnect and reconnect of fueling nozzles with corresponding adapters. Coupler and adapter shall provide a positive, leak proof connection under constant or surge flow. Coupler shall be designed to prevent blowout of internal poppet.

2.5.10 Nozzle Adapter (SPR)

Adapter shall be a nominal 2-1/2 inches with self-closing valve in accordance with MIL-STD-24484. Adapter shall have a 4 inch flange mounting and metal sealing, vacuum tight, locking dust cap using the SPR lugs.

2.6 FLEXIBLE HOSES

Flexible hoses for fueling pumps shall have ANSI Class 300 flanges of stainless steel construction conforming to ASME B16.5. Flexible hoses

shall be of stainless steel flexible metal hose consisting of an inner corrugated stainless steel tube with stainless steel braid cover. All components to be suitable for not less than 275 psig. Length and application of flexible hoses shall be per manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.7 SURGE SUPPRESSOR TANK

The unit shall be fabricated from carbon steel, internally coated pressure vessel with a rubber bladder or a stainless steel diaphragm separating the fuel from the gas charge. The epoxy coating shall be in accordance with MIL-C-4566. The rubber bladder shall be molded synthetic nitrile rubber (Buna-N). The unit shall be constructed and labeled in accordance with ASME BPV VIII. The housing shall be designed for a working pressure of 275 PSIG. The gas precharge shall be dry nitrogen and shall have a pressure gauge, gas valve, and an adapter for field charging. Bladder precharge pressure shall be 80 PSIG. The connection to the piping system shall be Class 150 ANSI flange, size as indicated on the drawings. The connection shall have a check valve to provide unrestricted flow into the vessel and restricted flow from the vessel. The flange shall have a 1/2-inch NPT connection with a valve and adapter to relieve fluid pressure during gas recharging and to drain the vessel during removal. A charging assembly shall be provided. The surge control supplier shall furnish a service person trained to provide installation check-out assistance and to supervise operation and testing necessary to place the surge control system into service and to provide training on charging, recharging, and checking the surge suppressor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING

3.1.1 General

All joints unless indicated otherwise, in carbon steel and stainless steel piping systems shall be welded. Unless otherwise approved, all girth welds shall be complete penetration groove welds made in accordance with qualified welding procedures. Welding operations, qualifications of welders and welding procedures shall comply with the provisions of ASME B31.3 and the requirements specified herein. The root pass on stainless steel and carbon steel pipe shall be by the GMAW or GTAW process.

a. Definitions shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

b. Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4 for welding and nondestructive testing, unless otherwise indicated.

c. Safety Precautions shall conform to ANSI Z49.1.

d. Weld Preparation shall comply with the requirements of ASME B31.3 and the qualified Welding Procedure Specification. The use of "rice paper" as purge blocks is not permitted. Contractor shall submit alternate method for approval.

e. Backing Rings. The use of backing rings for making or repairing welds will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Qualifications of Welders

Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in accordance with requirements of ASME B31.3.

3.1.2.1 Weld Identification

Each qualified welder shall be assigned an identification symbol. All welds shall be permanently marked with the symbol of the individual who made the weld.

3.1.2.2 Defective Work

Welders found making defective welds shall be removed from the work or shall be required to be requalified in accordance with ASME B31.3.

3.1.3 Tests

All steel pipe field welds, including high point vent pipe and low point drain pipe, shall be examined by radiographic methods to determine conformance to the paragraph "Standards of Acceptance." The services of a qualified commercial or testing laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer shall be employed by the Contractor for testing of piping welds. Costs of testing, including retesting or repaired welds, shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.1.3.1 Radiographic Inspection

Procedures for radiographic inspection shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-271 or ASTM E94. Weld ripples or surface irregularities that might mask or be confused with the radiographic image of any objectional defect shall be removed by grinding or other suitable mechanical means. The weld surface shall be merged smoothly with the base metal surface.

3.1.4 Standards of Acceptance

Interpretation of test results and limitations on imperfections in welds shall comply with the requirements for 100 percent Radiography, per ASME B31.3, Chapter VII, Table K341.3.2A.

3.1.5 Corrections and Repairs

Defects shall be repaired in accordance with approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Whenever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface so as to avoid sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and prior to rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to insure that the defect has been eliminated.

After repairs have been made, the repaired area shall be reinspected and shall meet the standards of acceptance for the original weld. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods and/or by surface conditioning shows that no defect is present.

3.1.5.1 Defect Removal

Defective or unsound weld joints shall be corrected by removing and replacing the entire weld joint, or for the following defects corrections shall be made as follows:

- a. Excessive Convexity and Overlap: Reduce by removal of excess metal.
- b. Excessive Concavity of Weld, Undersized Welds, Undercutting: Clean and deposit additional weld metal.
- c. Excessive Weld Porosity, Inclusions, Lack of Fusion, Incomplete Penetration: Remove defective portions and reweld.
- d. Crack in Weld or Base Metal: Remove crack throughout its length, including sound weld metal for a distance of twice the thickness of the base metal or two inches, whichever is less, beyond each end of the crack, followed by the required rewelding. Complete removal shall be confirmed by magnetic particle inspection for carbon steel or liquid penetrant inspection for stainless steel. Inspection procedures shall comply with the requirements of ASME B31.3.
- e. Poor Fit-Up: Cut apart improperly fitted parts, and reweld.

3.1.5.2 Methods of Defect Removal

The removal of weld metal or portions of the base metal shall be done preferably by chipping, grinding, sawing, machining, or other mechanical means. Defects also may be removed by thermal cutting techniques. If thermal cutting techniques are used, the cut surfaces shall be cleaned and smoothed by mechanical means. In addition, at least 1/8-inch of metal shall be removed by mechanical means from the cut surfaces of stainless steel.

3.1.5.3 Rewelding

Repair welds shall be made using an electrode or filler wire preferably smaller than that used in making the original weld. Rewelding shall be done using qualified welding procedures. The surface shall be cleaned before rewelding. Repair welds shall meet the requirements of this specification.

3.1.5.4 Peening or Caulking

The use of force (peening) or foreign materials to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise any welding defects shall not be permitted.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Precautions

Special care shall be taken by the Contractor to insure that the protective coating on buried pipe is not damaged during installation and that the completed system is free of rocks, sand, dirt, and foreign objects. The Contractor shall take the following steps to insure these conditions.

- a. Coated pipe shall be handled only with canvas or nylon slings or padded clamps. Any coating damaged by improper handling or storage shall be repaired as specified.
- b. Pipe brought to the site shall be stored on blocks or horses at least 18 inches above the ground. Padded blocks or horses shall be used for coated pipe. The method and height of storing coated pipe shall be in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions.

c. Visual inspection shall be made of the inside of each length of pipe to ensure that it is clear and clean prior to installation.

d. The open ends of the pipe system shall be closed at the end of each day's work or when work is not in progress and shall not be opened until the work is resumed.

e. A swab, with a leather or canvas belt disc to fit the inside diameter of pipe, shall be pulled through each length of pipe after welding in place.

f. Obstruction remaining in the pipe after completion of the system shall be removed at the expense of the Contractor.

3.2.2 Protective Coatings

3.2.2.1 Application of Tape Wrapping

Surfaces to receive tape shall be clean, dry, grease-free and dust-free. Extruded polyethylene coating and adhesive undercoat surfaces to be tape wrapped shall be primed with a compatible primer prior to application of the tape. The primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer and approved by the extruded polyethylene coating manufacturer. Weld beads shall be wire brushed. Burrs and weld spatter shall be removed. Weld beads shall be covered with one wrap of tape prior to spiral wrapping. Fittings shall be wrapped spirally beginning with one complete wrap three inches back from each edge of the extruded polyethylene coating. For pipe less than four-inch size, one layer half-lapped shall be used. For pipe four-inch size and larger, two layers half-lapped shall be used, with the second layer wrapped opposite hand to the first. On irregular surfaces one layer shall be applied half-lapped and stretched to conform to the surface, followed by a second layer half-lapped and applied with the tension as it comes off the roll.

3.2.2.2 Inspection and Testing

The condition of factory field coated and wrapped piping shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and all damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. All field coating and wrapping shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The entire pipe shall be inspected as specified in sub-paragraph "Testing of Protective Coatings" under paragraph "Protective Coatings for Buried Carbon Steel and Stainless Steel Piping." The inspection for holidays shall be performed just prior to lowering the pipe into the ditch and every precaution shall be taken during lowering and backfilling to prevent damage to the protective covering.

3.2.2.3 Damage Repair

Damaged areas of extruded polyethylene coating shall be repaired by tape wrapping as specified in the preceding paragraph for fittings. Residual material from the extruded polyethylene coating shall be pressed into the break or shall be trimmed off; all areas to be taped shall be primed, and the tape shall be applied half-lapped.

3.3 INTERIOR EPOXY COATING

When internally epoxy lined pipe is cut, the lining shall be ground back from the end a minimum of one inch but not more than one and one-half inches.

3.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.5 CLEANING OF PIPING

The Contractor shall keep the interior and ends of all new piping affected by the Contractor's operations thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and water before and after being installed. Piping systems shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of piping and fittings shall be closed so that no water or other foreign substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing into position. The interior of each length of pipe shall be cleaned after welding. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility for insuring that the interior of the piping is free of foreign matter when it is connected into the system.

3.6 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall conform to Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, and the following bedding and backfill requirements. The pipe shall be laid in a bed of sand six inches deep, compacted to the elevation of the bottom of the pipe. The full length of each section of pipe without any protective covering shall be excavated to permit installation of the protective covering. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying, shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when the trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for such work. After testing and application of protective covering to joints, sand backfill shall be placed and compacted around the pipe or protective coating. The remainder of the backfill shall be the same as for other types of pipe.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND PIPE

Underground fuel pipelines shall be pitched as shown on the drawings. Where not indicated they shall be pitched a minimum of 2 inches per 100 feet. Branch lines to the hydrant pits shall slope up to the pit. Two-inch pipe size valved drain connections shall be provided at all low points and 1 1/2-inch pipe size valved outlet vent connections shall be provided at all high points. Vent and drain lines shall terminate in male cam-type locking end dry breaks with matching female dust covers and installed in pits. The pipe shall have cover as shown on the drawings. Drain lines shall be installed at the slopes indicated.

3.7.1 Pipe Assembly

Pipe shall be strung parallel and adjacent to or above a trench. The pipe shall be supported on padded skids during welding and inspection of joints. Protective coating shall be inspected and repaired prior to lowering the pipe into the trench. The pipe shall be lowered using only canvas or nylon slings. The sling shall be dug from underneath the pipe after placements and shall not be pulled from underneath the pipe while in contact with it. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the pipe, welded joints or coating

and any such damage shall be repaired as directed by the Contracting Officer. Pressure testing of the pipe shall be done after it has been placed in final position in the trench.

3.7.2 Warning Tapes in Earth Trenches

For the purpose of early warning and identification of buried pipes outside of building walls during future trenching or other excavation, continuous identification tapes shall be provided in the trench. Tape shall be nonmagnetic plastic tape or aluminum foil plastic backed tape manufactured for the purpose of early warning and identification of utilities buried below the tape. Tape shall be at least three inches in width. Color of tape shall be as standard with the manufacturer with respect to the type of utility buried below the tape. Tape shall have lettering at least one inch high with not less than the following identification on the tape: BURIED JET FUEL PIPING BELOW. Tape shall be installed in accordance with the printed recommendations of the tape manufacturer, as modified herein. Tapes shall be buried at a depth of six inches from the top of the subgrade.

3.7.3 Clearances

Install pipe to be clear of contact with other pipes, pipe sleeves, casings, reinforcing steel, conduits, cables, or other metallic structures.

Where pipes cross other pipes or structures with a separation of less than six inches, install an insulating separator. Protect the pipe from contact with a 12-inch square by 1 inch thick bituminous-impregnated canefiber board.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

When the protective coating on pipe is damaged, the Contracting Officer shall be notified and shall inspect the pipe before the coating is patched.

If the damage to the pipe is deeper than 0.050-inch, the damage shall be repaired by welding in accordance with paragraph "WELDING". If the pipe is dented, out of round or damaged to the point that welding will not make it good as new, the length of pipe shall be rejected.

3.8 PIPING LAYOUT REQUIREMENTS

3.8.1 Pipe Fabrication

Fabricate piping to measurements established on the project site and position into place without springing or forcing. Make provisions for absorbing expansion and contraction without undue stress in any part of the system.

3.8.2 Interferences and Measurements

Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories required to eliminate interferences and to match actual equipment connection locations and arrangements. Verify measurements before commencing work. Submit discrepancies for clarification before proceeding with the installations to the Contracting Officer.

3.8.3 Space and Access

Keep piping, control tubing, which is not detailed close to structures and columns so as to take up a minimum amount of space. Ensure that access is provided for maintenance of equipment, valves and gauges.

3.8.4 Location

Do not place unions in locations that will be inaccessible after the completion of the work. Place unions on each side of equipment.

3.8.5 Piping and Equipment

Provide anchors where required to absorb or transmit thrust or eliminate vibration or pulsation. Provide hangers and supports near each change of direction. Select support components which do not restrict the movement of the pipe due to thermal expansion. Space hangers uniformly and arrange symmetrically.

3.8.6 Structural Support

Provide supplementary or intermediate steel or other structural members as required for transmission of loads to members forming part of the supporting structure.

3.8.7 Grade

Where profiles of piping lines are shown on the drawings, grade the line uniformly between changes in slope or direction. Maintain gradient to within $\pm 1/4$ -inch over the entire length of pipe. When backfilling has been completed to the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be surveyed at each joint, logged by station number, and submitted to the Contracting Officer and approved before backfilling can continue.

3.8.8 Size Changes

Make changes in pipe size with reducing fittings. Do not use bushings. In lieu of welding reducing outlet tees for piping 2 inches and larger, welding branches suitable for 100 percent radiographic inspection may be used. Do not use weldolets unless specifically called out (labeled) on the drawings.

3.8.9 Direction Changes

Make changes in the horizontal direction of pipes with long radius fittings. Provide special fittings when required. Do not make miter welds. Make odd-angle offsets with pipe bends or elbows cut to the proper angle.

3.9 TESTING

Piping shall be tested by pneumatic and hydrostatic pressure. Testing shall comply with applicable requirements of ASME B31.3, NFPA 30 and the requirements specified herein. Hydrostatic testing shall be performed using fuel as the liquid. Water shall not be introduced into the system for testing. Pressure and hydrostatic testing shall be performed only after welding inspection has been completed.

3.9.1 General

Piping to be installed underground shall not receive field applied protective covering at the joints or be covered by backfill until the piping has passed the pneumatic test described herein. To facilitate the tests, the Contractor shall isolate various sections of the piping system

and test each one separately. Where such sections terminate at flanged valve points, the line shall be closed by means of blind flanges in lieu of relying on the valve. The Contractor shall furnish tapped flanges that can be attached to the end of the section of line being tested, and that will permit a direct connection between the piping and the air compressor and/or pressurizing pump. No taps in the permanent line will be permitted. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment for testing; all gauges shall be subject to testing and approval of the Contracting Officer. The air used for pneumatic testing shall have a residual humidity of not over 20 percent. The Contractor shall provide dehumidifying equipment on the suction or discharge side of the air compressor used to provide air for testing. Pressurizing pump shall not exceed 10 cfm.

3.9.1.1 Pneumatic Test Procedure

Special safety measures, including the wearing of face mask, shall be taken during testing under pressure. Only authorized personnel shall be permitted in the area during testing. The pneumatic test pressure shall be applied in increments. A preliminary 25 psig test shall be applied. Examine joints with soap solution. Leaks revealed by this test shall be repaired. The full test pressure shall then be applied. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, all piping shall be tested at a pressure of 100 psig for not less than 2 hours, during which time there shall be no drop in pressure, only pressure rises with temperature. The pressure source shall be disconnected during the final test period. Any leaks revealed by the test shall be repaired and the test repeated.

3.9.1.2 Hydrostatic Test Procedure

Upon completion of pneumatic testing and after backfilling, hydrostatically test each piping system with fuel at 275 psig in accordance with ASME B31.3 and API RP 1110, with no leakage or reduction in gauge pressure for four hours. The Contractor shall furnish electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for test. Fuel shall be furnished by the Government. Defects in work provided by the Contractor shall be corrected by him at his own expense, and the test repeated until the work is proven to be in compliance with the Contract requirements.

3.9.2 Performance Testing

The completed fuel system shall be cleaned and performance tested as specified in Section 15899 SYSTEM START UP, FUELING SYSTEM. All control valves, both manual and automatic, shall be checked for leaks (any area wetted with fuel) and proper operation and adjusted, repaired or replaced to correct any defects.

3.10 PIPELINE PIGGING VERIFICATION

3.10.1 Geometry Tool Reports

After the system is installed and prior to performance testing, a field/preliminary report shall be issued and a debrief given to Government personnel on-site on the condition of the fuel hydrant loop. This shall be comprised of raw data in the form of a PC download or equivalent which shows a continuous scan of each data unit output. Results of a preliminary interpretation of the data shall be reported. These shall include as a minimum all critical anomalies. A final report shall include a description of the principle of operation, explanation of raw data, presentation of raw data, data to be clearly marked with distance traveled scale with

classified anomaly location and all identifiable pipeline features, and all anomalies to be classified with locations in summary tabular form.

3.10.2 Workmanship

The Contractor shall verify pipe bend radii at pipe locations between pig launchers and receivers. If a pipe bend is less than 3D, the Contractor shall replace the bend.

3.10.3 Pipeline Internal Inspection Operations

3.10.3.1 General

The following pigs will be propelled through the pipeline with product in order to inspect the pipeline: brush, gage, and geometry. Tracking devices shall be used on all pigs. The pipe wall shall be continuously monitored on a real-time basis during the geometry pig run. Anomalies such as patches, couplings, or flanges shall also be identified. A permanent data set of internal inspection survey findings shall be generated.

3.10.3.2 Preparatory Work

The Government will bring to the attention of the Contractor all statutes, rules and regulations relevant to the performance of the work on the site (on Government property) and shall also provide the Contractor with a copy of its own site regulations (if any). The Contractor shall provide the pigging vendors with all-available pipeline records and drawings.

3.10.3.3 Pig Load And Launch

The pig shall be loaded into the pig launcher by the Contractor. The method of loading and lodging the front pig cup into the launcher shall not involve the use of uncontrolled mechanical force applied to the rear of the pig.

3.10.3.4 Pipeline Operation During Pigging

All pig runs shall be made with the line packed with product. The system pumps will be used to propel the pig. The new pig traps will be used for pig launch and retrieval.

3.10.3.5 Brush and Gauging Survey

The Contractor shall run a brush pig at least one time. The brush pig shall be designed and provided by the geometry pig vendor. Additional runs may be required based upon the amount of debris found in the pipeline. The on-site geometry pig vendor's personnel shall determine if additional runs are required. Immediately following the brush pig run and immediately prior to the geometry survey, the Contractor will run, as a minimum, a single batching pig fitted with a gauge plate equal to 90 percent of the pipeline normal inside diameter. The plate is to be a segmented aluminum disk of 1/8 inch thickness. The gauging pig shall also include a tracker and tracking equipment. The Contractor is to track the pig assembly above ground during the operation.

3.10.3.6 Geometry Survey

After a satisfactory gauging pig run, the pipeline geometric defects are to be determined by a geometry tool. The geometry tool shall provide accuracy

geometric anomaly detection and bend radius measuring capability. The data obtained shall be presented in a PC software format to allow user friendly analysis and presentation.

The geometry tool assembly shall be capable of:

- a. Operating in hydrocarbon liquid environment, specifically jet fuel, at a pressure of up to ANSI 300 rating.
- b. Traversing the pipeline with nominal wall thickness and possible bore restrictions down to 90 percent of nominal pipe inside diameter.
- c. Traversing the pipeline length at a speed of between 3 and 5 ft/sec when propelled by pumped jet fuel. Pressure differential across pig not to exceed 50 psi.
- d. Traversing through smooth pipe bends as small as 3D (3 pipe diameters) radius and single miter bends of up to 10 degrees change of direction.
- e. Include a tracker and tracking equipment. The Contractor is to track the pig assembly above ground during the operation. The battery life of the tracker shall not be less than 72 hours.
- f. Manual loading into the new horizontal pig trap.

The geometry tool assembly instrumentation performance shall be capable of:

- a. Battery life to be minimum 18 hours at operating conditions.
- b. Principle of operation to be electronically stored geometry system.
- c. Geometry sensing to span full circumference and length of pipe, with associated distance measuring method.
- d. Geometry system shall be capable of:
 - (1) positive location and identification of each geometric anomaly.
 - (2) positive location and identification of each bend.
 - (3) positive location and identification of distance marker reference points of either magnetic or electronic type placed on or above the pipe by the Contractor.
- e. Classification of geometric anomalies to be as minimum:
 - (1) discrimination between ovality and intrusion anomalies.
 - (2) mechanical damage such as mill defects, dents, internal gouges, and buckles.
 - (3) pipeline weld defects (such as excess weld penetration).
 - (4) geometric thickness anomalies. As a minimum, these shall be reported in the following categories within the listed accuracy.
 - magnitude of anomaly (+/- 1 inch)
 - span of anomaly (+/- 1 inch)

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

-ovality (+/- 0.1 inch)
-span of ovality (+/- 1 inch)
-anomaly station (+/- 1:2,000)

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
 - 1.3.4 Identification of Materials
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Adhesives
 - 2.1.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.1.1.2 Lagging Adhesive
 - 2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.1.3 Caulking
 - 2.1.4 Corner Angles
 - 2.1.5 Finishing Cement
 - 2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 - 2.1.7 Staples
 - 2.1.8 Jackets
 - 2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating
 - 2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.1.10 Wire
- 2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
 - 2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
 - 2.2.3 Below ground Pipeline Insulation
 - 2.2.3.1 Cellular Glass
- 2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.3 Cellular Glass
 - 2.3.4 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.3.5 Flexible Cellular
 - 2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.4.1.2 Flexible Cellular Insulation
- 2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam
- 2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam
- 2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate
 - 2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.2.5 Flexible Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite
 - 2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Firestopping
 - 3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Cellular Insulation
 - 3.1.5 Welding
 - 3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
 - 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
 - 3.2.1.4 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
 - 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
 - 3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe
 - 3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
 - 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
 - 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
 - 3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Cellular
 - 3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
 - 3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
 - 3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
 - 3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
 - 3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
 - 3.2.5 Below ground Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation
 - 3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation
- 3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
 - 3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct
 - 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
 - 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
 - 3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct
 - 3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.3.5 Duct Test Holes
- 3.3.6 Duct Exposed to Weather
 - 3.3.6.1 Installation
 - 3.3.6.2 Round Duct
 - 3.3.6.3 Fittings
 - 3.3.6.4 Rectangular Ducts
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
 - 3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
 - 3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
 - 3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder
 - 3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
 - 3.4.3.1 Insulation
 - 3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
 - 3.4.3.3 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media
 - 3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather
 - 3.4.5.1 Installation
 - 3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(1995) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1998el) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact With Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1126	(1998) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(1995) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid

opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; G-RE.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment required to be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to

show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label which identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. Display sample sections will be inspected at the jobsite by the Contracting Officer. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric unions and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A display section for duct insulation exposed to weather shall be protected by enclosing with a temporary covering.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion,

soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a nonhalogenated organic solvent or, dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 200 degrees F. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F.

The adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 x 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement ASTM C 449/C 449M.

All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with

ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel . Monel is a nickel rich alloy which has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pound/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pound/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials which require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 x 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 x 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications,, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.
- b. Flexible Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.
- d. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547
- e. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 60 degrees F, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature.
- c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.
- d. Flexible Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service.
- e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.
- f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.2.3 Below ground Pipeline Insulation

For below ground pipeline insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.2.3.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, type II.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, or Type II up to 250 F. ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II, shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.5 Flexible Cellular

ASTM C 534 Type II.

2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591, Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For temperatures below 60 degrees F.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Cellular Insulation

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For temperatures above 60 degrees F.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperature encountered to 1800 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperature encountered to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, indoors only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 200 degrees F.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II to 250 degrees F shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance

with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds standard plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Cellular Insulation

Flexible cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with a contact adhesive. Flexible cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each

other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inch.

- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inch.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.
- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360 degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers

located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe which are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

- a. Domestic cold water.
- b. Make-up water.
- d. Refrigerant suction lines.
- e. Chilled water.
- g. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- i. Exposed lavatory drains, exposed domestic water piping and drains to areas for handicap personnel.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Runouts up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Chilled water supply & return & dual temp piping	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
	FC	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings & makeup water	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8
	PF	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Exposed lavatory drains exposed domestic water piping & drains to areas for handicap personnel	FC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	3/4	3/4
	MF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC		3/8	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
	PF		1.0	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like main feed pipe.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
 CG - Cellular Glass
 MF - Mineral Fiber
 FC - Flexible Cellular
 PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building shown

to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 ft level will be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per paragraph 3.2.2.3 e.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of

the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 60 degrees F shall be insulated per Table II:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & recirculating system.
- c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- d. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

CG - Cellular Glass
 CS - Calcium Silicate
 MF - Mineral Fiber
 FC - Flexible Cellular
 PL - Perlite
 PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service (degrees F)	Material	Runouts up to 2 in *	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Hot domestic water supply & recirculating system, & water defrost lines (200 F max)**	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
	PF	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Compressed Air discharge steam & condensate return (201-250 F)	CG		1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	3.5
	PF		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5
	MF		1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.5
	CS/PL		1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.5
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Heating hot water, supply & return, & Heating oil (250 F max)	CG	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.5	3.0
	PF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5
	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0
	CS	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.0
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

* When runouts to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

** Applies to recirculating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 8 feet from storage tank for non-recirculating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided

for circumferential joints.

- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is nonadhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- f. Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be installed by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12, and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive

applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.

- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below ground Pipe Insulation

The following shall be included:

- a. Heating hot water.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with 3 inch cellular glass insulation set in a coat of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

- a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating.
- b. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.
- c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.
- d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant.
- e. Provision for expansion and contraction shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory premolded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured in place with wire, bore surfaces coated, and joints sealed as specified.
- g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions.
- h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be

installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III. Maximum thickness for flexible cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm, and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

Maximum thickness for flexible cellular insulation shall not exceed 1 inch and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 1.5 inch, to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Plenums.
- e. Fresh air intake ducts.
- f. Filter boxes.
- g. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- h. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- i. Ducts exposed to weather.
- j. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf.

Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with

either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch.. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with CEGS 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall

overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches.

Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.
- d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inchwide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts
- c. Relief air ducts
- e. Plenums
- f. Fresh air intake ducts
- g. Filter boxes
- h. Mixing boxes
- i. Supply fans
- j. Ducts exposed to weather

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paintable, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints

and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with paragraph 3.3.3.2 d.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.6 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.6.1 Installation

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.6.2 Round Duct

Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.6.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.6.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Handholes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold and chilled water pumps.

- e. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- f. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media between 35 and 60 degrees F: 1.5 inch thick cellular glass, 1 inch thick flexible cellular, 1 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- b. Equipment handling media between 0 degree F and 34 degrees F: 3 inch thick cellular glass, 1 1/2 inch flexible cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- c. Equipment handling media between minus 30 degrees F and 1 degree F: 3 1/2 inch thick cellular glass 1 3/4 inch thick flexible cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered.

Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

- c. Cellular glass and phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 x 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- f. Hot water storage tanks.
- g. Air separation tanks.
- h. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
 FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
 CS: Calcium Silicate
 PL: Perlite
 CG: Cellular Glass
 FC: Flexible Cellular
 PF: Phenolic Foam
 PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE IV
 Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (mm)

Equipment handling steam or other media to indicated pressure or temperature limit	Material	Thickness
103.4 kPa or 121 C	RMF FMF CS/PL CG PF FC(<93 C) PC	50 mm 50 mm 100 mm 75 mm 40 mm 25 mm 25 mm
1379.0kPa or 204 C	RMF FMF CS/PL CG	75 mm 75 mm 100 mm 100 mm
316 C	RMF FMF CS/PL CG	125 mm 150 mm 150 mm 150 mm

316 C: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 50 C, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 150 mm thick material suitable for 650 degrees C service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

TABLE IV
 Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches)

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
15 psig or	RMF FMF	2.0 inches 2.0 inches

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

250F	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches
200 psig or 400 F	RMF	3.0 inches
	FMF	3.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	4.0 inches
600 F	RMF	5.0 inches
	FMF	6.0 inches
	CS/PL	6.0 inches
	CG	6.0 inches

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 6.0 inch thick material suitable for 1200 degrees F service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing which does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 x 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15101

CONTROL VALVES, FUELING SYSTEM

04/99; Rev. 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 AVAILABILITY
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS
- 2.2 CONTROL VALVE CONSTRUCTION
 - 2.2.1 General
 - 2.2.1.1 Bodies, Bonnets, and Covers
 - 2.2.1.2 Valve Seats
 - 2.2.1.3 Valve Discs
 - 2.2.1.4 Diaphragm Assembly
 - 2.2.1.5 Bolts, Screws and Nuts
 - 2.2.1.6 Pilot Control System and Auxiliary Piping
 - 2.2.1.7 Pilot Valves
 - 2.2.1.8 Solenoids
 - 2.2.2 Serviceability of Main Valve Internal Parts
 - 2.2.3 Total Lengths
 - 2.2.4 Flanges
 - 2.2.5 Identification
 - 2.2.5.1 Main Valve Body
 - 2.2.5.2 Main Valve Cover
 - 2.2.5.3 Brass Name Plates
 - 2.2.5.4 Inlet Name Plate
 - 2.2.5.5 Outlet Name Plate
 - 2.2.5.6 Pilot Valves
- 2.3 MATERIALS
- 2.4 INDIVIDUAL CONTROL VALVE OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.4.1 High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve (HLV-1 AND HLV-2)
 - 2.4.1.1 Size
 - 2.4.1.2 Flow
 - 2.4.1.3 Operation
 - 2.4.1.4 Check Valve Feature
 - 2.4.1.5 Manual Test Feature
 - 2.4.1.6 Strainer
 - 2.4.1.7 Pressure Sensitive Close Feature
 - 2.4.1.8 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature
 - 2.4.2 Non-Surge Check Valve (CV-1 THRU CV-6)
 - 2.4.2.1 Size
 - 2.4.2.2 Flow
 - 2.4.2.3 Operation
 - 2.4.2.4 Quick closure
 - 2.4.2.5 Flow Control

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.4.2.6 Strainer
- 2.4.3 Issue and Receiving Filter Separator Control Valve (FSCV-1 Thru FSCV-7)
 - 2.4.3.1 Size
 - 2.4.3.2 Flow
 - 2.4.3.3 Operation
 - 2.4.3.4 Check Valve Feature
 - 2.4.3.5 Water Slug Shut-Off
 - 2.4.3.6 Shut-Off Feature at Maximum Differential Pressure
 - 2.4.3.7 Emergency Shut-off Operation
 - 2.4.3.8 Solenoid Control
- 2.4.4 Issue and Receiving Filter Separator Float Control Valve with Manual Tester (FC-1 THRU FC-7)
 - 2.4.4.1 Operation
 - 2.4.4.2 Float Control Pilot and Tester
- 2.4.5 Back Pressure Control Valve (BPCV-1)
 - 2.4.5.1 Size
 - 2.4.5.2 Flow
 - 2.4.5.3 Operation
 - 2.4.5.4 Check Valve Feature
 - 2.4.5.5 Solenoid Control
 - 2.4.5.6 Speed Control
- 2.4.6 Pressure Control Valve (PCV-1)
 - 2.4.6.1 Size
 - 2.4.6.2 Flow
 - 2.4.6.3 Operation
 - 2.4.6.4 Check Valve Feature
 - 2.4.6.5 Solenoid Control
 - 2.4.6.6 Speed Control
- 2.4.7 Defuel/Flush Valve (D/FV-1)
 - 2.4.7.1 Size
 - 2.4.7.2 Flow
 - 2.4.7.3 Operation
 - 2.4.7.4 Check Valve Feature
 - 2.4.7.5 Solenoid Control
 - 2.4.7.6 Speed Control
- 2.4.8 Hydrant Control Valve (HCV)
 - 2.4.8.1 Size
 - 2.4.8.2 Flow
 - 2.4.8.3 Operation
 - 2.4.8.4 Quick Closure
 - 2.4.8.5 Deadman Control
 - 2.4.8.6 Defuel
 - 2.4.8.7 Speed Control
 - 2.4.8.8 Thermal Relief
 - 2.4.8.9 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature
 - 2.4.8.10 Adapter
 - 2.4.8.11 Strainer
- 2.4.9 Overfill Valve for Product Recovery Tank (OV-1)
 - 2.4.9.1 Size
 - 2.4.9.2 Capacity
 - 2.4.9.3 Operation
 - 2.4.9.4 Control Float
 - 2.4.9.5 Pressure Reservoir
 - 2.4.9.6 Thermal Relief
 - 2.4.9.7 Limit Switch
 - 2.4.9.8 Strainer
- 2.4.10 Truck Fill Stand Control Valve (TFV)
 - 2.4.10.1 Size

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.4.10.2 Flow
- 2.4.10.3 Operation
- 2.4.10.4 Quick Closure
- 2.4.10.5 Opening Speed Control
- 2.4.10.6 Deadman Control
- 2.4.10.7 Thermal Relief
- 2.4.10.8 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature
- 2.4.10.9 Strainer

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 VALVE TESTING AND START-UP SUPPORT
 - 3.1.1 Standard 1-Year Warranty Period
- 3.2 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15101

CONTROL VALVES, FUELING SYSTEM

04/99; Rev. 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.24	(1991; R1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage I

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1996) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 216/A 216M	(1993; R1998) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
ASTM A 269	(1996) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A 320/A 320M	(2000a) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R1999 e1) Standard Specifications for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 743/A 743M	(1998a e1) Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloy Sand Castings

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM D 751	(2000) Standard Test Method for Coated Fabrics
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-A-8625	(1989; Rev E, Am. 1) Anodic Coatings, for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys
MS MIL-I-17563	(1985; Rev B) Impregnants for Aluminum, Copper, Iron, Magnesium and Zinc Alloy Castings

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

MIL-STD 276	(1956; Basic) Impregnation of Porous NonFerrous Metal Castings
-------------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION AGENCY (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 200	(1991) Classification System for Rubber Materials
SAE J 429	(1983) Mechanical and Material Requirements for Externally Threaded Fasteners

1.2 AVAILABILITY

Control valves specified herein shall be of one manufacturer. The valve manufacturer shall also produce the hydraulically-operated pilots.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Control Valves; G-ED.

For each type control valve required and specified, submit sectional drawings of main valve and control pilot systems.

SD-03 Product Data

Control Valves; G-ED.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

For each type control valve required and specified, submit the following:

- a. Flow diagrams.
- b. Operational description of the control valve and pilot control system.
- c. Complete valve assembly list of materials, along with material Certificates of Conformance, used in the manufacture of the control valves and pilot systems.

SD-06 Test Reports

Control Valves; .

Before shipment, each individual control valve shall be operationally tested and adjusted by manufacturer under actual flow conditions utilizing a hydrocarbon test fluid with a specific gravity comparable to JP-8 fuel. Manufacturer shall submit certified records of test data.

SD-07 Certificates

Previous Air Force/Military Projects; G-ED.

Qualified Engineers; G-ED.

Field Assistance; G-ED.

Provide the following:

- a. Proof of experience on previous Air Force/Military projects.
- b. Number of qualified (factory trained) engineers available to provide startup support.
- c. Written assurance as to ability to respond to specified time for field assistance.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G-ED.

Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted for each individual type control valve specified herein. Refer to Section 01730 FACILITY OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL for the information to be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS

Shall be as specified in Section 15050 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING. Components to be suitable for ANSI Class 150 (275 psig at 100 degrees F.).

2.2 CONTROL VALVE CONSTRUCTION

2.2.1 General

Control valves shall be single-seated globe type, diaphragm actuated, hydraulically operated valves. Valves shall consist of three (3) major components: the valve body, valve cover, and diaphragm assembly. The diaphragm assembly shall be the only moving part. In the event of diaphragm failure, valve shall fail closed against flow, unless otherwise indicated. The main valve shall be drip-tight when closed. Each valve shall have an external indicator to show the position of the valve disc at all times. Control valves shall be shipped from the factory as a complete assembly with all pilot controls and pilot auxiliary piping properly installed on the main valve. Materials which come in contact with the fuel shall be resistant to the effects of and not harmful to aircraft engine fuel and shall be aluminum or stainless steel unless noted otherwise. High level shut-off valve bodies shall be electroless nickel plated ductile iron with stainless steel pilots. Materials for control valves, and items to be mounted on the valves shall be as follows:

2.2.1.1 Bodies, Bonnets, and Covers

Shall be constructed of one of the following materials:

- a. Aluminum conforming to ASTM B 26/B 26M, Type 356-T6 anodized in accordance with MS MIL-A-8625, Type II and surface coated in accordance with MIL-STD 276/MS MIL-I-17563.
- b. Cast steel conforming to ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB internally plated with chromium, nickel or internally electroless nickel plated.
- c. Cast stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 743/A 743M.
- d. Ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, electroless nickel plated.
- e. Bodies shall have flanged inlet and outlet connections. Valve shall have a screwed bottom drain plug.

2.2.1.2 Valve Seats

Shall be stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A 743/A 743M. It shall be possible to remove the valve seat while the valve is connected in the line. Valve seat and upper stem bearing shall be removable and screwed in the body and/or cover. The lower stem bearing must be concentrically contained in the valve seat and shall be exposed to flow on all sides. The diameter of the valve seat shall be the same size as the inlet and/or outlet flanges of the main valve.

2.2.1.3 Valve Discs

Shall contain a resilient, synthetic rubber disc conforming to ASTM D 2000 (SAE J 30200) having a rectangular cross section, contained on three and one-half (3-1/2) sides by a disc retainer and a disc guide, forming a drip tight seal against the seat. The disc shall be usable on either side. The disc guide shall be the contoured type capable of holding disc firmly in place during high differential pressure conditions that may develop across the seating surface. The disc retainer shall be capable of withstanding rapid closing shocks.

2.2.1.4 Diaphragm Assembly

Shall form a sealed chamber in the upper portion of the valve, separating the operating fluid from the line pressure. The diaphragm assembly shall contain a valve stem which is fully guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover and an integral bearing in the valve seat. Valve body and cover shall be sealed by the diaphragm. Valve stem shall be stainless steel. The bearing material shall be compatible with the fuel specified and shall not contain zinc coated metals, brass, bronze, or other copper bearing alloys. The diaphragm shall be of a nonwicking material or design, with a minimum of two (2) layers of nylon fabric bonded with a minimum of three (3) layers of synthetic rubber (valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller one layer of nylon fabric). The edge area of the center hole for the valve stem shall be sealed by vulcanization. Materials to be resistant to aromatics of up to 50 percent in accordance with ASTM D 2000 (SAE J 200). The diaphragm must have a MULLINS-burst rating according to ASTM D 751 of a minimum of 600 psi per layer of nylon fabric. All diaphragm sizes must be cycle tested to a minimum of 100,000 cycles, by alternately applying pressure under the diaphragm (main valve pressure) and above the diaphragm (cover chamber pressure). That test shall be certified by the manufacturer. The diaphragm shall not be used as a seating surface. The diaphragm must be fully supported by the body and cover in either the open or closed position.

2.2.1.5 Bolts, Screws and Nuts

a. For Cast Aluminum and Cast Steel Body Valves.

(1) Bolts and Screws, cadmium plated steel in accordance with SAE J 429, Grade 5.

(2) Nuts, cadmium plated steel in accordance with ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 2 H.

b. For Stainless Steel Body Valves. Bolts, Screws and Nuts, ASTM A 320/A 320M, Grade B8M C.1.1.

2.2.1.6 Pilot Control System and Auxiliary Piping

Shall be stainless steel, seamless, fully annealed tubing conforming to ASTM A 269, Grade TP316, Rockwell hardness B80 or less. Wall thickness for 1/2-inch tubing to be 0.049-inch.. All screwed connections shall be made by conic unions (NPT). Tubing connections shall not be welded or sealed with O-ring.

2.2.1.7 Pilot Valves

Shall have stainless steel bodies conforming to ASTM A 743/A 743M or aluminum bodies conforming to ASTM B 26/B 26M Type 356-T6 anodized in accordance with MS MIL-A-8625 with stainless steel internal working parts. Disc and diaphragm assemblies shall be as specified herein before. The setting of adjustable type pressure operated pilot valves shall be easily adjusted by means of a single adjusting screw. The adjusting screw shall be protected by a threaded cap drilled to accommodate a lead-seal wire and a lock nut shall be provided on the adjusting screw to lock it in position

at the desired setting. The lead seal wire shall be installed after final acceptance of the system.

2.2.1.8 Solenoids

Solenoids for operation of pilot valves shall be housed in an explosion-proof case suitable for Class I, Division 1, Group D with maximum temperature rating of ("T2D" -419 degrees F), hazardous locations as defined in NFPA 70. Solenoids shall operate on 120 volts, 60 cycle, single phase, alternating current. A manual type operator or needle valve to bypass the solenoid valve shall be provided for emergency manual operation.

2.2.2 Serviceability of Main Valve Internal Parts

Main valve movable parts including strainers, valve seat, stem bearings, and control system shall be replaceable without removing the main valve from the line. All nonmetallic parts shall be replaceable.

2.2.3 Total Lengths

The total valve length does not include the orifice plate flange (when used). If the control valve being supplied has the orifice plate built into its flange, the spacer provided shall bring the valve face-to-face dimension equal to those listed below plus 0.0875 of an inch. The lengths of the valves shall be equal for the following materials: cast stainless steel, cast steel and cast aluminum.

SIZE	VALVE LENGTH
INCHES	(INCHES)
1-1/2	8.5
2	9.375
3	12
4	15
6	20
8	25.4
10	29.8
12	34
14	39
16	41.375

Tolerance shall be ± 0.030 of an inch for size one and one-half inches (1-1/2") through eight inches (8") and ± 0.060 on an inch for size 10 thru 16 inches.

Control valves not meeting these face to face dimensions shall be supplied with spacers suitable for the proper installation of the valve.

2.2.4 Flanges

MATERIAL	SEALING SURFACE
A: Cast Steel, ASME B16.5 Class 150	Raised Face
B: Cast Stainless Steel, ASME B16.5 Class 150	Raised Face

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

C: Cast Aluminum, Suitable for minimum working pressure of 275 psig at 100 degrees F. Flat Face

D: Ductile Iron, ASME B16.24 Class 150 Flat Face

The mating flange shall be made the same as above.

2.2.5 Identification

2.2.5.1 Main Valve Body

The following shall be cast into the main valve body:

- a. Pressure Class
- b. Size
- c. Material
- d. Foundry Heat Number and Identification
- e. Manufacturer
- f. Flow Pattern

2.2.5.2 Main Valve Cover

The following shall be cast into the main valve cover:

- a. Size
- b. Material
- c. Foundry Heat Number and Identification

2.2.5.3 Brass Name Plates

Brass name plates shall be fastened to the valve. Body name plates shall list the following:

- a. Size
- b. Model Number
- c. Stock Number
- d. Manufacturer/Supplier
- e. Manufacturer's Inspection Stamp

2.2.5.4 Inlet Name Plate

Inlet name plate shall list the following:

- a. Size
- b. "Inlet" Marking
- c. Assembly Model Number
- d. Part Number

2.2.5.5 Outlet Name Plate

Outlet name plate shall list the "Outlet" Marking.

2.2.5.6 Pilot Valves

Pilot valves shall be tag identified. The tag shall also have the field adjusted start up setting stamped on it.

2.3 MATERIALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

The type of materials which come in contact with the fuel, if not specified herein before, shall be noncorrosive.

2.4 INDIVIDUAL CONTROL VALVE OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Operation, performance, and special features of the individual control valves shall be as specified herein.

2.4.1 High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve (HLV-1 AND HLV-2)

2.4.1.1 Size

Eight-inch (8")

2.4.1.2 Flow

1200 GPM

2.4.1.3 Operation

High liquid level shut-off valve shall be hydraulically operated and shall be provided with a tank exterior mounted float. Activation point of the float for opening and closing the high liquid level shut-off valve shall be as shown on the drawings. Upon a rise in fluid level to the float activation point, the float control system shall cause the main valve to close tightly. The main valve shall remain closed until a drop in tank fluid level occurs. Upon a drop in fluid level beneath the float activation point, the float control shall cause the main valve to open completely.

2.4.1.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.4.1.5 Manual Test Feature

Manual testing of high level shut-off valve and exterior mounted float's automatic opening and closing feature shall be possible.

2.4.1.6 Strainer

A 40-mesh stainless steel wire, self-cleaning strainer shall be provided in the pilot valve supply piping.

2.4.1.7 Pressure Sensitive Close Feature

If the upstream pressure rises to 150 psi or above while closing, the valve will stop closing or open slightly until the pressure is less than 150 psi.

2.4.1.8 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature

The valve shall be equipped with a minimum differential pressure pilot to maintain a differential pressure across the valve.

2.4.2 Non-Surge Check Valve (CV-1 THRU CV-6)

2.4.2.1 Size

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Six-inch (6"); two-inch (2") for FTP-1

2.4.2.2 Flow

650 GPM; 50 GPM for FTP-1.

2.4.2.3 Operation

Nonsurge check valve shall open slowly. Opening speed shall be adjustable from two (2) to 30 seconds without affecting closing of valve. Factory set for 15 seconds.

2.4.2.4 Quick closure

Valve closure to be rapid, closing quickly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.4.2.5 Flow Control

Valve to limit flow to 650 GPM (CV-1 thru CV-5), 50 GPM (CV-6). Sensing shall be by orifice. Valve to modulate to limit flow without hunting. Rate of flow to be manually adjustable.

2.4.2.6 Strainer

A 40-mesh, stainless steel wire, self-cleaning strainer shall be provided in the pilot valve supply piping.

2.4.3 Issue and Receiving Filter Separator Control Valve (FSCV-1 Thru FSCV-7)

2.4.3.1 Size

Six-inch (6")

2.4.3.2 Flow

600 GPM

2.4.3.3 Operation

Filter Separator Control Valve shall limit flow to 600 GPM. Controlling to be by orifice. Rate of flow to be manually adjustable.

2.4.3.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.4.3.5 Water Slug Shut-Off

Valve shall close rapidly when water is sensed at filter separator sump high level as indicated by Float Control Valve float position. Manual testing of operation shall be possible.

2.4.3.6 Shut-Off Feature at Maximum Differential Pressure

Valve shall close rapidly when differential control pilot increases to preset point. Resetting of the differential control pilot shall be

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

manually reset after each shutoff.

2.4.3.7 Emergency Shut-off Operation

Open/closed valve, solenoid operated. Closure shall be accomplished within 10 seconds upon power failure or activation of an emergency-stop pushbutton.

2.4.3.8 Solenoid Control

Solenoid control shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.4.4 Issue and Receiving Filter Separator Float Control Valve with Manual Tester (FC-1 THRU FC-7)

2.4.4.1 Operation

Float shall ride on the fuel-water interface inside filter separator sump. Activation shall initiate water slug shutoff of filter separator valve.

2.4.4.2 Float Control Pilot and Tester

The filter separator housing sump shall be fitted with a float control pilot valve assembly made of stainless steel. The pilot valve is connected to the filter separator control valve. An integral float control tester shall provide a means to remove a portion of the float ball ballast allowing the float to rise, verifying operation of the water slug and flow control valve, the integrity of the float ball.

2.4.5 Back Pressure Control Valve (BPCV-1)

2.4.5.1 Size

Six-inch (6")

2.4.5.2 Flow

0-2400 GPM

2.4.5.3 Operation

Back pressure control valve shall modulate to maintain constant inlet pressure. Set-point shall be adjustable with a range of 20 psig to 200 psig. Factory set at 130 psig. Valve shall fail in normal flow.

2.4.5.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.4.5.5 Solenoid Control

Solenoid control valve shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.4.5.6 Speed Control

Valve shall close slowly without affecting the opening speed and shall be factory set for eight (8) seconds. Closing time to be adjustable with a range of two (2) to 30 seconds. Valve opening time shall be 1.0 second maximum.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.4.6 Pressure Control Valve (PCV-1)

2.4.6.1 Size

Two-inch (2").

2.4.6.2 Flow

50 GPM under normal operating conditions.

2.4.6.3 Operation

Pressure control valve shall modulate to control inlet pressure and shall have adjustable set-point with a range of 20 psig to 200 psig. Factory set at 75 psig. Valve shall fail in normal flow.

2.4.6.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.4.6.5 Solenoid Control

Solenoid control of valve shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.4.6.6 Speed Control

Provide separate opening and closing speed controls each adjustable between one (1) and 30 seconds. Factory set at three (3) seconds for opening speed and one (1) second for closing speed.

2.4.7 Defuel/Flush Valve (D/FV-1)

2.4.7.1 Size

Eight-inch (8").

2.4.7.2 Flow

300 to 2400 GPM.

2.4.7.3 Operation

Valve shall modulate to control inlet pressure and shall have adjustable set-point with a range of 20 psig to 200 psig. Factory set at 80 psig. Valve shall fail in normal flow.

2.4.7.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.4.7.5 Solenoid Control

The valve shall be provided with two (2) solenoid controls and shall operate as indicated on drawings.

2.4.7.6 Speed Control

Valve shall open slowly without affecting the closing speed and shall be factory set for three seconds. Opening time to be adjustable with a range

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

of 2 to 30 seconds.

2.4.8 Hydrant Control Valve (HCV)

2.4.8.1 Size

Four-inch (4") at the Hydrant Pit, Six-inch (6") at the HHT.

2.4.8.2 Flow

600 GPM for the 4", 1200 GPM for the 6".

2.4.8.3 Operation

Hydrant control valve shall modulate, by use of a liquid sensing line from refueler venturi, and regulate at a maximum pressure at the skin of the aircraft of 45 psig at any flow rate from 50 GPM to 600 GPM for the 4", 1200 GPM for the 6". Pressure to be adjustable with a range of 15 psi to 75 psi. Valve, adapter and 90-degree hydrant coupler pressure drop shall not exceed 9 psi at 600 GPM for the 4", 28 psi at 1200 GPM for the 6" with the valve fully open.

2.4.8.4 Quick Closure

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds control set-point. Valve shall limit the surge pressure on the aircraft to a maximum of 120 psig when fueling at 600 GPM with an aircraft tank valve closure of 0.5 of a second for the 4", 1200 GPM with an aircraft tank valve closure of 0.8 of a second for the 6". The valve shall reopen when the outlet pressure drops below the set-point of the pilot if the deadman control lever is still depressed.

2.4.8.5 Deadman Control

Deadman shall be pneumatically connected to the pilot system of main valve. Valve shall open when deadman control lever is pressed and shall close valve when the lever is released to bleed air from the hydrant hose truck. On rupture of the deadman hose between outlet of deadman control and main valve pilot system, there shall be no fuel leakage. Main valve shall close in five (5) seconds maximum when deadman is released or when one of the deadman hose couplers is disconnected.

2.4.8.6 Defuel

Valve shall be capable of reverse flow at the rate of 300 GPM at 165 psig.

2.4.8.7 Speed Control

Valve shall open slowly without affecting the closure rate. Provide adjustable speed control with a range of two (2) to 30 seconds.

2.4.8.8 Thermal Relief

Valve to open for pressure equalization and return flow when downstream pressure exceeds upstream pressure.

2.4.8.9 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature

The valve shall be equipped with a minimum differential pressure pilot to

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

maintain a differential pressure across the valve.

2.4.8.10 Adapter

Valves shall be provided with type adapter as indicated on drawings. Provide metal sealing cover connected to the adapter. Adapter shall have pressure equalizing feature.

2.4.8.11 Strainer

A 40-mesh stainless steel wire, self-cleaning strainer shall be provided in the pilot valve supply piping.

2.4.9 Overfill Valve for Product Recovery Tank (OV-1)

2.4.9.1 Size

Two-inch (2").

2.4.9.2 Capacity

50 GPM.

2.4.9.3 Operation

Hydraulically operated overfill valve shall close automatically upon rising to Product Recovery Tank 80 percent fill level. Valve shall open automatically upon falling below Product Recovery Tank 80 percent fill level.

2.4.9.4 Control Float

Automatic opening and closing of the valve shall be initiated by a control float located within the Product Recovery Tank. Control float shall be provided with a manual tester, mounted external to the tank, for testing of overfill valve operation.

2.4.9.5 Pressure Reservoir

Valve shall be provided with a pressure reservoir to supply required hydraulic pressure for operation. Reservoir pressure to be supplied by Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP-1). Valve shall close upon loss of reservoir pressure. Reservoir shall be a one gallon capacity bladder-type tank, ductile iron constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged with air. The tank will be epoxy lined. The tank will be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge.

2.4.9.6 Thermal Relief

Overfill valve shall be provided with a pressure sustaining control valve that shall automatically, upon inlet pressure rising to 200 psig, open allowing thermal relief around overfill valve. Pressure sustaining valve shall automatically close upon inlet pressure dropping below 200 psig.

2.4.9.7 Limit Switch

Limit switch shall be provided with valve for remote indication of valve open or closed position. Valve closed position will become an alarm

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

condition the pump control panel (PCP).

2.4.9.8 Strainer

Pressure reservoir inlet line shall be provided with a shut-off valve, strainer and check valve.

2.4.10 Truck Fill Stand Control Valve (TFV)

2.4.10.1 Size

Four-inch (4").

2.4.10.2 Flow

600 GPM.

2.4.10.3 Operation

Valve shall modulate to regulate downstream to 35 psig at a flow rate of 50 GPM to 600 GPM. Pressure shall be adjustable with a range of 15 psi TO 75 psi.

2.4.10.4 Quick Closure

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds control set-point. Valve shall limit the surge pressure on the bottom loader of a tank truck to a maximum of 85 psig when filling at 600 GPM with a tank truck valve closure of 0.5 of a second. The valve shall reopen when the outlet pressure drops below the set-point of the pilot if the deadman control lever is still depressed.

2.4.10.5 Opening Speed Control

Valve shall control the opening speed of the main valve. The control shall be adjustable with a range of two (2) to 30 seconds. Factory set at ten (10) seconds.

2.4.10.6 Deadman Control

Deadman shall be hydraulically connected to the pilot system of the main valve. Valve shall open when deadman control lever is pressed and shall close the valve when the lever is released. On rupture of the deadman hose between outlet of deadman control and main valve pilot system, there shall be no fuel leakage. Main valve shall close in two (2) seconds maximum when one of the deadman hose couplers is disconnected. Length of hose shall be 10 feet.

2.4.10.7 Thermal Relief

Valve to open for pressure equalization and return flow when downstream pressure exceeds upstream pressure.

2.4.10.8 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature

The valve shall be equipped with a minimum differential pressure pilot to maintain a differential pressure across the valve.

2.4.10.9 Strainer

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

A 40-mesh stainless steel wire, self-cleaning strainer shall be provided in the pilot valve supply piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE TESTING AND START-UP SUPPORT

The Contractor shall provide the services of a factory trained and certified service engineer employed by the valve manufacturer to verify that each valve has been properly installed and to verify valves were factory operationally tested, adjusted and set per these specifications. The service engineer shall assist the Contractor in the valve start-up adjustment process and will remain on site until all control valves function as required by the contract documents.

3.1.1 Standard 1-Year Warranty Period

If a problem attributable to the valve's manufacturer or installation arises after the initial system start-up has been accomplished, and after system final acceptance date, the Contractor shall have 48 hours from the time of notification that a problem exists to solve the problem. The problem shall be solved to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, the Base Civil Engineer and/or the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer . If the Contractor cannot effectuate a proper resolution to the problem as outlined above in the 48 hour period, the Contractor shall provide a factory trained engineer from the manufacturer of the valve within 48 hours after the expiration of the Contractor's initial 48 hour period to effectuate a resolution of the problem above. All services provided by the valve manufacturer shall be at no cost to the Government. When it has been determined by the Contractor, Contracting Officer, and the valve manufacturer's representative that the valve(s) cannot be repaired in its installed position in the fuel system, it shall be replaced with a new valve and pilot assembly within 48 hours after the initial 96-hour period listed above expires and at no cost to the Government.

3.2 TRAINING

The manufacturer shall conduct two eight- (8-) hour training classes for Liquid Fuels Maintenance Technicians which include valve overhaul procedures, theory of operation, calibration, pilot overhaul procedures, valve adjustments, and valve diagnostics for each type of control valve in the system. A minimum of five sets of material will be provided. The manufacturer shall provide a four-inch (4") valve mock-up with various trim components (i.e., rate of flow, solenoid control, and speed control features) to be used during training. Video taping of training shall be allowed. The four-inch (4") valve mock-up shall become the property of the Government and shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15140

PUMPS, FUELING SYSTEM

04/99; Rev. 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.2.1 Submittal Sequence
- 1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS
- 2.2 FUELING PUMPS (FP-1 through FP-5)
 - 2.2.1 Capacity
 - 2.2.2 General Requirements
 - 2.2.3 Service Nameplate
 - 2.2.4 Identification Nameplate
 - 2.2.5 Exterior Primer Coat
 - 2.2.6 Exterior Topcoat
 - 2.2.7 Motors
- 2.3 TRANSFER PUMPS (TP-1 through TP-2)
 - 2.3.1 Capacity
 - 2.3.2 General Requirements
 - 2.3.3 Service Nameplate
 - 2.3.4 Identification Nameplate
 - 2.3.5 Exterior Primer Coat
 - 2.3.6 Exterior Topcoat
 - 2.3.7 Motors
- 2.4 FUEL TRANSFER PUMP (FTP-1)
 - 2.4.1 Capacity
 - 2.4.2 Assembly
 - 2.4.3 Materials
 - 2.4.3.1 Mechanical Seal
 - 2.4.4 Construction
 - 2.4.4.1 Couplings
 - 2.4.4.2 Impeller
 - 2.4.4.3 Wear Rings
 - 2.4.4.4 Shaft
 - 2.4.4.5 Finishing
 - 2.4.4.6 Bearings
 - 2.4.4.7 Drilling and Tapping
 - 2.4.4.8 Baseplate
 - 2.4.4.9 Special Tools
 - 2.4.4.10 Service Nameplate
 - 2.4.4.11 Identification Nameplate
 - 2.4.4.12 Exterior Primer Coat
 - 2.4.4.13 Exterior Topcoat
 - 2.4.5 Motor

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT

- 3.1.1 Rust Preventative
- 3.1.2 Closure of Openings
- 3.1.3 Assembly
- 3.1.4 Bracing
- 3.1.5 Vapor Inhibiting Wraps
- 3.1.6 Shipping Identification

3.2 INSTALLATION

- 3.2.1 Anchoring
- 3.2.2 Grouting
- 3.2.3 Leveling and Aligning
- 3.2.4 Direct Drives
 - 3.2.4.1 Rotation Direction and Speed
 - 3.2.4.2 End Play
 - 3.2.4.3 Shaft Leveling and Radial Alignment
 - 3.2.4.4 Angular Alignment and End Clearance
 - 3.2.4.5 Final Recheck
- 3.2.5 Start-up Representative

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15140

PUMPS, FUELING SYSTEM

04/99; Rev. 12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

(Waiver to Use MilStdS and MilSpecs in Air Force Fuel Projects,
HQ AFCESA/CESM (01/29/96))

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 7 (1995) Shaft and Housing Fits for Metric
Radial Ball and Roller Bearings (Except
Tapered Roller Bearings) Conforming to
Basic Boundary Plan

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API STD 610 (1995; 8th Edition) Centrifugal Pumps for
General Refining Service

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 182/A 182M (1996e) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe
Flanges, Forged Fittings and Valves and
Parts for High Temperature Service

ASTM A 276 (2000a) Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

ASTM A 356/A 356M (1998e1) Heavy-Walled, Carbon Low Alloy,
and Stainless Steel Castings or Steam
Turbines

ASTM A 487/A 487M (1993; R1998) Steel Casing for Pressure
Service

ASTM A 582/A 582M (1995b) Free-Machining Stainless Steel Bars

ASTM A 743/A 743M (1995) Castings, Iron-Chromium,
Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant,
for General Application

ASTM C 827 (1995a; R1997 e1) Standard Test Method

for Change in Height at Early Ages of
Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious
Mixtures

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI-01 (1983; 14th Ed.) Standard for Centrifugal,
Rotary, and Standard Reciprocating Pumps

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 112 (1996) Test Procedure for Polyphase
Induction Motors and Generators

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-P-24441 (1991; Rev. B, Supp. 1) Paint Epoxy -
Polyamide, General Specification for

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998; Rev 1) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION AGENCY (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1 (2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance
Painting of Steel

SSPC SP 10 (2000) White Metal Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fueling Pump (FP-1 through FP-5); G-ED.

Transfer Pump (TP-1 through TP-2); G-ED.

Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP-1); G-ED.

SD-03 Product Data

Fueling Pump (FP-1 through FP-5); G-A.

Transfer Pump (TP-1 through TP-2); G-ED.

Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP-1); G-ED.

SD-06 Test Reports

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Certified Test Curves; .

Hydrostatic, performance, and NPSH tests shall be conducted at the factory on each pump in accord with Hydraulic Institute Standard for Centrifugal, Rotary and Reciprocating Pumps. Test each pump with the actual motor which will drive the pump in the field. Test reports shall bear the serial number of both pump and driver.

Submit manufacturer's certified reports of hydrostatic, performance, and NPSH tests. Submit manufacturer's certified test curve. All tests shall be observed by the Contracting Officer or his designated representative. The Contractor shall give the Contracting Office and the Command Fuels Engineer 21 days notice prior to conductance of factory tests in order to schedule observing of factory test.

SD-07 Certificates

Fueling Pump (FP-1 through FP-5); G-Ed.

Transfer Pump (TP-1 through TP-2); G-Ed.

Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP-1); G-ED.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G-Ed.

Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted for the pumps and appurtenance specified herein. Refer to Section 01730 FACILITY OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL for the information to be submitted.

1.2.1 Submittal Sequence

Performance testing shall not occur prior to acceptance of shop drawing submittal.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, manual or automatic motor control equipment except where installed in motor control centers, and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified herein shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Any wiring required for the operation specified herein, but not shown on the electrical plans, shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors shall be high efficiency type and in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS

Shall be as specified in Section 15050 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUEL SYSTEM.

2.2 FUELING PUMPS (FP-1 through FP-5)

2.2.1 Capacity

Capacity shall be 600 gpm against a total head of 490 feet when driven at 3600 rpm. Overall efficiency at design conditions of pump and driver, connected, shall be minimum of 60 percent. Pump head capacity shall be continually rising and shall be free of dips and valleys from design point to shut-off head. Pump shut-off head shall have a 10 percent to 20 percent head rise to shut off. Pump shall be capable of at least a 10 percent head increase at rated conditions by installing a new impeller. Pumps shall not overheat or be damaged in any way while operating continuously at a minimum flow condition of 150 gpm and continuously at a maximum flow condition of 125 percent required capacity GPM. The unit will also be required to operate at a flow of 12.5 percent required capacity GPM without exceeding the vibration limits given in API STD 610. These pumps are for parallel operation and shall have equal head at minimum continuous stable flow, plus or minus 2 percent.

2.2.2 General Requirements

a. The pumps for this service shall meet the requirements of API STD 610, latest edition. Whenever the information contained herein conflicts with said standard, the information here in shall govern. The pumps for this service shall run at a nominal 3600 rpm and shall be single stage centrifugals, horizontally mounted, vertical or radial split case, enclosed impeller, with end suction and top vertical discharge. Pumps shall be of the back pull-out design to permit removing case half from rear for access to internal parts without disturbing the suction or discharge piping or the driver. All parts shall be factory inspected so that parts are interchangeable. Pumps and motors shall be furnished as complete units as herein specified. Pump assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced for all flow rates from no flow to 120 percent of design flow.

b. The pump shall require no more than 15-feet of net positive suction head (NPSHR) when it is operated with water at a capacity of 600 gpm at rated head and speed. A hydrocarbon reduction or correction factor shall not be used. Pump suction specific speed shall be less than 12,000.

c. The pump shall be horizontal, single stage, single suction with double volute construction to assure radial balance. It shall be designed to permit removal of the impeller, shaft, bearings and bearing housing as an assembly, without disconnecting the suction or discharge piping.

d. The pump case shall be end suction, centerline discharge type for ease of piping alignment. Flange ratings shall be class 300-pound per ASME B16.5. The case shall be designed for maximum discharge pressure at pumping temperature but not less than 550 psig, with a minimum corrosion allowance of 1/8-inch. The suction and discharge flanges as well as the cover bolting surfaces shall be backfaced or spotfaced for positive bolt seating. The radial case to cover split shall be a metal-to-metal fit with a confined, controlled compression gasket.

e. The pump cover shall contain a stuffing box designed to accept an unbalanced mechanical seal. The stuffing box shall have a minimum of three-inch studs for seal gland bolting. The gasket fit for seal gland to stuffing box shall be of the controlled compression type with metal-to-metal joint contact.

f. Both case and cover are to be fitted with renewable wear rings.

g. The impeller shall be of the enclosed type, dynamically and hydraulically balanced. It shall be key driven, held in place by a

positive lock, threaded against rotation. The running clearance between the impeller and case-cover wear rings shall be no less than .018-inches.

h. Mechanical Seal. A single unbalanced mechanical seal per API STD 610 code USTFM of multiple spring design shall be supplied. The seal gland shall be taped for three connections and each shall be stamped for identification as follows: Q for quench; F for flush; and D for drain. A non-sparking throttle bushing pressed into the seal end plate against an outside shoulder shall be provided to minimize leakage on complete seal failure.

i. Bearing Housing. Oil lubricated anti-friction, radial and thrust bearings of standard design shall be supplied. The bearings shall be selected to give a minimum L-10 rating life of 25,000 hours in continuous operation. Bearings shall be retained on the shaft and fitted into housings in accordance with ABMA 7. Locking of the ball thrust bearing to the shaft shall be by series W tank type washer. Minimum spacing between bearing centerlines shall be 6.5-inches.

j. A sight glass for checking oil level with a permanent indication of proper oil level shall be supplied.

k. Bearing housings shall be equipped with labyrinth type end seals and deflectors where the shaft passes through the housing; lip-type seals shall not be used. Deflectors shall be made of non-sparking material. The deflector design shall effectively retain oil in the housing and prevent entry of foreign material into the housing.

l. Shafts shall be of ample size to transmit the maximum torque required under specified operating conditions, and to withstand continuously all stresses resulting from supported weights, thrusts and starting, including across-the-line motor starting. It shall be key seated to provide positive drive for the coupling, shaft sleeve and impeller. The shaft stiffness factor shall be under 70. The radial bearing centerline to impeller centerline, distance and the pump shaft diameter under the sleeve shall be provided to calculate the factor.

m. A replaceable hooked-type shaft sleeve, locked in place by the impeller shall extend under the mechanical seal and gland.

n. A spacer coupling shall be supplied. The spacer length shall permit the removal of the assembled pullout element without disturbing the driver or the suction and discharge piping. Couplings shall be properly keyed in place. Cylindrical fits shall be light enough to permit easy removal of the hub in the field without the need for heating. A service factor of at least 1.5 shall be used in selecting couplings based on manufacturer's ratings.

o. Removable coupling guards of the non-sparking type shall be supplied. They shall comply with the requirements of OSHA.

p. Total indicated shaft runout at coupling end shall be 0.001-inches or less. Total shaft deflection shall be no more than 0.002-inches at face of stuffing box.

q. Baseplate. The baseplate shall be of fabricated steel construction. It shall be of the drain pan style, sloping from back to front. Connections for a drain shall be tapped (1-inch minimum) at the pump end and located to accomplish complete drainage. A grout hole of at

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

least 8-inches minimum diameter shall be supplied and shall have 1/2-inch minimum raised lip edge.

r. Materials. No zinc, brass, bronze or other copper bearing alloy shall come in contact with the fuel.

s. The case and cover shall be constructed of stainless steel ASTM A 487/A 487M GR CF8M or ASTM A 487/A 487M GR CA6NM or aluminum ASTM A 356/A 356M GR T6.

t. Impeller material shall be stainless steel ASTM A 487/A 487M GR CF8M or ASTM A 743/A 743M CA 6NM.

u. Wear rings shall be stainless steel ASTM A 182/A 182M GR F6 or ASTM A 276 TP410 or 416.

v. Shaft shall be stainless steel ASTM A 276 type 410 or 416 or ASTM A 582/A 582M Type 410 or 416 with renewable shaft sleeve of ASTM A 276 type 316L with hard facing under mechanical seal gasket.

w. Testing. All shop testing shall be performed in accordance with the HI-01.

2.2.3 Service Nameplate

A pump service nameplate, of type 18-8 stainless steel or monel, attached by stainless steel pins at an accessible point on the pump, shall be furnished in addition to the identification nameplate. The pump service nameplate shall be stamped with the following information:

Manufacturer's name
Serial number of pump
Capacity, gpm
Pumping head, ft.
Maximum specific gravity of fluid to be pumped
Revolutions per minute
Horsepower of driver

2.2.4 Identification Nameplate

A pump identification nameplate of Type 18-8 stainless steel or monel shall be provided and securely attached by stainless steel pins to a conspicuous place on the pump head. Tagging in letters 1/4-inch high shall bear the equipment number as shown on the drawings.

2.2.5 Exterior Primer Coat

Exterior surfaces of the baseplate shall be primed by the manufacturer. Coating shall be applied meeting requirements of SSPC PA 1. Surface cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 10. Metal primer shall be zinc rich paint conforming to specification MS MIL-P-24441, Type 1, Class 3. Dry film thickness shall be 2 to 4 mils.

2.2.6 Exterior Topcoat

Manufacturer's standard exterior topcoat shall be applied at factory to the base plate.

2.2.7 Motors

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

a. Motor shall be furnished by the pump manufacturer and shall be suitable for the environment and operating conditions to which it will be subjected. Provide space heaters suitable for operation on 460 or 120 volts as indicated on the drawings within the motor enclosure to prevent moisture condensation after shut-down. Motor shall be UL listed for use in Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous areas, and shall have a maximum temperature rating of "T2D - 419 degrees F" as defined by NFPA 70. The motor nameplate shall include the temperature rating of the motor and locked-rotor indicating code letters in accordance with NFPA 70, Table 430-7(b).

b. Voltage rating shall be 460 volts, 3 phase, 60HZ. Motor nominal speed shall match pump. Motors shall be capable of delivering rated horsepower output successfully and continuously under conditions of voltage variations of 10% above or below rated voltage.

c. Pump manufacturer shall assure the specified output and proper operation of the pump without being overloaded at unity service factor when operating at any point on the pump performance curve. In addition to having sufficient horsepower-output rating at rated speed, motor shall have performance characteristics which will allow, without injurious overheating of the motor, accelerating the load from standstill to rated speed under conditions of ten (10) starts per hour. Attention is specifically directed to the fact that thermal characteristics of motors with regard to capability for accelerating the load may vary greatly from motor manufacturer to motor manufacturer, notwithstanding that the horsepower rating may be the same. It is the pump manufacturer's responsibility to provide motors with adequate thermal starting characteristics as well as adequate rated-speed operating characteristics. Service factors shall conform with NEMA standards; however, service factors are only applicable at rated nameplate voltage and frequency. Since all system voltages are subject to variation, service factors above unity shall not be applied in sizing motor.

d. Motor shall be squirrel-cage induction type. Motor shall be NEMA Design B (normal-torque, low starting current).

e. Motor insulation shall be non-hygroscopic, NEMA Class H, 180 degrees C for motors over 10 hp and NEMA Class F, 150 degrees C for 10 hp and smaller. Stator windings shall be epoxy impregnated. The impregnations shall be applied by the vacuum and pressure process.

f. Winding temperature rise, (based on a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C at 3300-feet altitude) shall not exceed 80 degrees C.

g. Bearings shall be ABMA minimum L10 life of 60,000 hours or L50 life of 300,000 hours suitable for the size, type, and application when the pump is operating at the specified flow and head.

h. Motor enclosures shall be totally enclosed, weather sealed, fan cooled, explosion-proof and shall be listed and labeled for Class I, Group D areas. Provide bronze ground bolt on motor enclosure. All motor external electrical connections shall be terminated within a single terminal housing.

i. The dynamic balance, overspeed withstand capability, and sound power levels of the motor shall conform with NEMA standard requirements.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

j. The pump manufacturer shall furnish the Contracting Officer with the recommended minimum run time for the motor.

k. Pump motor shall be provided with temperature limiting thermostats within the motor frame when required to meet Class I, Group D requirements.

l. Pump motor shall be furnished with lifting lugs on the motor casing.

m. Unless indicated otherwise, motors for conventional applications over 15 horsepower shall be the energy efficient type. This requirement is not applicable to hermetically sealed motors, integrally mounted motors, motors specified as part of energy efficient equipment, wound rotor motors, or any application involving special construction or performance. Guaranteed minimum full load efficiencies shall be (based on 1800 rpm, open drip proof):

20 hp	92.0%	75 hp	95.5%
25 hp	92.0%	100 hp	93.5%
30 hp	92.0%	125 hp	94.5%
40 hp	92.0%	150 hp	94.5%
50 hp	92.5%	200 hp	94.5%
60 hp	92.5%	600 hp	94.5%

n. Other motors of different speed or housing classification shall also be of the energy efficient type, as advertised by the motor manufacturer, with efficiency greater than the standard line. Motor efficiencies shall have been verified in accordance with NEMA MG 1, 12.53.a., and determined using the dynamometer method as described in IEEE Std 112, Method B. All shop drawing submittals on motor driven equipment shall include the motor efficiency.

2.3 TRANSFER PUMPS (TP-1 through TP-2)

2.3.1 Capacity

Capacity shall be 600 gpm against a total head of 425 feet when driven at 3600 rpm. Overall efficiency at design conditions of pump and driver, connected, shall be minimum of 60 percent. Pump head capacity shall be continually rising and shall be free of dips and valleys from design point to shut-off head. Pump shut-off head shall have a 10 percent to 20 percent head rise to shut off. Pump shall be capable of at least a 10 percent head increase at rated conditions by installing a new impeller. Pumps shall not overheat or be damaged in any way while operating continuously at a minimum flow condition of 150 gpm and continuously at a maximum flow condition of 125 percent required capacity GPM. The unit will also be required to operate at a flow of 12.5 percent required capacity GPM without exceeding the vibration limits given in API STD 610. These pumps are for parallel operation and shall have equal head at minimum continuous stable flow, plus or minus 2 percent.

2.3.2 General Requirements

a. The pumps for this service shall meet the requirements of API STD 610, latest edition. Whenever the information contained herein conflicts with said standard, the information here in shall govern. The pumps for this service shall run at a nominal 3600 rpm and shall be single stage centrifugals, horizontally mounted, vertical or radial split case, enclosed

impeller, with end suction and top vertical discharge. Pumps shall be of the back pull-out design to permit removing case half from rear for access to internal parts without disturbing the suction or discharge piping or the driver. All parts shall be factory inspected so that parts are interchangeable. Pumps and motors shall be furnished as complete units as herein specified. Pump assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced for all flow rates from no flow to 120 percent of design flow.

b. The pump shall require no more than 15-feet of net positive suction head (NPSHR) when it is operated with water at a capacity of 600 gpm at rated head and speed. A hydrocarbon reduction or correction factor shall not be used. Pump suction specific speed shall be less than 12,000.

c. The pump shall be horizontal, single stage, single suction with double volute construction to assure radial balance. It shall be designed to permit removal of the impeller, shaft, bearings and bearing housing as an assembly, without disconnecting the suction or discharge piping.

d. The pump case shall be end suction, centerline discharge type for ease of piping alignment. Flange ratings shall be class 300-pound per ASME B16.5. The case shall be designed for maximum discharge pressure at pumping temperature but not less than 550 psig, with a minimum corrosion allowance of 1/8-inch. The suction and discharge flanges as well as the cover bolting surfaces shall be backfaced or spotfaced for positive bolt seating. The radial case to cover split shall be a metal-to-metal fit with a confined, controlled compression gasket.

e. The pump cover shall contain a stuffing box designed to accept an unbalanced mechanical seal. The stuffing box shall have a minimum of three-inch studs for seal gland bolting. The gasket fit for seal gland to stuffing box shall be of the controlled compression type with metal-to-metal joint contact.

f. Both case and cover are to be fitted with renewable wear rings.

g. The impeller shall be of the enclosed type, dynamically and hydraulically balanced. It shall be key driven, held in place by a positive lock, threaded against rotation. The running clearance between the impeller and case-cover wear rings shall be no less than .018-inches.

h. Mechanical Seal. A single unbalanced mechanical seal per API STD 610 code USTFM of multiple spring design shall be supplied. The seal gland shall be taped for three connections and each shall be stamped for identification as follows: Q for quench; F for flush; and D for drain. A non-sparking throttle bushing pressed into the seal end plate against an outside shoulder shall be provided to minimize leakage on complete seal failure.

i. Bearing Housing. Oil lubricated anti-friction, radial and thrust bearings of standard design shall be supplied. The bearings shall be selected to give a minimum L-10 rating life of 25,000 hours in continuous operation. Bearings shall be retained on the shaft and fitted into housings in accordance with ABMA 7. Locking of the ball thrust bearing to the shaft shall be by series W tank type washer. Minimum spacing between bearing centerlines shall be 6.5-inches.

j. A sight glass for checking oil level with a permanent indication of proper oil level shall be supplied.

k. Bearing housings shall be equipped with labyrinth type end seals and deflectors where the shaft passes through the housing; lip-type seals shall not be used. Deflectors shall be made of non-sparking material. The deflector design shall effectively retain oil in the housing and prevent entry of foreign material into the housing.

l. Shafts shall be of ample size to transmit the maximum torque required under specified operating conditions, and to withstand continuously all stresses resulting from supported weights, thrusts and starting, including across-the-line motor starting. It shall be key seated to provide positive drive for the coupling, shaft sleeve and impeller. The shaft stiffness factor shall be under 70. The radial bearing centerline to impeller centerline, distance and the pump shaft diameter under the sleeve shall be provided to calculate the factor.

m. A replaceable hooked-type shaft sleeve, locked in place by the impeller shall extend under the mechanical seal and gland.

n. A spacer coupling shall be supplied. The spacer length shall permit the removal of the assembled pullout element without disturbing the driver or the suction and discharge piping. Couplings shall be properly keyed in place. Cylindrical fits shall be light enough to permit easy removal of the hub in the field without the need for heating. A service factor of at least 1.5 shall be used in selecting couplings based on manufacturer's ratings.

o. Removable coupling guards of the non-sparking type shall be supplied. They shall comply with the requirements of OSHA.

p. Total indicated shaft runout at coupling end shall be 0.001-inches or less. Total shaft deflection shall be no more than 0.002-inches at face of stuffing box.

q. Baseplate. The baseplate shall be of fabricated steel construction. It shall be of the drain pan style, sloping from back to front. Connections for a drain shall be tapped (1-inch minimum) at the pump end and located to accomplish complete drainage. A grout hole of at least 8-inches minimum diameter shall be supplied and shall have 1/2-inch minimum raised lip edge.

r. Materials. No zinc, brass, bronze or other copper bearing alloy shall come in contact with the fuel.

s. The case and cover shall be constructed of stainless steel ASTM A 487/A 487M GR CF8M or ASTM A 487/A 487M GR CA6NM or aluminum ASTM A 356/A 356M GR T6.

t. Impeller material shall be stainless steel ASTM A 487/A 487M GR CF8M or ASTM A 743/A 743M CA 6NM.

u. Wear rings shall be stainless steel ASTM A 182/A 182M GR F6 or ASTM A 276 TP410 or 416.

v. Shaft shall be stainless steel ASTM A 276 type 410 or 416 or ASTM A 582/A 582M Type 410 or 416 with renewable shaft sleeve of ASTM A 276 type 316L with hard facing under mechanical seal gasket.

w. Testing. All shop testing shall be performed in accordance with the HI-01.

2.3.3 Service Nameplate

A pump service nameplate, of type 18-8 stainless steel or monel, attached by stainless steel pins at an accessible point on the pump, shall be furnished in addition to the identification nameplate. The pump service nameplate shall be stamped with the following information:

- Manufacturer's name
- Serial number of pump
- Capacity, gpm
- Pumping head, ft.
- Maximum specific gravity of fluid to be pumped
- Revolutions per minute
- Horsepower of driver

2.3.4 Identification Nameplate

A pump identification nameplate of Type 18-8 stainless steel or monel shall be provided and securely attached by stainless steel pins to a conspicuous place on the pump head. Tagging in letters 1/4-inch high shall bear the equipment number as shown on the drawings.

2.3.5 Exterior Primer Coat

Exterior surfaces of the baseplate shall be primed by the manufacturer. Coating shall be applied meeting requirements of SSPC PA 1. Surface cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 10. Metal primer shall be zinc rich paint conforming to specification MS MIL-P-24441, Type 1, Class 3. Dry film thickness shall be 2 to 4 mils.

2.3.6 Exterior Topcoat

Manufacturer's standard exterior topcoat shall be applied at factory to the base plate.

2.3.7 Motors

a. Motor shall be furnished by the pump manufacturer and shall be suitable for the environment and operating conditions to which it will be subjected. Provide space heaters suitable for operation on 460 or 120 volts as indicated on the drawings within the motor enclosure to prevent moisture condensation after shut-down. Motor shall be UL listed for use in Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous areas, and shall have a maximum temperature rating of "T2D - 419 degrees F" as defined by NFPA 70. The motor nameplate shall include the temperature rating of the motor and locked-rotor indicating code letters in accordance with NFPA 70, Table 430-7(b).

b. Voltage rating shall be 460 volts, 3 phase, 60HZ. Motor nominal speed shall match pump. Motors shall be capable of delivering rated horsepower output successfully and continuously under conditions of voltage variations of 10% above or below rated voltage.

c. Pump manufacturer shall assure the specified output and proper operation of the pump without being overloaded at unity service factor when operating at any point on the pump performance curve. In addition to having sufficient horsepower-output rating at rated speed, motor shall have performance characteristics which will allow, without injurious overheating

of the motor, accelerating the load from standstill to rated speed under conditions of ten (10) starts per hour. Attention is specifically directed to the fact that thermal characteristics of motors with regard to capability for accelerating the load may vary greatly from motor manufacturer to motor manufacturer, notwithstanding that the horsepower rating may be the same. It is the pump manufacturer's responsibility to provide motors with adequate thermal starting characteristics as well as adequate rated-speed operating characteristics. Service factors shall conform with NEMA standards; however, service factors are only applicable at rated nameplate voltage and frequency. Since all system voltages are subject to variation, service factors above unity shall not be applied in sizing motor.

d. Motor shall be squirrel-cage induction type. Motor shall be NEMA Design B (normal-torque, low starting current).

e. Motor insulation shall be non-hygroscopic, NEMA Class H, 180 degrees C for motors over 10 hp and NEMA Class F, 150 degrees C for 10 hp and smaller. Stator windings shall be epoxy impregnated. The impregnations shall be applied by the vacuum and pressure process.

f. Winding temperature rise, (based on a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C at 3300-feet altitude) shall not exceed 80 degrees C.

g. Bearings shall be ABMA minimum L10 life of 60,000 hours or L50 life of 300,000 hours suitable for the size, type, and application when the pump is operating at the specified flow and head.

h. Motor enclosures shall be totally enclosed, weather sealed, fan cooled, explosion-proof and shall be listed and labeled for Class I, Group D areas. Provide bronze ground bolt on motor enclosure. All motor external electrical connections shall be terminated within a single terminal housing.

i. The dynamic balance, overspeed withstand capability, and sound power levels of the motor shall conform with NEMA standard requirements.

j. The pump manufacturer shall furnish the Contracting Officer with the recommended minimum run time for the motor.

k. Pump motor shall be provided with temperature limiting thermostats within the motor frame when required to meet Class I, Group D requirements.

l. Pump motor shall be furnished with lifting lugs on the motor casing.

m. Unless indicated otherwise, motors for conventional applications over 15 horsepower shall be the energy efficient type. This requirement is not applicable to hermetically sealed motors, integrally mounted motors, motors specified as part of energy efficient equipment, wound rotor motors, or any application involving special construction or performance. Guaranteed minimum full load efficiencies shall be (based on 1800 rpm, open drip proof):

20 hp	92.0%	75 hp	95.5%
25 hp	92.0%	100 hp	93.5%
30 hp	92.0%	125 hp	94.5%
40 hp	92.0%	150 hp	94.5%

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

50 hp	92.5%	200 hp	94.5%
60 hp	92.5%	600 hp	94.5%

n. Other motors of different speed or housing classification shall also be of the energy efficient type, as advertised by the motor manufacturer, with efficiency greater than the standard line. Motor efficiencies shall have been verified in accordance with NEMA MG 1, 12.53.a., and determined using the dynamometer method as described in IEEE Std 112, Method B. All shop drawing submittals on motor driven equipment shall include the motor efficiency.

2.4 FUEL TRANSFER PUMP (FTP-1)

2.4.1 Capacity

Capacity shall be 50 gpm against a total head of 120 feet when driven at 1800 rpm. Overall efficiency at design conditions of pump and driver, connected, shall be minimum 60 percent. Pump head capacity shall be continually rising and shall be free of dips and valleys from design point to shut-off head. Pump shall be capable of at least 10% head increase at rated conditions by installing a new impeller.

2.4.2 Assembly

The pump for this service shall meet the requirements of \-API STD 610-\, latest edition. Wherever the information contained herein conflicts with said standard, the information herein shall govern. The pump for this service shall run at a nominal 1800 rpm and shall be a multi-stage, vertical turbine pump. Pump and motor shall be furnished as a complete unit as herein specified. Pump assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced for all flow rates from no flow to 120 percent of design flow.

2.4.3 Materials

The materials of construction for the pump shaft shall be stainless steel. All other materials shall be of non-corrosion materials.

2.4.3.1 Mechanical Seal

Balanced type.

2.4.4 Construction

Castings used for any part of pumps shall be sound and free of shrink or blow holes, scale, blisters, and other similar casting defects. The surfaces of casting shall be cleaned by sand or shot blasting, pickling, or other standard methods used by the manufacturer. All mold parting fins and remains of gates and risers shall be either chipped, filed, or ground flush with the surface of the casting. The repair of casting leaks and defects by peening or by the use of cement compounds is prohibited.

2.4.4.1 Couplings

Couplings shall be flexible and self-aligning. The couplings shall be of the spacer-type with a spacer of sufficient length to permit replacement of the mechanical seal assembly without removing the motor. The pump half coupling shall be of such design that it can be removed without the use of heat. Coupling halves shall fit tightly to the shafts of the pump and the

driver so as not to become loose during operation. The coupling shall be provided with an OSHA approved coupling guard.

2.4.4.2 Impeller

Impeller shall be keyed to the shaft for radial loads and fixed in the axial position by shaft sleeve nuts, or other positive positioning device. Impellers shall be held to the shaft so that the impeller will not become loose should the pump accidentally rotate in reverse direction. The impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced and be provided with anti-reversing ratchet.

2.4.4.3 Wear Rings

Renewable wearing rings shall be positively locked on the impeller. Wearing rings shall fit with close tolerances so as to permit a minimum of recirculation. Positive locking case wearing rings shall be provided so that the case wearing rings will not rotate or change position in the case.

2.4.4.4 Shaft

Shaft shall be designed with a high safety factor to easily withstand the torsional loads and other stresses to which it may be subjected. It shall be so designed that there will be no detrimental vibration stresses. Surfaces shall be ground to accurate dimensions. Shaft deflection shall be limited to 0.0020-inch maximum when measured at the face of the mechanical seal under the operating condition of zero flow at shut off head. Shaft shall be protected through the mechanical seal by means of a shaft sleeve. Seal piping from the discharge to the mechanical seal shall be provided.

2.4.4.5 Finishing

Passageways and impellers shall be finished to permit maximum efficiency and provide noise reduction. Overall sound levels shall not exceed OSHA limits.

2.4.4.6 Bearings

Bearings shall be product-lubricated. Heavy duty ballbearings with a high safety factor shall be provided. Provide double row thrust bearing to handle thrust and limit end play and provide graphite alloy throat bushing to assist in maintaining shaft alignment and to prevent contaminants from entering the mechanical seal area.

2.4.4.7 Drilling and Tapping

Casting shall be drilled and tapped for drain and seal recirculation lines. All connections shall be provided with plugs.

2.4.4.8 Baseplate

Baseplate shall be suitable for pedestal mounting. Anchor bolt holes shall be 7/8-inch diameter.

2.4.4.9 Special Tools

Pumps shall be furnished with special tools necessary to dismantle and reassemble the unit.

2.4.4.10 Service Nameplate

A pump service nameplate, of type 18-8 stainless steel or monel, securely attached by stainless steel pins at an easily accessible point on the pump, shall be furnished in addition to the identification nameplate. The pump service nameplate shall be stamped with the following information:

- Manufacturer's name
- Serial number of pump
- Capacity, gpm
- Pumping head, ft.
- Maximum specific gravity of fluid to be pumped
- Revolutions per minute
- Horsepower of driver

2.4.4.11 Identification Nameplate

A pump identification nameplate of Type 18-8 stainless steel or monel shall be provided and securely attached by stainless steel pins to a conspicuous place on the pump head. Tagging in letters 1/4-inch high shall be the equipment number as shown on the drawings.

2.4.4.12 Exterior Primer Coat

Exterior surfaces of the pump and baseplate shall be primed by the manufacturer. Surface cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 10. Metal primer shall be zinc rich paint conforming to specification \-MS MIL-P-24441-\ Type 1, Class 3. Dry film thickness shall be 2 to 4 mils.

2.4.4.13 Exterior Topcoat

Manufacturer's standard exterior topcoat shall be factory applied and shall be white.

2.4.5 Motor

Refer to paragraph, Motors for the Fueling Pumps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT

3.1.1 Rust Preventative

Exterior machine surfaces shall be coated with a rust preventative. Pumps shall be disassembled after the shop running tests and inspected, and internal parts shall be coated with a rust preventative before reassembling.

3.1.2 Closure of Openings

Threaded openings shall be provided with metallic plugs or caps. Flanges shall be gasketed with rubber and closed with 3/16-inch thick plate of the same outside diameter as the match flange. A minimum of four full-diameter bolts shall hold closure in place.

3.1.3 Assembly

Pumps shall be shipped assembled or a field service engineer shall be furnished to supervise the field assembly at no additional cost to the

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Government.

3.1.4 Bracing

Each unit shall be suitably prepared for shipment, supported and braced, with auxiliary equipment secured to prevent damage during shipment.

3.1.5 Vapor Inhibiting Wraps

Exposed shafts and shaft couplings shall be wrapped with waterproof moldable waxed cloth or vapor inhibitor paper. The seams shall be sealed with adhesive tape.

3.1.6 Shipping Identification

Each pump shall be identified with a metal tag showing the item number. Material shipped separately shall be marked with a metal tag indicating the item number for which it is intended.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components true to line, level and plumb, and measured from established benchmarks or reference points. Follow manufacturer's recommended practices for equipment installation. Provide required clearances between equipment components. Equipment, apparatus, and accessories requiring normal servicing or maintenance shall be easily accessible.

3.2.1 Anchoring

Anchor equipment in place as indicated on the drawings or per manufacturer's recommendations. Check alignment of anchor bolts and/or bolt holes before installing equipment and clean-out associated sleeves. Do not cut bolts due to misalignment. Notify the Contracting Officer of errors and obtain the Contracting Officer's acceptance before proceeding with corrections. Cut anchor bolts of excess length to the appropriate length without damage to threads.

3.2.2 Grouting

Equipment which is anchored to a pad shall be grouted in place. Before setting equipment in place and before placing grout, clean surfaces to be in contact with grout, including fasteners and sleeves. Remove standing water, debris, oil, rust, coatings and other materials which impair bond. Clean contaminated concrete by grinding. Clean metal surfaces of mill scale and rust by hand or power tool methods. Provide formwork for placing and retaining grout. Grout to be non-metallic, non-shrink, fluid precision grout of a hydraulic cementitious system with graded and processed silica aggregate, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents; free of aluminum powder agents, oxidizing agents and inorganic accelerators, including chlorides; proportioned, pre-mixed and packaged at factory with only the addition of water required at the project site. Grouting to meet requirements of ASTM C 827. Perform all grouting in accord with equipment manufacturer's and grout manufacturer's published specifications and recommendations.

3.2.3 Leveling and Aligning

Level and align equipment in accord with respective manufacturer's

published data. Do not use anchor bolt, jack-nuts or wedges to support, level or align equipment. Install only flat shims for leveling equipment. Place shims to fully support equipment. Wedging is not permitted. Shims to be fabricated flat carbon steel units of surface configuration and area not less than equipment bearing surface. Shims to provide for full equipment support. Shim to have smooth surfaces and edges, free from burrs and slivers. Flame or electrode cut edges not acceptable.

3.2.4 Direct Drives

Alignment procedure follows.

3.2.4.1 Rotation Direction and Speed

Check and correct drive shaft rotation direction and speed.

3.2.4.2 End Play

Run drive shafts at operational speed. Determine whether axial end play exists. Run drive shaft at operational speed and mark drive shaft axial position when end play exists. Block drive shaft in operating position when aligning drive shaft with driven shaft.

3.2.4.3 Shaft Leveling and Radial Alignment

Check shaft leveling by placing a straightedge across the two coupling half faces in both horizontal and vertical planes.

3.2.4.4 Angular Alignment and End Clearance

Check angular alignment and end clearance by inserting a feeler gage at 4 points, 90 degrees apart around outer edges of coupling halves.

3.2.4.5 Final Recheck

Check adjustments with dial indicator after completing recheck. Align shafts within 0.002-inch tolerance, except as otherwise required by more stringent requirements of equipment manufacturer.

3.2.5 Start-up Representative

A manufacturer's field service representative shall be provided at no additional cost to the Government to check the pumps for proper operation prior to start-up and also to witness as a minimum the first two days of operation. Any additional time required due to delays or corrections by the Contractor shall be provided at no additional cost to the Government. The manufacturer's field service representative shall also instruct the required personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the pumps.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15176

FUEL STORAGE TANK AND COMPONENTS

02\93

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.4.1 Experience
 - 1.4.2 Welding
 - 1.4.3 Radiographic Inspections
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.8.2 Testing and Flushing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Fuels
 - 2.3.1.1 Motor Gasoline (Mogas)
 - 2.3.1.2 JP-8
 - 2.3.2 Gaskets
 - 2.3.2.1 Nitrile Butadiene (Buna-N)
 - 2.3.2.2 Acrylonitrile Butadiene Rubber (NBR)
 - 2.3.3 Structural Steel Shapes
 - 2.3.4 Bolts
 - 2.3.5 Bird Screens
 - 2.3.6 PVC Mounting Strip
- 2.4 STORAGE TANKS
 - 2.4.1 Aluminum
 - 2.4.2 Carbon Steel
 - 2.4.3 Stainless Steel
- 2.5 STORAGE TANK COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Sand Cushion
 - 2.5.2 Floating Pan
 - 2.5.2.1 Pan Integrity
 - 2.5.2.2 Joint Connections
 - 2.5.2.3 Aluminum Extrusions
 - 2.5.2.4 Aluminum Sandwich Panels
 - 2.5.2.5 Support Legs
 - 2.5.2.6 Periphery Seals
 - 2.5.2.7 Penetration Seals
 - 2.5.2.8 Manway

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.5.2.9 Grounding Cables
- 2.5.2.10 Anti-Rotation Cable
- 2.5.2.11 Fire Test
- 2.5.3 Access Ladder
 - 2.5.3.1 Welding Process
- 2.7.7.3 Welding Electrodes
- 2.5.4 Shell Manhole
- 2.5.5 Fixed Roof
- 2.5.6 Roof Manway
- 2.5.7 Roof Inspection Hatch
- 2.5.8 Emergency Overflow Slot
- 2.5.9 Circulation Vent
- 2.5.10 Stairway
- 2.5.11 Handrails
- 2.5.12 Interior Tank Coating
- 2.5.13 Exterior Tank Coating
- 2.5.14 Foundation Ring Wall Mastic Seal
- 2.5.15 Water Draw-Off System
- 2.5.16 Level Alarm System
- 2.5.17 Mechanical Tape Level Gauge
- 2.5.18 Automatic Tank Gauge
- 2.6 PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.6.1 Fill and Withdrawal Piping
 - 2.6.2 Water Draw-Off Piping
 - 2.6.3 Monitoring Well Piping
 - 2.6.4 PVC
 - 2.6.5 Pipe Supports
 - 2.6.5.1 Exterior to Tanks
 - 2.6.5.2 Interior to Tanks
- 2.7 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.7.1 Earthwork
 - 2.7.2 Cathodic Protection
 - 2.7.3 Exterior Coatings for Miscellaneous Items
 - 2.7.4 Identification Markings
 - 2.7.5 Concrete
 - 2.7.6 Flexible Membrane Liner

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Sand Cushion
 - 3.1.2 Storage Tank
 - 3.1.2.1 Outer Shell
 - 3.1.2.2 Bottom
 - 3.1.2.3 Defect Removal
 - 3.1.2.4 Welding Procedures
 - 3.1.2.5 Floor and Roof Welded Appurtenance Connections
 - 3.1.3 Floating Pan
- 3.2 TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Sand Cushion Tests
 - 3.2.2 Storage Tank Tests
 - 3.2.2.1 Vacuum Box
 - 3.2.2.2 Liquid Penetrant
 - 3.2.2.3 Water Fill Tightness
 - 3.2.2.4 Tank Fuel Fill Tightness
 - 3.2.2.5 Tracer Gas Test
 - 3.2.3 Floating Pan Tests
- 3.3 INSPECTIONS
 - 3.3.1 Storage Tank

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.3.1.1 Visual Inspection of Welds
- 3.3.1.2 Radiographic Inspections
- 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
 - 3.4.1 Tank Interior
 - 3.4.2 Tank Calibration
 - 3.4.2.1 Tank Strapping
 - 3.4.2.2 Gauge Table
 - 3.4.3 Final Adjustments

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15176

FUEL STORAGE TANK AND COMPONENTS

02\93

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Std 650	(1993; Addenda 1; Addenda 2) Welded Steel Tanks for Oil Storage
API Std 2000	(1992) Venting Atmospheric and Low Pressure Storage Tanks: Nonrefrigerated and Refrigerated
API Std 2550	(1965; R 1992) Measurement and Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 131	(1989) Structural Steel for Ships
ASTM A 176	(1994) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 193	(1996) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 240	(1996) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
ASTM A 283	(1993a) Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A 285	(1990) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate-Tensile Strength
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2000) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM A 492	(1995) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Rope Wire
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 241	(1995a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
ASTM B 247	(1995a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Die Forgings, Hand Forgings, and Rolled Ring Forgings
ASTM B 345	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube for Gas and Oil Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASTM C 33	(1999a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM D 1785	(1994) Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2467	(1994) Socket-Type Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1993) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1993) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints With Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3083	(1989) Flexible Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Plastic Sheeting for Pond, Canal, and Reservoir Lining
ASTM D 3453	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushions, Bedding, and Similar Applications
ASME International (ASME)	
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME B31.3	(1996) Chemical Plant and Petroleum

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Refinery Piping

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.10 (1992) Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bare
Welding Rods and Electrodes

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-S-1614 (Rev A; Am 1; Notice 1) Sealants, Joint,
Jet Fuel Resistant, Hot-Applied, for
Portland Cement and Tar Concrete Pavements

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and
Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hanger and Supports-Selection
and Application

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-G-3056 (Rev F; Int Am 3) Gasoline, Automotive,
Combat

MS MIL-DTL-83133 (Rev E) Turbine Fuel, Aviation, Kerosene
Types, NATO F-34 (JP-8), NATO F-35 and
JP-8+100

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

MIL-STD 621 (Rev A; Notice 1 & 2) Subgrade, Subbase,
and Test Method for Pavement Base Course
Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30 (1993) Flammable and Combustible Liquids

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE AMS 3275 (1994) Acrylonitrile Butadiene (NBR)
Rubber Sheet, Non-Asbestos Fiber Fuel and
Oil Resistant

SSPC: THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6 (1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification provides the requirements for the construction and
installation of a field-fabricated, aboveground, vertical, steel storage
tank with indicated accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding; G-RE.

A letter, at least 5 working days in advance of any welding tests, advising the Contracting Officer of the tests.

Tests; G-RE.

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance of each test, advising the Contracting Officer of the date proposed date for each individual test.

Inspections; G-RE.

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance of each inspection, advising the Contracting Officer of the date proposed date for each individual inspection.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fuel Storage System; G-ED.

Detail drawings shall be full size folded blue lines, with the title block visible. Alternative materials, dimensions, methods or departures from the Contract Drawings shall be clearly stated and be labeled as exceptions. The drawings shall include the following:

- a. Tank erection details showing dimensions, sizes, thickness, gauges, materials, finishes, and erection procedures including a description of bottom plate welding sequence to minimize distortion of plates.
- b. Tank component details to include as a minimum:
 - (1) Sand Cushion
 - (2) Floating pan (including details of support legs, manways, joint attachments, anti-rotation cable, and grounding cables)
 - (3) Internal pipe and fittings
 - (4) Locations of floating pan pressure/vacuum vents, and rim seals
 - (5) Stairs, Railings and Internal Ladder
 - (6) Location of alarm and control switches
 - (7) Location of gauges

SD-03 Product Data

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Fuel Storage System; G-ED.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or installation of the particular component, shall be highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements on all parts and equipment including storage tanks, storage tank components, and piping components.

Spare Parts Data; .

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for one year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 year(s) of service. The data shall include a completed checklist for all equipment, upon completion of the installation. Each element in the checklist shall be dated and signed.

Gauge Table; G-RE.

The original and two laminated reproductions of the table, and CD with table in PDF format, for each tank along with the accuracy certifications. Table shall be stamped by a registered professional engineer.

SD-04 Samples

Special Tools; G-RE.

Two sets of special tools required for maintenance. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer can provide for special purposes such as reaching otherwise inaccessible parts. The tools shall be supplied complete with a suitable tool box.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations; G-ED.

Calculations that indicate each tank's maximum and minimum operating pressures in accordance with API Std 650 Appendix F. The calculations shall also include the buoyancy of the floating pan and the structural stability of the floating pan when resting on the support legs. These calculations shall be prepared and sealed by a registered professional structural engineer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Steel Mill Reports; G-ED.

Mill reports covering chemical and physical properties of steel used in the storage tank construction.

Fire Test; G-ED.

Four copies of the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by

11-inch booklets. Drawings shall be folded blue lines with the title block visible.

- (1) A list of equipment used along with calibration certifications.
- (2) A copy of measurements taken.
- (3) The date of testing.
- (4) The parameters to be verified.
- (5) The condition specified for the parameter.
- (6) The test results, signed and dated by the manufacturer's representative.

Tests; G-RE.

Four copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by 11-inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the sand cushion tests, the storage tank tests, and the floating pan tests. Drawings shall be folded blue lines with the title block visible.

- (1) A list of equipment used along with calibration certifications.
- (2) A copy of measurements taken.
- (3) The date of inspection.
- (4) The parameters to be verified.
- (5) The condition specified for the parameter.
- (6) The inspection results, signed, dated, and certified by the field engineer. The certification shall state that all required procedures were accomplished, that the procedures were conducted in compliance with the plans and specifications.
- (7) A description of adjustments performed.

Inspections; G-RE.

Four copies of each inspection containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by 11-inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the storage tank inspections, the floating pan inspections, and the piping inspections. Drawings shall be folded blue lines with the title block visible.

- (1) A list of equipment used along with calibration certifications.
- (2) A copy of measurements taken.
- (3) The date of the inspection.
- (4) The parameters and conditions to be verified.
- (5) The inspection results, signed, dated, and certified by the installation Contractor. The certification shall state that all

required procedures were accomplished and conducted in compliance with the plans and specifications.

(6) A description of adjustments performed.

(7) The film and inspection reports of radiographic inspections.

SD-07 Certificates

Welding; G-RE.

A letter listing the qualifying procedures for each welder. The letter shall include supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, etc. and a list of the names of qualified welders and their identification symbols.

Verification of Dimensions; .

A letter stating the date the site was visited and a listing of discrepancies found.

Floating Pan; .

A letter providing locations and points of contact where the floating pan design has been used in previous construction sites.

Radiographic Inspections; G-RE.

A letter identifying each inspector and their corresponding qualifications.

Experience; G-RE.

Evidence of the installation Contractor's experience, training, and licensing.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation; .

The manufacturer's installation instructions and procedures for all equipment and components.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Experience

The installation Contractor shall have successfully completed manufacturer's training courses on the installation of storage tanks, piping, and tank management systems; have at least 5 years experience in the erection of aboveground vertical steel tanks with floating pans and fixed roofs; and meet the licensing requirements in the state.

1.4.2 Welding

Welding shall be in accordance with qualifying procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Welding tests shall be performed at the work site. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by a previously qualified employer are not be acceptable. Each welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.4.3 Radiographic Inspections

Inspectors to perform radiographic inspections on tank welds shall have qualifications in accordance with API Std 650.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

The design, fabrication, and installation of the entire fueling system shall be in accordance with this specification as well as meet all federal, state, and local code requirements.

1.6 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, pressures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of all material before, during, and after installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8.2 Testing and Flushing

The Air Force will provide the necessary water, and fuel required for tank testing at the request of the contracting officer. Water from hydrostatic testing will be disposed of in accordance with the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

System components shall be environmentally suitable for the locations shown and shall be the manufacturer's standard as offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. Any non-standard product or component and the reason for its use shall be specifically identified by the Contractor in any required submittal.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A tank nameplate shall be provided in accordance with API Std 650.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Fuels

Galvanized materials (zinc coated) shall not be allowed direct contact with any type fuel. Materials which come in contact with aviation fuel shall be noncorrosive (i.e., stainless steel, aluminum). Fuels as required by this specification shall be in accordance with the following:

2.3.1.1 Motor Gasoline (Mogas)

Mogas shall be in accordance with MS MIL-G-3056.

2.3.1.2 JP-8

Fuel shall be in accordance with MS MIL-DTL-83133.

2.3.2 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be factory cut from one piece of material.

2.3.2.1 Nitrile Butadiene (Buna-N)

Buna-N material shall be in accordance with SAE AMS 3275.

2.3.2.2 Acrylonitrile Butadiene Rubber (NBR)

NBR material shall be made of material conforming to SAE AMS 3275.

2.3.3 Structural Steel Shapes

Fabricated structural steel shapes shall be in accordance with ASTM A 36.

2.3.4 Bolts

Bolts used for structural steel connections shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307 and ASTM A 325.

2.3.5 Bird Screens

Vents, ports and similar openings shall be screened with 3/4-inch flattened expanded metal bird screen.

2.3.6 PVC Mounting Strip

The PVC mounting strip used to mount the FML shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3083.

2.4 STORAGE TANKS

Materials used in the construction of a storage tank shall be aluminum, carbon steel, stainless steel, or a combination of each.

2.4.1 Aluminum

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Bars, rods, shapes and tubes shall be extruded and conform to the requirements of ASTM B 221. Plates and sheets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 209.

2.4.2 Carbon Steel

Plates and structural members shall conform to the requirements of API Std 650, Section 2 - "Materials" with a minimum corrosion allowance of 1/16-inch. Storage tank appurtenances not covered by API Std 650 shall be in accordance with ASTM A 36, ASTM A 131, ASTM A 283, or ASTM A 285 as applicable.

2.4.3 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel plates shall be Type 304 in accordance with ASTM A 240. Stainless steel plates for miscellaneous use shall be in accordance with ASTM A 176.

2.5 STORAGE TANK COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Sand Cushion

Cushion shall be located on top of the flexible membrane liner (FML) and beneath the tank bottom plates. Cushion shall be a minimum of 8-inches thick and be fine sand aggregate in accordance with ASTM C 33. Cushion shall contain no more than 25 parts per million (ppm) chlorides, no more than 30 ppm sulfates, and have a pH greater than 7. Magnesium sulfate shall be used in the ASTM C 88 soundness test.

2.5.2 Floating Pan

The floating pan shall be naturally buoyant by means of non-perforated, individually sealed, closed cell type honeycomb cells (maximum horizontal plane dimensions of 1 inch by 1 inch). A rim shall be provided around the floating pan periphery and penetrations and extend a minimum of 6-inches above the free liquid surface. The rim shall contain turbulence and prevent fuel from splashing up onto the top surface of the floating pan.

2.5.2.1 Pan Integrity

The floating pan shall support the following loading conditions without causing damage to the pan, sinking the pan, or allowing product to spill onto the top surface of the pan in the event the pan is punctured.

(1) A uniform load of three times the weight of the pan.

(2) A point load of 500 pounds on a one square foot area anywhere on the floating pan while it is floating or resting on the legs.

2.5.2.2 Joint Connections

Aluminum sandwich panels shall be joined together by means of a gasketed joint that transmits loads without structural failure or leakage.

2.5.2.3 Aluminum Extrusions

Extrusions shall be made from alloy 6063-T6 in accordance with ASTM B 209.

2.5.2.4 Aluminum Sandwich Panels

Panels shall be made from alloy 3003 H14, 3003 H16, 3105 H14, 5010 H24, or 5052 H32 in accordance ASTM B 209. The skin of the panels shall have a minimum thickness of 0.014-inches. The core of the panels shall be 1-inch aluminum honeycomb, non-perforated.

2.5.2.5 Support Legs

Floating pan shall be provided with two position self draining legs that are designed to support a uniform load of 12.5 pounds per square foot. The legs shall be tubular structural members of aluminum or stainless steel at least 2-inches in diameter and ride with the pan when the fuel level is above the high position. The low position shall be 36-inches and high position 75-inches. The exact location and number of the support legs shall be as recommended by the floating pan manufacturer. The legs shall be capable of allowing a person, standing on top of the floating pan while the tank is in service, to perform the following functions:

- (1) Change from the high to the low position.
- (2) Change from the low to the high position.
- (3) Completely remove the legs.
- (4) Adjust the legs vertically a distance equal of plus or minus 3-inches.

2.5.2.6 Periphery Seals

Periphery seals shall be made of flexible polyurethane foam in accordance with ASTM D 3453 and be covered with a polyurethane coated polyester fabric wrap at least 0.025-inch thick. The periphery seal shall fit the space between the tank shell and the outer edge of the floating pan with two flexible seals, a primary and a secondary. The seals, primary and secondary as a unit, shall accommodate a deviation between the path of the floating pan relative to the tank shell of an additional 4-inches of compression and an additional extension of 2-inches from its normal compressed position at any fluid level. The primary seal shall be above the liquid level and be free draining without trapping any liquid. The secondary seal shall be above the primary seal. Seals shall be capable of being replaced during tank operations, be durable in the tank's environment, be abrasion resistant, and not discolor or contaminate the liquid stored in the tank.

2.5.2.7 Penetration Seals

Penetration seals shall be made of Buna-N. Vertical appurtenances such as gauge wells, ladders, cable, etc. that penetrate the floating pan shall have seals that permit a local deviation of plus or minus 5-inches and have a rim that extends a minimum of 6-inches above the free liquid to contain product turbulence and prevent the tank product from splashing up onto the top surface of the floating pan.

2.5.2.8 Manway

A manway shall be provided for each floating pan to provide access to the tank interior when the floating pan is on its supports and the tank is empty. Manway shall be co-located with the ladder. Manway shall have an clear inside diameter of at least 36-inches.

2.5.2.9 Grounding Cables

Two or more 1/8-inch diameter grounding cable made of 304 stainless steel aircraft cable conforming to ASTM A 492, with a maximum resistance of 8.5 ohms per 100 feet shall be provided for each tank. The exact location and number of grounding cables shall be as recommended by the floating pan manufacturer.

2.5.2.10 Anti-Rotation Cable

One 1/4-inch diameter anti-rotation cable made of 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 492 shall be provided for each tank. Fittings for anti-rotation cables including cable clamps, pins, sockets, turnbuckles, U-bolts and nuts, etc. shall be 304 stainless steel. Cable shall be made taut by means of the turnbuckle. The exact location of the anti-rotation cable shall be as recommended by the floating pan manufacturer.

2.5.2.11 Fire Test

The floating pan design shall be fire tested by both of the following tests being applied to a test floating pan. The test floating pan shall be floated in gasoline. Successful conclusion of each fire test shall show that the design is adequate if no significant damage occurs to the pan, the pan continues to float, and the fire did not spread to the entire surface of the fuel.

(1) Hole Fire: The test floating pan shall have a 12-inch or larger diameter hole cut through it. After being lit, the fuel in the hole shall burn for a minimum of two hours.

(2) Rim Fire: After being lit, the fuel in the test rim section shall burn for a minimum of two hours.

2.5.3 Access Ladder

Ladder shall have a safety rail system with three safety belts and trolleys. The rail shall have a removable extension with clamps. Aluminum piping for ladder shall be in accordance with ASTM B 241 or ASTM B 345, alloy 6061-T6. Pipe 2-inches and larger shall be Schedule 40 or thicker.

2.5.3.1 Welding Process

The welding process for aluminum piping shall be a gas tungsten arc or gas metal arc process in accordance with ASME B31.3.

2.7.7.3 Welding Electrodes

Welding electrodes shall be ER5356 conforming to AWS A5.10.

2.5.4 Shell Manhole

Manhole shall be gasketed fuel tight with a full face Buna-N or NBR gasket.

2.5.5 Fixed Roof

The roof-to-shell joint shall be the frangible type as defined in API Std 650 Appendix F, NFPA 30, and API Std 2000 to satisfy emergency venting requirements. Tank roof shall have a bolted rectangular opening suitable

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

for installation of floating pan panels.

2.5.6 Roof Manway

Manway shall be gasketed fuel tight, with a Buna-N gasket and include a gauge hatch. The gauge hatch shall be made of aluminum conforming to ASTM B 247 or bronze conforming to ASTM B 62, have a cover that is foot-operated to open, self-closing, lockable, and gasketed fuel tight with a Buna-N gasket.

2.5.7 Roof Inspection Hatch

A minimum of 4 hatches are required per tank. The maximum space between hatches shall be 75 feet. Designs that combine inspection hatches with circulation vents on the roof are acceptable.

2.5.8 Emergency Overflow Slot

Slot shall comply with API Std 650, Appendix H.

2.5.9 Circulation Vent

Venting for tanks shall comply with API Std 650, Appendix H.

2.5.10 Stairway

Stairway shall be supported completely on the shell of the tank with ends of the stringers clear of the ground and be constructed entirely of steel.

At platform access openings, any space wider than 6-inches between the tank and the platform shall be floored.

2.5.11 Handrails

A continuous handrail shall be provided around the full perimeter of the tank roof, around the platforms, and down the stairway. The handrail shall be non-continuous only at access platforms and at roof vent/inspection hatches. Provide removable safety chain at roof vent/inspection hatches.

2.5.12 Interior Tank Coating

Interior tank coating shall be applied to all interior surfaces including piping and appurtenances in accordance with Section 09973 Interior Coating of Welded Steel Petroleum Fuel Tanks. Tank shall have the interior coating applied following the completion of the water fill tightness test. The exterior of carbon steel piping inside the tank shall be coated equal to the tank interior coating. Areas between the underside of the tank roof and the top surface of the rafters shall be coated. Contractor will be allowed to insert small wooden blocks between the roof and the rafters, sandblast the area, and then apply the coating. After the coating has dried, remove the blocks to allow the blocked areas to be sandblasted, coated, and dried.

2.5.13 Exterior Tank Coating

External tank coating shall be in accordance with Section 09971 Exterior Coating of Steel Structures.

2.5.14 Foundation Ring Wall Mastic Seal

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

The mastic seal for sealing the foundation ring wall shall be a jet fuel-resistant sealant conforming to the requirements of FS SS-S-1614.

2.5.15 Water Draw-Off System

The Water Draw-Off System shall be in accordance with paragraph "Water Draw-Off System" in Section 15050 Mechanical Equipment, Fueling. A water draw-off system shall be provided for each bulk and operating storage tank.

Each system shall include tank, product return pump and all necessary pipe, valves and fittings. Components of the water draw-off system shall be installed and secured in place by anchor bolts.

2.5.16 Level Alarm System

The Level Alarm System shall be in accordance with paragraph "Operating Tank Level Switches" in Section 15050 Mechanical Equipment, Fueling.

2.5.17 Mechanical Tape Level Gauge

The mechanical tape gauge shall be complete with all necessary incidental pipe, pulleys, fittings, supports, support brackets, tension spring, and guide wire assemblies. The gauge shall automatically provide the location of the floating pan within plus or minus 1/16-inch of the actual liquid level. The head shall be made of aluminum and be mounted on the exterior of the tank shell approximately 3'-6" feet above the tank bottom. The head shall contain a glass covered window complete with an inside wiper. The seals shall be made of Teflon. The shafts, graduated tape, and tape drum assembly shall be made of stainless steel. The tape shall be of sufficient length to measure the liquid level from the bottom to the top of the storage tank. Gauge measurements shall be graduated in 1/16-inch increments. The tape shall be carried over pulleys housed in elbow assemblies at each change of direction.

2.5.18 Automatic Tank Gauge

The Automatic Tank Gauge shall be in accordance with paragraph "Operating Tank Level Indicator" in Section 15050 Mechanical Equipment, Fueling.

2.6 PIPING COMPONENTS

Pipe and fittings shall be installed and tested in accordance with Section 15060 Pipe, Manual Valves, and Fittings, Fueling System. Interior piping shall not be anchored to its supports or to the tank bottom.

2.6.1 Fill and Withdrawal Piping

Pipe internal to a storage tank shall be epoxy coated carbon steel. Interior of piping shall be factory coated.

2.6.2 Water Draw-Off Piping

Water draw-off pipe internal and external to a storage tank shall be stainless steel.

2.6.3 Monitoring Well Piping

Monitoring well piping shall be schedule 80 PVC pipe that is commercially manufactured to have 1/4 inch perforations at 1 inch center to center.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.6.4 PVC

PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80. PVC pipe fittings shall be socket fittings conforming to ASTM D 2467. PVC joints and fittings shall be solvent-cemented to conform with ASTM D 2855 using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D 2564.

2.6.5 Pipe Supports

2.6.5.1 Exterior to Tanks

The assembly shall include a Type 38 adjustable pipe saddle support mounted to a concrete support as indicated on the drawings. The support shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. The Type 38 support shall be provided with a Teflon bearing pad.

2.6.5.2 Interior to Tanks

The assembly shall be constructed of steel angle frames with slotted bolt holes. The frames shall be in accordance with ASTM A 36. The assembly shall be held together with ASTM A 193 stainless steel nuts and bolts. Each leg of the assembly shall be welded to a 6-inch circular sheet of steel, which in turn shall be welded to the tank bottom. The entire assembly shall be coated with the same material as specified for the interior of the tank.

2.7 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.7.1 Earthwork

Excavation and backfill shall be as specified in Section 02315a Excavation, Filling and Backfilling for Buildings, except as modified herein.

2.7.2 Cathodic Protection

Cathodic protection of a storage tank's bottom shall be in accordance with Section 13112A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT).

2.7.3 Exterior Coatings for Miscellaneous Items

Painting required for exterior surfaces not otherwise specified, including items only primed at the factory, shall be painted as specified in Section 09900A Painting, General. Steel surfaces to be externally coated or painted shall be cleaned to a commercial grade blast cleaning finish in accordance with SSPC SP 6 prior to the application of the coating.

2.7.4 Identification Markings

Tanks, pipe, equipment, etc. supplied under this section shall have identification markings applied in accordance with Section 15060 Pipe, Manual Valves, and Fittings, Fueling System.

2.7.5 Concrete

Concrete, including the ring wall, shall be supplied and installed in accordance with Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT, and 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.7.6 Flexible Membrane Liner

FML shall be in accordance with Section 02218 FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE LINER.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The installation Contractor shall supervise the complete installation of the fueling system and perform all inspections and tests.

3.1.1 Sand Cushion

Cushion shall be spread, leveled, thoroughly compacted, and graded to provide a 5 percent sloped bottom to the center sump. Cushion shall be compacted to 100 percent of maximum density per MIL-STD 621, Test Method 100, Compaction Effort Designation CE55. Cushion shall be dampened with water to aid in compaction. Any damage to the finished sand cushion shall be repaired prior to the erection of the tank.

3.1.2 Storage Tank

Openings larger than 2-inches through the shell of the tank shall be reinforced. Shop and field fabrication shall meet the requirement of API Std 650 as adjusted herein. Spacing distances between weld seams and all shell penetrations (including manways) shall be in accordance with API Std 650. Work shall be fabricated and erected in accordance with the fabricator's approved erection drawings. Vertical appurtenances shall be plumb within a tolerance of 3-inches at one end over its length.

3.1.2.1 Outer Shell

The outer shell plates shall be approximately of equal length and preformed to the curvature of the tank, a compensating allowance in preforming being made at the welding edges of 1/4-inch thick plates to produce a finished shell without distortion from a true cylindrical surface at the welded joint. The maximum distortion tolerances shall not exceed the requirements in API Std 650. Plates shall be aligned, shaped and clamped in place prior to welding by press, roll or drawbar methods. Plates shaped by hammering shall not be accepted. Shell joints shall be butted and welded on each side to have complete penetration and fusion. Interior welds on the inside of the shell plates shall be smoothed by grinding or other suitable mechanical process to the extent that no sharp or abrupt irregularities remain and the welds present a smooth crown surface. Special care shall be taken to prevent excessive build up in all welded horizontal and vertical seams which may come in contact with the floating pan seals; rough spots, overbuild, reinforcing welds, spatter and or projections that may cause undue wear on the floating pan seals shall be removed.

3.1.2.2 Bottom

Bottom plate joints shall be lap welded in accordance with API Std 650. Bottom plates shall be installed with the lower plates under the upper plates to permit drainage to center sump. Tank bottom plates shall be welded in a sequence which has been found to result in the least distortion from shrinkage. Interior welds on the tank bottom plates shall be smoothed by grinding or other suitable mechanical process to the extent that no sharp or abrupt irregularities remain. Welds shall present a smooth crown surface for painting.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

3.1.2.3 Defect Removal

The determination of limits of defective welding and repair of defective welds shall be in accordance with API Std 650. Grind off rough surfaces on weld seams, sharp edges and corners to a radius of not less than 1/8-inch.

3.1.2.4 Welding Procedures

Welding shall be done using qualified welding procedures. The surface shall be cleaned before welding. Repair welds shall be made using an electrode or filler wire preferably smaller than that used in making the original weld. Repair welds shall meet the original weld's requirements.

3.1.2.5 Floor and Roof Welded Appurtenance Connections

Appurtenance connections to be welded to the floor or roof of a storage tank shall be made prior to application of the interior coating.

3.1.3 Floating Pan

After the tank fuel piping connections are completed, the interior and exterior coating has been inspected, approved, and the interior coating system has had at least 14 days to cure after the final coating was applied, the floating pan shall be installed. The floating pan shall be installed to have unrestricted vertical movement from its normal bottom to top position without damaging the tank, interior tank coating, or the floating pan.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Sand Cushion Tests

A test of the sand shall be performed, prior to installing any storage tank bottom, to verify the amount of chlorides (ppm) and sulfates (ppm) within the sand. The test shall also determine the pH value of the sand.

3.2.2 Storage Tank Tests

3.2.2.1 Vacuum Box

Field welds performed on the bottom of any storage tank shall be subjected to a vacuum box test. Vacuum box test shall be performed immediately upon completion of welding the tank bottom. A glass topped vacuum box which has a Hypalon and neoprene sealing gasket shall be used. The following procedures shall be followed:

- (1) Apply a commercial bubble forming solution to the weld or area to be tested.

- (2) Position the vacuum box over the area and slowly apply vacuum until a differential pressure of about 1 psi is achieved and held for at least 5 seconds while observing the solution for bubble formation.

- (3) Continue to apply vacuum until a maximum differential pressure of 5 psi (11.5 feet of water or 10.2-inches of mercury) plus or minus 0.25 psi is achieved and held for at least 20 seconds while observing the solution for bubble formation.

3.2.2.2 Liquid Penetrant

The tank shell-to-bottom inside corner welds shall be subjected to a liquid penetrant test in accordance with the procedures in API Std 650 paragraph 5.2.4.1. The initial weld pass inside the shell shall be examined for its entire circumference using a liquid penetrant prior to welding the first weld pass outside the shell.

3.2.2.3 Water Fill Tightness

Following the successful completion of the radiographic inspection of tank and internal piping welds, the tank shall be subjected to a hydrostatic water fill tightness test. The test shall include the following in sequential order:

- (1) Prior to connecting water fill lines to the tank, not less than 6 equally spaced points shall be selected and marked on the ring wall. Grade elevations shall be taken at the top of the ring wall at each marked point.
- (2) Water shall be flushed from the tank through each tank/pipe connection into the diked area to ensure any accumulated dirt and sediment is not flushed into the tank.
- (3) The tank shall be filled in four increments equal to twenty-five percent of total capacity. At the end of each fill increment, two hours shall pass before grade elevations are taken at the top of the ring wall at each marked point. The tank shall also be visually inspected for leakage. Settlement values shall be calculated from the elevation differences. The appearance of damp spots shall be considered evidence of leakage, the Contracting Officer shall be notified and the water removed immediately. Defects found during the test shall be corrected and the tank retested.
- (4) The tank shall be maintained full of water until the settlement of the tank stabilizes or a period not less than 24 hours. After the water is removed, obtain grade elevations and determine settlement at each of the marked ring wall locations.
- (5) The tank shall be emptied by draining the water in accordance with Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.
- (6) The tank bottom shall be inspected for standing water. No standing water shall be allowed anywhere on the sloped floor. If action has to be taken to correct standing water the water fill test shall again be conducted.

3.2.2.4 Tank Fuel Fill Tightness

Following the installation of the liquid level gauging equipment, the tank shall be subjected to a fuel fill tightness test. The tank shall be filled to one-half of total capacity and held at that level for an initial 12 hour period. The tank shall then be filled to total capacity and held at that level for a second 12 hour period. Following the temperature stabilization of the fuel, daily readings of the fuel levels shall be taken for a period of 10 days. Visual inspections and liquid level gauge readings shall be performed hourly to detect leaks during the initial and the second 12 hour

periods of the test. Upon the acknowledgment of a leak, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately, the fuel shall be removed, the fuel vapor within the tank shall be removed, the tank interior and the tank site shall be cleaned, all defects corrected, and the fill test repeated. In the event fuel is removed from the tank, the internal coating system shall be visually inspected for damage before the tank is refilled.

3.2.2.5 Tracer Gas Test

The tracer gas test shall be performed preceding the vacuum box test and be in accordance with the following:

- (1) The test shall be conducted using an analytical method which can detect vapor movement through any void in the tank bottom.
- (2) The testing company shall locate the leaks to within 3-inches of actual leak location by attempting to force or draw a detectable gas through the tank bottom.
- (3) The gas used shall be non-explosive, non-toxic, and shall not be damaging to the ozone layer.
- (4) The instrumentation shall be able to detect the leak as being used at the accuracy described below.
- (5) The test shall be conducted before application of any coating.
- (6) A leak is characterized by the detection of 1 tenth (0.10) part per billion in air of the detectable gas on the opposite side from its point of injection.
- (7) The tracer gas will be introduced to the underside of the tank using the monitoring well leak system piping. Gas release shall be pressure-regulated to prevent uplift and damage to the tank bottom.

3.2.3 Floating Pan Tests

Following the installation of a floating pan, the deck penetrations and rim area shall be subjected to a visual inspection for seal tightness. Leaks or seal deformations shall be corrected according to manufacturer's recommendations. Following the seal inspection, the floating pan shall be subjected to a flotation test. The tank shall be filled to 25 percent of the total capacity with fuel. While filling the tank, the top of the floating pan shall be visually inspected for fuel leakage. The appearance of damp spots on the top of the floating pan shall be considered evidence of leakage, the Contracting Officer shall be notified and the fuel removed immediately. Leaks shall be repaired and the flotation test performed again.

3.3 INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Storage Tank

3.3.1.1 Visual Inspection of Welds

Following the tank construction, each tank welded joint shall be visually inspected for defects. Welds with excess convexity and overlap shall be have excess metal removed. Welds with excess concavity, that are

undersized, or show undercutting shall be cleaned and additional metal added. Welds with excess porosity, inclusions, lack of fusion, or incomplete penetration shall have the defective portions removed and re-welded. Cracks in a weld or a tank plate shall be removed by cutting around the entire crack and re-welding the defect. Welds with poor fit-up shall be cut apart and re-welded.

3.3.1.2 Radiographic Inspections

Radiographic inspection procedures shall be in accordance with API Std 650.

Defective welds shall be repaired and followed with a new radiographic inspection to the newly repaired area. If defects are identified in a radiograph, additional radiographs shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of API Std 650. In addition, when a defect is identified in a radiograph, two additional locations shall be radiographically examined in the same weld increment at locations away from the original spot. The locations of these additional spots shall be determined by the Inspector or Contracting Officer. The use of force (peening) or foreign materials to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise any welding defects shall not be permitted.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.4.1 Tank Interior

After completion of the tank coating but prior to the floating pan tests, interior surfaces within the tank shall be cleaned to eliminate any foreign matter such as water, dirt, debris, grease, oils, etc.

3.4.2 Tank Calibration

3.4.2.1 Tank Strapping

Tank strapping shall be performed on each storage tank and be performed in strict accordance with applicable recommendations and requirements of the API Std 2550. Circumferential measurements shall be determined by the critical measurements method, as defined by API Std 2550. Tank strapping shall cover the entire height of the tank extending to the overflow port and take into account all deadwood, including the floating pan, per the requirements of API Std 2550

3.4.2.2 Gauge Table

A gauge table and two laminated reproductions shall be provided for each tank based on the tank strapping results. Gauge table shall also be provided on a CD in PDF format. The gauge table shall read in feet and inches with the smallest increment of measure being 1/8-inch. Table shall indicate the capacity of the tank in gallons to the nearest gallon for each 1/8-inch increment when measured by a steel tape lowered through the roof at the manual gauge well. The master gauge table shall be typed on tracing cloth or other transparency suitable for reproduction. The gauge table shall be certified for accuracy by the firm which prepared the table and the installation Contractor, and stamped by a registered professional engineer.

3.4.3 Final Adjustments

Following system completion but prior to the demonstration, the entire system shall be adjusted to meet final design requirements. Each

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

electronic level sensing alarm shall be tested for proper operation. Fuel level gauges shall be adjusted and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Calibration of level gauges shall be supervised by a manufacturer's representative. The tank's water draw-off system shall be tested to verify proper operation. The draw-off system shall be filled with a water and fuel mixture. The separation of the water and fuel shall be verified through the system's sight glass.

--End of Section--

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15177

PETROLEUM TANK CLEANING

05/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED SERVICES
 - 1.4.1 Fuel Removal
 - 1.4.2 Utilities
 - 1.4.3 Electrical Equipment Approval
- 1.5 TANK ENTRY EQUIPMENT
 - 1.5.1 Air Movers
 - 1.5.2 Combustible Gas Indicator
 - 1.5.3 Lights
 - 1.5.4 Miscellaneous Supplies
- 1.6 PRECAUTIONS TO FOLLOW
 - 1.6.1 Tank Cleaning
 - 1.6.2 Tank Entry Permission
 - 1.6.3 Physical Contact
- 1.7 TANK VENTILATION
 - 1.7.1 Air Movers
 - 1.7.2 Precautions
- 1.8 PREPARATION AND TANK CLEANING
 - 1.8.1 Blind Flanges
 - 1.8.2 Tank Survey
 - 1.8.3 Equipment Placement
 - 1.8.4 Contractor Responsibility
 - 1.8.5 Lighting
 - 1.8.6 Cleaning
 - 1.8.7 Water Usage and Disposal
 - 1.8.8 Floor Drying
 - 1.8.9 Potential Explosive Vapors
- 1.9 CLEANUP AND ACCEPTANCE
- 1.10 STENCILING TANK
- 1.11 QUALIFIED PETROLEUM TANK CONTRACTORS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15177

PETROLEUM TANK CLEANING
05/99

PART 1 GENERAL

Attachments: A - Contractors Qualification Statement

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API 2015 (1994) Safe Entry and Cleaning of
Petroleum Storage Tanks, Planning and
Managing Tank Entry
From Decommissioning Through
Decommissioning.

AIR FORCE MANUALS (AFM)

AFM 85-16 Maintenance of Petroleum Systems

AIR FORCE OCCUPATION SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS (AFOSHSTD)

AFOSHSTD 48-137 (1998) Respiratory Protection Program

AFOSHSTD 91-38 (1997) Hydrocarbon Fuels - General

AFOSHSTD 91-66 (1977 General Industrial Operations

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION AGENCY (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

AFOSH Standards 127-7, 127-40, 161-1, and 127-66.

UNITED STATES CODE (USC)

USC Title 42 The Public Health and Welfare

1.2 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

All prospective contractors shall submit a contractor's qualification (see Attachment A). This specification is for cleaning the new above ground tanks after system flushing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualification Statement; G-RE

Contractor's Qualification Statement shall include:

The name and qualifications of the Contractor's Representative who will be in charge of the work and be present at the job site when any tank work is being accomplished.

A complete list of equipment, with adequate nomenclature by item, to be used or available at the job site.

Contractor's Plan of Operations.

1.4 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED SERVICES

1.4.1 Fuel Removal

The base fuel officer will remove the fuel within 18 inches of the bottom with the fixed pumping system. The Contractor shall remove the remaining fuel by pumping into a Government tank truck. Any fuel remaining in the tank, after the tank has been released to the Contractor, shall be considered as contaminated and disposed of by the Contractor. The Contractor shall remove the fuel from the base and dispose of it in a manner consistent with applicable pollution control regulations, and all local, state, and federal EPA regulations.

1.4.2 Utilities

Water and electricity will be made available to the Contractor as described in Section 00800 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.4.3 Electrical Equipment Approval

All electrical equipment and conductors used by the Contractor within 50 feet of any fuel pipes or storage tanks shall be approved for use in Class 1, Division 1, Group C, hazardous areas.

1.5 TANK ENTRY EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall furnish all necessary clothing and equipment required for the work and protection of personnel, regardless of whether they enter a tank or handle materials outside the tank. Before any tank cleaning work is performed, the Contractor's equipment will be inspected and approved at the job site, by the Contracting Officer, to insure that the equipment includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1.5.1 Air Movers

Air-movers, either explosion proof and electrically operated, or air driven, eductor type only. One air driven type is listed in the MSA catalog as a "Lamb Air-Mover Ventilator." All air-movers used will be the

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

educing type capable of educing vapors from the tank. Air-movers blowing air into the tank will not be used during the vapor freeing or cleaning periods of work.

1.5.2 Combustible Gas Indicator

One (1) combustible gas indicator.

1.5.3 Lights

Explosion proof portable battery powered lights (Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration approved).

1.5.4 Miscellaneous Supplies

Buckets for soapy water, adequate supply of a denatured alcohol, and cotton swabs.

1.6 PRECAUTIONS TO FOLLOW

1.6.1 Tank Cleaning

All tanks being cleaned, regardless of the type of fuel stored therein, shall be considered leaded and explosive until all sludge and loosely adhering rust scale have been removed.

1.6.2 Tank Entry Permission

Prior to entry into any tank, Contractor will obtain permission from the Contracting Officer and the liquid fuels maintenance officer. This permission will be granted only when , or after:

(a) The Contractor's qualified supervisor is present.

(b) The contractor personnel have been briefed by the supervisor on what is to be done; what each employee is to do in the event of an emergency; and how long each man or cleaning crew will remain in the tank under normal conditions.

(c) All required equipment is approved and properly located.

(d) Personnel are equipped with properly fitted protective equipment.

(e) The entire area adjacent to the tank is secured.

(f) Air-movers, eductor type only, have been operating continuously for at least one (1) hour, and will continue to operate throughout the entire period personnel are cleaning the tank. The Contracting Officer may allow air-movers to be turned off after one (1) hour with continuous monitoring of the vapor level below 20 percent of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL).

1.6.3 Physical Contact

Physical contact shall be avoided and maximum care shall be taken to prevent contamination of water supplies or streams. Physical contact with leaded sludge is dangerous due to the toxicity of the lead alkyd compounds, either in liquid or gaseous state.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

a. Tests for lead in the air above any sludge which is deposited on the open ground have shown that values are low at all times, even with no apparent wind. The sludge, therefore, is safe with regard to air contamination as soon as it is spread in the open. Industrial standards of 20 ppm of organic lead is the limit in the sludge that can be considered safe after sludge has been weathered. If weathering is a treatment process, it must be done in accordance with RCRA. If this disposal method is used, maximum care shall be taken to insure that there is no runoff to contaminate water supplies or streams before the end of the weathering period.

b. There shall be no smoking; matches or cigarette lighters shall not be carried by the tank crew or other persons entering the tank area. Brooms or brushes that have plastic synthetic bristles shall not be used.

c. All Government equipment shall be protected against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury.

1.7 TANK VENTILATION

1.7.1 Air Movers

Air-movers of the eductor type described earlier shall be used. Tank fuel vapors are heavier than air and except on hot days (80 Degrees F. to 110 Degrees F.), accumulate in the bottom portion of the tank. Blowing air into the tank tends to "stir" the vapors, requiring a long period of time before any appreciable drop in vapor-air ratio is noted. Eductor type air-movers, with flexible oil proof canvas hoses attached, inserted in the tank near the bottom will educt vapors from the tank in a short period of time. On hot days, a fog type water spray over the opening, admitting fresh air into the tank will condense vapors and facilitate removal. All tank openings, except the one used to insert the oil proof flexible hose and the one admitting fresh air into the tank, should be kept closed until workmen have entered the tank.

1.7.2 Precautions

Although eductors may be used through bottom manholes on an above ground tank, it is preferred that top manholes or vent piping be used on above ground tanks. Using eductors on top of the tank will allow for dissipation of the vapors, thus preventing them from settling in low places at ground level. All other manholes and tank openings should be closed when the tank is initially ventilated. They should be opened, however, when work is started to take advantage of the light these openings let into the tank.

1.8 PREPARATION AND TANK CLEANING

1.8.1 Blind Flanges

The Contractor shall provide and install blind flanges or spectacle blinds on each pipeline connected to the tank. When blind flanges are used, they will be placed on the end of the pipe and not on the tank opening. Spectacle blinds shall, if used, be inserted between the tank valve and the flange nearest the tank. Gaskets shall be inserted on both sides of the spectacle blind. CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE VALVES OR DISCONNECT PIPING FROM ANY TANK UNTIL POSITIVELY CERTAIN THE LINE HAS BEEN EMPTIED OF FUEL. DO NOT REMOVE BLIND OR SPECTACLE FLANGES UNTIL ALL INTERIOR WORK IS COMPLETE AND THE SYSTEM IS READY TO BE PUT BACK INTO SERVICE.

1.8.2 Tank Survey

The Contractor, by physically surveying the area within 50 feet of the tank to be entered or cleaned, shall assure that no vapors are present in pits or low places, and that unauthorized personnel are cleared from the area. The Contractor shall provide this area with "No Smoking" signs. All personnel entering the area shall leave all cigarettes and flame producing devices at a previously determined location.

1.8.3 Equipment Placement

The Contractor shall place all equipment upwind of the tank openings. Equipment shall be placed at the highest elevation possible; never in an area lower than the surrounding terrain. Internal combustion engine driven equipment shall be equipped with flame arresters and protected ignition systems and must be positioned a minimum of 50 feet from an open manhole.

1.8.4 Contractor Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the drawings of the tank to be cleaned. The Contractor shall brief his personnel on the location of floor pits, sumps, or other tank appurtenances considered hazardous to personnel. The Contractor shall work in accordance with API 2015, AFM 85-16, AFOSHSTD 48-137, AFOSHSTD 91-38, and AFOSHSTD 91-66, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.28 and USC Title 42 Section 6901. Whenever the information contained herein conflicts with the previously listed standards, the information here shall govern.

1.8.5 Lighting

Explosion proof battery powered safety flashlights, or safety lanterns may be used inside the tank or within 50 feet of the tank during any tank cleaning operation. Explosion proof lights approved for use under Class I, Division I, Group C and D, as defined by NFPA 70, may be used inside the tank during tank coating operations.

1.8.6 Cleaning

After waste fuel has been removed from the tank, and with personnel wearing protective equipment, the bottom of the tank and three (3) feet up on the sides shall be scraped until all loosely adhering rust and scale have been removed and placed with waste fuel removed from the tank. The remainder of the tank sides, and all metal supports and braces, shall be washed down with a high pressure water hose until the water flowing or pumped out of the tank is clean. Decks or tops of vertical tanks shall also be washed.

1.8.7 Water Usage and Disposal

Water used to wash down a scraped tank shall be contained. It may be channeled or pumped from the tank through a spillway into a drainage system having an oil/water separator of adequate capacity. The discharge effluent containing the petroleum products is processed in this manner to prevent the fuel products from entering any above or below ground water sources. All water shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer or industrial waste only. The separated petroleum products shall be disposed of with the fuel tailings by the Contractor. Running or pumping waste fuel into natural waterways, sewers, storm drains, or on to ground is prohibited.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

1.8.8 Floor Drying

After the tank has been washed, the floor will be dried out.

1.8.9 Potential Explosive Vapors

Pipes used for center poles, and braces, pontoons, and leaking bottoms are a potential source of explosive vapors even after then tank is cleaned. The tank may be determined to be vapor free below four (4) percent of lower explosive limit; but after one (1) or two (2) hours, explosive readings may again be obtained from these sources. Because of this, the Contractor shall take readings at least every one-half (1/2) of an hour when working in tanks after they have been cleaned and each floating roof or pan pontoon shall be checked individually with a combustible gas indicator.

1.9 CLEANUP AND ACCEPTANCE

After all water and sludge materials have been removed from the tank and the Contracting Officer has inspected and accepted the tank cleaning, all valves, piping, manhole covers, etc. (removed at start of the job to facilitate ventilation), shall be reinstalled with new gasket material (resistant to aircraft fuel) and shall not be less than the thickness of the gasket removed. The entire tank area shall be restored to its original condition.

1.10 STENCILING TANK

At the completion of the exterior tank painting work, Contractor shall stencil the tank in 3/4- to 1-inch letters adjacent to the manhole openings with the essential information as shown in the following example:

DATE CLEANED:	1/16/71
CONTRACTOR:	JOHN DOE
ADDRESS:	1017 CHESTNUT STREET CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

1.11 QUALIFIED PETROLEUM TANK CONTRACTORS

All prospective contractors must submit a contractor's qualification statement similar to attachment A. To qualify, the Contractor must:

- a. Show proof of having completed similar work on three (3) previous projects. The work falls into three (3) categories; tank entry, coating, and petroleum system welding.
- b. Submit proof that welders are API certified.
- c. Certify that before commencing work, the contractor supervisor on the job site will be thoroughly familiar with JP-8 fuel characteristics and worker safety requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

ATTACHMENT A

CONTRACTORS QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

1. Name of Firm:
2. State briefly why firm is qualified to clean strap, calibrate, repair, or coat petroleum storage tanks.
3. List the size of tank(s) the firm has successfully completed work on; also, give the location of each tank, the owner's name, and the name of a person(s) that may be contacted regarding the tank(s) listed.
4. Since gauge charts are to be individually certified by the firm, what guarantee backs the firm's certificate?
5. The Owner/Owners must furnish the following statements, signed and dated:

(NOTE: If the statements to Items a and b are positive, furnish a detailed explanation.)
 - a. I (We) _____ have (have not) has a loss of life or injury requiring hospitalization of any employee of this or any other contracting firm that I (we) have owned or managed separately or together.
 - b. I (We) _____ have (have not) been involved in a contract where a loss of property occurred under this or any other company name.
 - c. I (We) _____ have completed tank cleaning, repair, or calibration of the following Department of Defense installations. This list must be complete for the past eight (8) years.
 - d. I (have)(will obtain prior to bidding) a copy of the American Petroleum Institute - API 2015, Cleaning Petroleum Storage Tanks.
6. List the make and model numbers of the following pieces of equipment:
 - a. Respirators.
 - b. Safety Harness.
 - c. Combustion Gas Indicators.
 - d. Air Compressors.
 - e. Air Purifiers.
7. Furnish at least three (3) letters of competency from contracts accomplished within the last five (5) years.

I hereby certify the foregoing statements are true and complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15190A

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

02/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Welding
 - 1.2.2 Standard Products
 - 1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
 - 2.1.2 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings
 - 2.1.3 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
 - 2.1.4 Identification
 - 2.1.5 Flange Gaskets
 - 2.1.6 Pipe Threads
 - 2.1.7 Escutcheons
 - 2.1.8 Insulating Pipe Joints
 - 2.1.8.1 Insulating Joint Material
 - 2.1.8.2 Threaded Pipe Joints
 - 2.1.8.3 Flanged Pipe Joints
 - 2.1.9 Flexible Connectors
- 2.2 VALVES
 - 2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
 - 2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger
- 2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- 2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
- 3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM
 - 3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components
 - 3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects
- 3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING
 - 3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe
 - 3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems
 - 3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation
 - 3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation
 - 3.4.3 Concealed Piping in Buildings
 - 3.4.3.1 Piping in Partitions

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.4.4 Aboveground Piping
- 3.4.5 Final Gas Connections
- 3.5 PIPE JOINTS
 - 3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints
 - 3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints
- 3.6 PIPE SLEEVES
- 3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES
- 3.8 FIRE SEAL
- 3.9 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE
- 3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS
- 3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING
- 3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE
- 3.15 TESTING
 - 3.15.1 Pressure Tests
 - 3.15.2 Test With Gas
 - 3.15.3 Purging
 - 3.15.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment
- 3.16 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15190A

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

02/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual (1994; Addenda/Correction Jan 1996) A.G.A.
Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.45 (1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than
All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.69 (1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas
Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D (1994; Supple 1 Jun 1996; Supple 2 Dec
1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball,
and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 539 (1999) Electric-Resistance-Welded Coiled
Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General
Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel
Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe
Flanges

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASME B16.33	(1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory
----------------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

1.2.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G-RE.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications; G-RE.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G-RE.

Pressure Tests; G-RE.

Test With Gas; G-RE.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel butt welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

2.1.2 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 539. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.3 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.4 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.8 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.8.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.8.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.8.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.9 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified in Section 02556a GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in Section 02556a GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02556a GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint.

3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. Surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings shall be painted to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat. A first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel shall be applied.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA Manual, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.3 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.3.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against

physical damage.

3.4.4 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported.

3.4.5 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.15.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.15.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.15.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.15.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.16 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

SERVING THE ARMY AND THE NATION



**US Army Corps
of Engineers** ®

Omaha District